

Advanced Calculus I

Texas A&M University

John M. Weeks

2023-08-02

What is a real number?

What is a real number?

- 1 History of mathematics tells us irrational numbers were known about for a long time.
 - <https://brilliant.org/wiki/history-of-irrational-numbers/> Rumor has it Ancient Greeks had a testy relationship with them

What is a real number?

- 1 History of mathematics tells us irrational numbers were known about for a long time.
 - <https://brilliant.org/wiki/history-of-irrational-numbers/> Rumor has it Ancient Greeks had a testy relationship with them
- 2 https://mathshistory.st-andrews.ac.uk/Extras/Cauchy_Calculus/ In response to critiques of mathematics' lack of rigor, Augustin Cauchy develops the limit in early 19th century in order to give the modern definition of the derivative

What is a real number?

- 1 History of mathematics tells us irrational numbers were known about for a long time.
 - <https://brilliant.org/wiki/history-of-irrational-numbers/> Rumor has it Ancient Greeks had a testy relationship with them
- 2 https://mathshistory.st-andrews.ac.uk/Extras/Cauchy_Calculus/ In response to critiques of mathematics' lack of rigor, Augustin Cauchy develops the limit in early 19th century in order to give the modern definition of the derivative
- 3 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Construction_of_the_real_numbers Modern constructions of \mathbb{R} don't appear until late 19th century, one of which uses the limit in the guise of "Cauchy sequences" (Georg Cantor played a hand in this)

What is a real number?

- 1 History of mathematics tells us irrational numbers were known about for a long time.
 - <https://brilliant.org/wiki/history-of-irrational-numbers/> Rumor has it Ancient Greeks had a testy relationship with them
- 2 https://mathshistory.st-andrews.ac.uk/Extras/Cauchy_Calculus/ In response to critiques of mathematics' lack of rigor, Augustin Cauchy develops the limit in early 19th century in order to give the modern definition of the derivative
- 3 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Construction_of_the_real_numbers Modern constructions of \mathbb{R} don't appear until late 19th century, one of which uses the limit in the guise of "Cauchy sequences" (Georg Cantor played a hand in this)

$$\sqrt{2} := (1, 1.4, 1.41, 1.414, \dots)$$

Our class

- 1 Some proof reminders from MATH 300 (today)

Our class

- 1 Some proof reminders from MATH 300 (today)
- 2 Real numbers - what do they do? Do they do things? Let's find out

Our class

- 1 Some proof reminders from MATH 300 (today)
- 2 Real numbers - what do they do? Do they do things? Let's find out
- 3 Sequences - how do sequences "converge"? Plus series

Our class

- 1 Some proof reminders from MATH 300 (today)
- 2 Real numbers - what do they do? Do they do things? Let's find out
- 3 Sequences - how do sequences "converge"? Plus series
- 4 Functions on \mathbb{R} - continuous and uniform continuous

Our class

- 1 Some proof reminders from MATH 300 (today)
- 2 Real numbers - what do they do? Do they do things? Let's find out
- 3 Sequences - how do sequences "converge"? Plus series
- 4 Functions on \mathbb{R} - continuous and uniform continuous
- 5 Differentiation - all those calculus theorems you took for granted

Our class

- 1 Some proof reminders from MATH 300 (today)
- 2 Real numbers - what do they do? Do they do things? Let's find out
- 3 Sequences - how do sequences "converge"? Plus series
- 4 Functions on \mathbb{R} - continuous and uniform continuous
- 5 Differentiation - all those calculus theorems you took for granted
- 6 Integration - fundamental theorem of calculus

Our class

- 1 Some proof reminders from MATH 300 (today)
- 2 Real numbers - what do they do? Do they do things? Let's find out
- 3 Sequences - how do sequences "converge"? Plus series
- 4 Functions on \mathbb{R} - continuous and uniform continuous
- 5 Differentiation - all those calculus theorems you took for granted
- 6 Integration - fundamental theorem of calculus

Big ideas:

- Proof and rigor

Our class

- 1 Some proof reminders from MATH 300 (today)
- 2 Real numbers - what do they do? Do they do things? Let's find out
- 3 Sequences - how do sequences "converge"? Plus series
- 4 Functions on \mathbb{R} - continuous and uniform continuous
- 5 Differentiation - all those calculus theorems you took for granted
- 6 Integration - fundamental theorem of calculus

Big ideas:

- Proof and rigor
- Ideas and creativity

Our class

- 1 Some proof reminders from MATH 300 (today)
- 2 Real numbers - what do they do? Do they do things? Let's find out
- 3 Sequences - how do sequences "converge"? Plus series
- 4 Functions on \mathbb{R} - continuous and uniform continuous
- 5 Differentiation - all those calculus theorems you took for granted
- 6 Integration - fundamental theorem of calculus

Big ideas:

- Proof and rigor
- Ideas and creativity
- Beauty and overall cool stuff

Syllabus stuff

Take it away John

Review: Sets

A **set** A is a collection of objects. There are a few things that bar this from being a full definition, but we won't run into those here.

Review: Sets

A **set** A is a collection of objects. There are a few things that bar this from being a full definition, but we won't run into those here. We can intersect A, B to get the elements in A and B , $A \cap B$.

Review: Sets

A **set** A is a collection of objects. There are a few things that bar this from being a full definition, but we won't run into those here. We can intersect A, B to get the elements in A and B , $A \cap B$. We can union A, B to get the elements in A or B , $A \cup B$.

Review: Sets

A **set** A is a collection of objects. There are a few things that bar this from being a full definition, but we won't run into those here. We can intersect A, B to get the elements in A and B , $A \cap B$. We can union A, B to get the elements in A or B , $A \cup B$. Given a particular universal set, we can take A^c to get the set of elements *not* in A .

Review: Sets

A **set** A is a collection of objects. There are a few things that bar this from being a full definition, but we won't run into those here. We can intersect A, B to get the elements in A *and* B , $A \cap B$. We can union A, B to get the elements in A *or* B , $A \cup B$. Given a particular universal set, we can take A^c to get the set of elements *not* in A .

$$(a, b) \cup (c, d) =$$

Review: Sets

A **set** A is a collection of objects. There are a few things that bar this from being a full definition, but we won't run into those here. We can intersect A, B to get the elements in A and B , $A \cap B$. We can union A, B to get the elements in A or B , $A \cup B$. Given a particular universal set, we can take A^c to get the set of elements *not* in A .

$$(a, b) \cup (c, d) = \begin{cases} (a, d) & a < c < b < d \\ (a, b) & a < c < d < b \\ \vdots & \end{cases}$$

Review: Sets

A **set** A is a collection of objects. There are a few things that bar this from being a full definition, but we won't run into those here. We can intersect A, B to get the elements in A and B , $A \cap B$. We can union A, B to get the elements in A or B , $A \cup B$. Given a particular universal set, we can take A^c to get the set of elements *not* in A .

$$(a, b) \cup (c, d) = \begin{cases} (a, d) & a < c < b < d \\ (a, b) & a < c < d < b \\ \vdots & \end{cases}$$

$$\mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{Q} =$$

Review: Sets

A **set** A is a collection of objects. There are a few things that bar this from being a full definition, but we won't run into those here. We can intersect A, B to get the elements in A and B , $A \cap B$. We can union A, B to get the elements in A or B , $A \cup B$. Given a particular universal set, we can take A^c to get the set of elements *not* in A .

$$(a, b) \cup (c, d) = \begin{cases} (a, d) & a < c < b < d \\ (a, b) & a < c < d < b \\ \vdots & \end{cases}$$

$\mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{Q} =$ the irrational numbers

Review: Sets

A **set** A is a collection of objects. There are a few things that bar this from being a full definition, but we won't run into those here. We can intersect A, B to get the elements in A and B , $A \cap B$. We can union A, B to get the elements in A or B , $A \cup B$. Given a particular universal set, we can take A^c to get the set of elements *not* in A .

$$(a, b) \cup (c, d) = \begin{cases} (a, d) & a < c < b < d \\ (a, b) & a < c < d < b \\ \vdots & \end{cases}$$

$\mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{Q}$ = the irrational numbers

$$|(a, b)| =$$

Review: Sets

A **set** A is a collection of objects. There are a few things that bar this from being a full definition, but we won't run into those here. We can intersect A, B to get the elements in A and B , $A \cap B$. We can union A, B to get the elements in A or B , $A \cup B$. Given a particular universal set, we can take A^c to get the set of elements *not* in A .

$$(a, b) \cup (c, d) = \begin{cases} (a, d) & a < c < b < d \\ (a, b) & a < c < d < b \\ \vdots & \end{cases}$$

$\mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{Q}$ = the irrational numbers

$|(a, b)| = \infty$ (but we can be more specific...)

Review: Sets

A **set** A is a collection of objects. There are a few things that bar this from being a full definition, but we won't run into those here. We can intersect A, B to get the elements in A and B , $A \cap B$. We can union A, B to get the elements in A or B , $A \cup B$. Given a particular universal set, we can take A^c to get the set of elements *not* in A .

$$(a, b) \cup (c, d) = \begin{cases} (a, d) & a < c < b < d \\ (a, b) & a < c < d < b \\ \vdots & \end{cases}$$

$\mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{Q}$ = the irrational numbers

$|(a, b)| = \infty$ (but we can be more specific...)

$$\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (-n, n) =$$

Review: Sets

A **set** A is a collection of objects. There are a few things that bar this from being a full definition, but we won't run into those here. We can intersect A, B to get the elements in A and B , $A \cap B$. We can union A, B to get the elements in A or B , $A \cup B$. Given a particular universal set, we can take A^c to get the set of elements *not* in A .

$$(a, b) \cup (c, d) = \begin{cases} (a, d) & a < c < b < d \\ (a, b) & a < c < d < b \\ \vdots & \end{cases}$$

$\mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{Q}$ = the irrational numbers

$|(a, b)| = \infty$ (but we can be more specific...)

$$\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (-n, n) = \mathbb{R}$$

$$\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left(-\frac{1}{n}, \frac{1}{n}\right) =$$

Review: Sets

A **set** A is a collection of objects. There are a few things that bar this from being a full definition, but we won't run into those here. We can intersect A, B to get the elements in A and B , $A \cap B$. We can union A, B to get the elements in A or B , $A \cup B$. Given a particular universal set, we can take A^c to get the set of elements *not* in A .

$$(a, b) \cup (c, d) = \begin{cases} (a, d) & a < c < b < d \\ (a, b) & a < c < d < b \\ \vdots & \end{cases}$$

$\mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{Q}$ = the irrational numbers

$|(a, b)| = \infty$ (but we can be more specific...)

$$\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (-n, n) = \mathbb{R}$$

$$\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left(-\frac{1}{n}, \frac{1}{n}\right) = \{0\}$$

Proving with Sets

If we want to show $A \subset B$ (which I use to mean “is a subset of”, *not* “is a *proper* subset of”),

Proving with Sets

If we want to show $A \subset B$ (which I use to mean “is a subset of”, *not* “is a *proper* subset of”), we start by letting $x \in A$, then use the tools we have to show $x \in B$.

Proving with Sets

If we want to show $A \subset B$ (which I use to mean “is a subset of”, *not* “is a *proper* subset of”), we start by letting $x \in A$, then use the tools we have to show $x \in B$.

In order to show $A = B$, we often proceed by **double inclusion**:

Proving with Sets

If we want to show $A \subset B$ (which I use to mean “is a subset of”, *not* “is a *proper* subset of”), we start by letting $x \in A$, then use the tools we have to show $x \in B$.

In order to show $A = B$, we often proceed by **double inclusion**: we show $A \subset B$ and $B \subset A$.

DeMorgan's Laws are useful to us, and we will prove the two-set version of them in our homework:

$$\left(\bigcap_j A_j \right) =$$

Proving with Sets

If we want to show $A \subset B$ (which I use to mean “is a subset of”, *not* “is a *proper* subset of”), we start by letting $x \in A$, then use the tools we have to show $x \in B$.

In order to show $A = B$, we often proceed by **double inclusion**: we show $A \subset B$ and $B \subset A$.

DeMorgan's Laws are useful to us, and we will prove the two-set version of them in our homework:

$$\left(\bigcap_j A_j \right)^c = \bigcup_j A_j^c \quad \left(\bigcup_j A_j \right)^c =$$

Proving with Sets

If we want to show $A \subset B$ (which I use to mean “is a subset of”, *not* “is a *proper* subset of”), we start by letting $x \in A$, then use the tools we have to show $x \in B$.

In order to show $A = B$, we often proceed by **double inclusion**: we show $A \subset B$ and $B \subset A$.

DeMorgan's Laws are useful to us, and we will prove the two-set version of them in our homework:

$$\left(\bigcap_j A_j \right)^c = \bigcup_j A_j^c \quad \left(\bigcup_j A_j \right)^c = \bigcap_j A_j^c$$

Proving with Sets

If we want to show $A \subset B$ (which I use to mean “is a subset of”, *not* “is a *proper* subset of”), we start by letting $x \in A$, then use the tools we have to show $x \in B$.

In order to show $A = B$, we often proceed by **double inclusion**: we show $A \subset B$ and $B \subset A$.

DeMorgan's Laws are useful to us, and we will prove the two-set version of them in our homework:

$$\left(\bigcap_j A_j \right)^c = \bigcup_j A_j^c \quad \left(\bigcup_j A_j \right)^c = \bigcap_j A_j^c$$

We also have distributive laws: $B \cap (\bigcup_j A_j)^c = \bigcup_j (B \cap A_j^c)$, and $B \cup (\bigcap_j A_j)^c = \bigcap_j (B \cup A_j^c)$.

Review: Functions

A rule $f : A \rightarrow B$ is a subset of $A \times B$. A **function** is a rule such that, for all elements $(a_1, b_1), (a_2, b_2)$ in the rule, $a_1 = a_2 \Rightarrow b_1 = b_2$.

Review: Functions

A rule $f : A \rightarrow B$ is a subset of $A \times B$. A **function** is a rule such that, for all elements $(a_1, b_1), (a_2, b_2)$ in the rule, $a_1 = a_2 \Rightarrow b_1 = b_2$. (Note that sometimes we will ask if a function is *well-defined* - we mean to confirm that selecting one element in the **domain** doesn't send us to two elements in the **range**. We will also say "mapping" instead of function sometimes.)

Review: Functions

A rule $f : A \rightarrow B$ is a subset of $A \times B$. A **function** is a rule such that, for all elements $(a_1, b_1), (a_2, b_2)$ in the rule, $a_1 = a_2 \Rightarrow b_1 = b_2$. (Note that sometimes we will ask if a function is *well-defined* - we mean to confirm that selecting one element in the **domain** doesn't send us to two elements in the **range**. We will also say "mapping" instead of function sometimes.)

For $S \subset A$, we define $f(S) := \{f(x) \in B : x \in S\}$.

Review: Functions

A rule $f : A \rightarrow B$ is a subset of $A \times B$. A **function** is a rule such that, for all elements $(a_1, b_1), (a_2, b_2)$ in the rule, $a_1 = a_2 \Rightarrow b_1 = b_2$. (Note that sometimes we will ask if a function is *well-defined* - we mean to confirm that selecting one element in the **domain** doesn't send us to two elements in the **range**. We will also say "mapping" instead of function sometimes.)

For $S \subset A$, we define $f(S) := \{f(x) \in B : x \in S\}$. For $T \subset B$, we define $f^{-1}(T) := \{x \in A : f(x) \in T\}$.

Review: Functions

A rule $f : A \rightarrow B$ is a subset of $A \times B$. A **function** is a rule such that, for all elements $(a_1, b_1), (a_2, b_2)$ in the rule, $a_1 = a_2 \Rightarrow b_1 = b_2$. (Note that sometimes we will ask if a function is *well-defined* - we mean to confirm that selecting one element in the **domain** doesn't send us to two elements in the **range**. We will also say "mapping" instead of function sometimes.)

For $S \subset A$, we define $f(S) := \{f(x) \in B : x \in S\}$. For $T \subset B$, we define $f^{-1}(T) := \{x \in A : f(x) \in T\}$. Note that $f^{-1}(T)$ can be empty - we would write $f^{-1}(T) = \emptyset$. (If T itself is nonempty, this can only happen if T is in the **codomain** of the function, but outside of the range.)

A function can be **injective** (one-to-one), which means that for all $x \in B$, $f^{-1}(x) := f^{-1}(\{x\})$ has at most one element.

Review: Functions

A rule $f : A \rightarrow B$ is a subset of $A \times B$. A **function** is a rule such that, for all elements $(a_1, b_1), (a_2, b_2)$ in the rule, $a_1 = a_2 \Rightarrow b_1 = b_2$. (Note that sometimes we will ask if a function is *well-defined* - we mean to confirm that selecting one element in the **domain** doesn't send us to two elements in the **range**. We will also say "mapping" instead of function sometimes.)

For $S \subset A$, we define $f(S) := \{f(x) \in B : x \in S\}$. For $T \subset B$, we define $f^{-1}(T) := \{x \in A : f(x) \in T\}$. Note that $f^{-1}(T)$ can be empty - we would write $f^{-1}(T) = \emptyset$. (If T itself is nonempty, this can only happen if T is in the **codomain** of the function, but outside of the range.)

A function can be **injective** (one-to-one), which means that for all $x \in B$, $f^{-1}(x) := f^{-1}(\{x\})$ has at most one element. A function can be **surjective** (onto), which means that for all $x \in B$, $f^{-1}(x)$ has at *least* one element.

Review: Functions

A rule $f : A \rightarrow B$ is a subset of $A \times B$. A **function** is a rule such that, for all elements $(a_1, b_1), (a_2, b_2)$ in the rule, $a_1 = a_2 \Rightarrow b_1 = b_2$. (Note that sometimes we will ask if a function is *well-defined* - we mean to confirm that selecting one element in the **domain** doesn't send us to two elements in the **range**. We will also say "mapping" instead of function sometimes.)

For $S \subset A$, we define $f(S) := \{f(x) \in B : x \in S\}$. For $T \subset B$, we define $f^{-1}(T) := \{x \in A : f(x) \in T\}$. Note that $f^{-1}(T)$ can be empty - we would write $f^{-1}(T) = \emptyset$. (If T itself is nonempty, this can only happen if T is in the **codomain** of the function, but outside of the range.)

A function can be **injective** (one-to-one), which means that for all $x \in B$, $f^{-1}(x) := f^{-1}(\{x\})$ has at most one element. A function can be **surjective** (onto), which means that for all $x \in B$, $f^{-1}(x)$ has at *least* one element. A function is **bijective** if it is injective and surjective.

Proving with Functions

We can ask several things about functions. We can ask whether $f(x) \leq a$, $f(x) \geq a$, $f(x) = a$, what a domain/codomain needs to be for a function to be injective/surjective, what results from a **composition** $f \circ g$ of functions, constructing an **inverse function** f^{-1} , etc.

Proving with Functions

We can ask several things about functions. We can ask whether $f(x) \leq a$, $f(x) \geq a$, $f(x) = a$, what a domain/codomain needs to be for a function to be injective/surjective, what results from a **composition** $f \circ g$ of functions, constructing an **inverse function** f^{-1} , etc. This isn't even to mention how functions themselves make sets like $f(S)$, $f^{-1}(T)$!

Proving with Functions

We can ask several things about functions. We can ask whether $f(x) \leq a$, $f(x) \geq a$, $f(x) = a$, what a domain/codomain needs to be for a function to be injective/surjective, what results from a **composition** $f \circ g$ of functions, constructing an **inverse function** f^{-1} , etc. This isn't even to mention how functions themselves make sets like $f(S)$, $f^{-1}(T)$!

Sometimes, to show that $f(x) = a$, we might elect to show $f(x) \leq a$ and $f(x) \geq a$.

Proving with Functions

We can ask several things about functions. We can ask whether $f(x) \leq a$, $f(x) \geq a$, $f(x) = a$, what a domain/codomain needs to be for a function to be injective/surjective, what results from a **composition** $f \circ g$ of functions, constructing an **inverse function** f^{-1} , etc. This isn't even to mention how functions themselves make sets like $f(S)$, $f^{-1}(T)$!

Sometimes, to show that $f(x) = a$, we might elect to show $f(x) \leq a$ and $f(x) \geq a$. We might also show that $|f(x) - a| < \varepsilon$ for all $\varepsilon > 0$. (Although this may seem complicated now, this strategy will be indispensable for us in this course.)

Proving with Functions

We can ask several things about functions. We can ask whether $f(x) \leq a$, $f(x) \geq a$, $f(x) = a$, what a domain/codomain needs to be for a function to be injective/surjective, what results from a **composition** $f \circ g$ of functions, constructing an **inverse function** f^{-1} , etc. This isn't even to mention how functions themselves make sets like $f(S)$, $f^{-1}(T)$!

Sometimes, to show that $f(x) = a$, we might elect to show $f(x) \leq a$ and $f(x) \geq a$. We might also show that $|f(x) - a| < \varepsilon$ for all $\varepsilon > 0$. (Although this may seem complicated now, this strategy will be indispensable for us in this course.) If we are convinced " $f(x) = \infty$ ", we might instead claim $f(x) \geq M$ for all natural numbers M . (Another common strategy.)

Proof Overview

Definition

A **proof** is a convincing argument.

Definition

A **proof** is a convincing argument. In mathematics, an argument is considered convincing if it can be traced back to accepted truths in an appropriate axiomatic system.

Definition

A **proof** is a convincing argument. In mathematics, an argument is considered convincing if it can be traced back to accepted truths in an appropriate axiomatic system.

Theorem

If n is odd, n^2 is odd.

Definition

A **proof** is a convincing argument. In mathematics, an argument is considered convincing if it can be traced back to accepted truths in an appropriate axiomatic system.

Theorem

If n is odd, n^2 is odd.

An Unconvincing Proof.

$1^2 = 1$. $3^2 = 9$. Even if you keep going through all the odd numbers, it's still odd. ■

Theorem

If n is odd, n^2 is odd.

Theorem

If n is odd, n^2 is odd.

A Convincing Proof.

By definition a number n is odd if $n = 2k + 1$ for some $k \in \mathbb{Z}$. So let $n = 2k + 1$ for an arbitrary $k \in \mathbb{Z}$. Then $n^2 = (2k + 1)^2 = 4k^2 + 4k + 1$. So $n^2 = 2(2k^2 + 2k) + 1$, which is odd by definition. ■

Theorem

If n is odd, n^2 is odd.

A Convincing Proof.

By definition a number n is odd if $n = 2k + 1$ for some $k \in \mathbb{Z}$. So let $n = 2k + 1$ for an arbitrary $k \in \mathbb{Z}$. Then $n^2 = (2k + 1)^2 = 4k^2 + 4k + 1$. So $n^2 = 2(2k^2 + 2k) + 1$, which is odd by definition. ■

This is the proof of a *conditional* statement ($P \Rightarrow Q$) - in order to prove the consequent latter half, you may assume the precedent former half.

Theorem

If n is odd, n^2 is odd.

A Convincing Proof.

By definition a number n is odd if $n = 2k + 1$ for some $k \in \mathbb{Z}$. So let $n = 2k + 1$ for an arbitrary $k \in \mathbb{Z}$. Then $n^2 = (2k + 1)^2 = 4k^2 + 4k + 1$. So $n^2 = 2(2k^2 + 2k) + 1$, which is odd by definition. ■

This is the proof of a *conditional* statement ($P \Rightarrow Q$) - in order to prove the consequent latter half, you may assume the precedent former half. Because we have proven this theorem, we know the *contrapositive* ($\neg Q \Rightarrow \neg P$) is also true:

Theorem (Converse)

If n^2 is not odd, then n is not odd.

Theorem

If n is odd, n^2 is odd.

A Convincing Proof.

By definition a number n is odd if $n = 2k + 1$ for some $k \in \mathbb{Z}$. So let $n = 2k + 1$ for an arbitrary $k \in \mathbb{Z}$. Then $n^2 = (2k + 1)^2 = 4k^2 + 4k + 1$. So $n^2 = 2(2k^2 + 2k) + 1$, which is odd by definition. ■

This is the proof of a *conditional* statement ($P \Rightarrow Q$) - in order to prove the consequent latter half, you may assume the precedent former half. Because we have proven this theorem, we know the *contrapositive* ($\neg Q \Rightarrow \neg P$) is also true:

Theorem (Contrapositive)

If n^2 is *even*, then n is *even*.

Theorem: $\sqrt{2}$ is irrational.

Proof:

Proof Idea:

Theorem: $\sqrt{2}$ is irrational.

Proof: Assume by way of contradiction (BWOC) that $\sqrt{2}$ is rational.

Proof Idea: We are setting up a *proof by contradiction*, which begins by assuming the opposite of the theorem's statement. Our goal is to arrive at an absurd statement.

Theorem: $\sqrt{2}$ is irrational.

Proof: Assume by way of contradiction (BWOC) that $\sqrt{2}$ is rational.

Then by definition of rational, $\sqrt{2} = \frac{p}{q}$,
where p and q may be assumed to have no common factors.

Proof Idea: We are setting up a *proof by contradiction*, which begins by assuming the opposite of the theorem's statement. Our goal is to arrive at an absurd statement. We start by using the definition of rational to our advantage. If there were any common factors between p and q , we could divide them away.

Theorem: $\sqrt{2}$ is irrational.

Proof: Assume by way of contradiction (BWOC) that $\sqrt{2}$ is rational.

Then by definition of rational, $\sqrt{2} = \frac{p}{q}$, where p and q may be assumed to have no common factors.

So $p = q\sqrt{2}$. Squaring both sides, we get $p^2 = 2q^2$.

Proof Idea: We are setting up a *proof by contradiction*, which begins by assuming the opposite of the theorem's statement. Our goal is to arrive at an absurd statement. We start by using the definition of rational to our advantage. If there were any common factors between p and q , we could divide them away.

We begin to play with the equation we found. Can we write the equation in a form we've seen before, or maybe in a creative way we could utilize?

Theorem: $\sqrt{2}$ is irrational.

Proof: Assume by way of contradiction (BWOC) that $\sqrt{2}$ is rational.

Then by definition of rational, $\sqrt{2} = \frac{p}{q}$, where p and q may be assumed to have no common factors.

So $p = q\sqrt{2}$. Squaring both sides, we get $p^2 = 2q^2$.

So by definition, p^2 is even. By our theorem on the previous slide, then, p is even.

Proof Idea: We are setting up a *proof by contradiction*, which begins by assuming the opposite of the theorem's statement. Our goal is to arrive at an absurd statement. We start by using the definition of rational to our advantage. If there were any common factors between p and q , we could divide them away.

We begin to play with the equation we found. Can we write the equation in a form we've seen before, or maybe in a creative way we could utilize?

We apply our definitions in the hope of connecting back to something we know. We discover that p is even.

Theorem: $\sqrt{2}$ is irrational.

Proof: Assume by way of contradiction (BWOC) that $\sqrt{2}$ is rational.

Then by definition of rational, $\sqrt{2} = \frac{p}{q}$, where p and q may be assumed to have no common factors.

So $p = q\sqrt{2}$. Squaring both sides, we get $p^2 = 2q^2$.

So by definition, p^2 is even. By our theorem on the previous slide, then, p is even.

Proof Idea:

We now ask a question: how does this help us? We think about what this definition means: we know that p has a factor of 2.

Theorem: $\sqrt{2}$ is irrational.

Proof: Assume by way of contradiction (BWOC) that $\sqrt{2}$ is rational.

Then by definition of rational, $\sqrt{2} = \frac{p}{q}$, where p and q may be assumed to have no common factors.

So $p = q\sqrt{2}$. Squaring both sides, we get $p^2 = 2q^2$.

So by definition, p^2 is even. By our theorem on the previous slide, then, p is even.

Proof Idea:

We now ask a question: how does this help us? We think about what this definition means: we know that p has a factor of 2.

What if we could also prove that q was even? Then both p and q have a factor of 2, which means that we can divide away the 2's. But this would be impossible: the 2's shouldn't have been there to begin with, since $\frac{p}{q}$ is simplified.

Theorem: $\sqrt{2}$ is irrational.

Proof: Assume by way of contradiction (BWOC) that $\sqrt{2}$ is rational.

Then by definition of rational, $\sqrt{2} = \frac{p}{q}$, where p and q may be assumed to have no common factors.

So $p = q\sqrt{2}$. Squaring both sides, we get $p^2 = 2q^2$.

So by definition, p^2 is even. By our theorem on the previous slide, then, p is even.

Since $p = 2k$ for some $k \in \mathbb{Z}$, we substitute to get $(2k)^2 = 2q^2$. Then $4k^2 = 2q^2 \Rightarrow 2k^2 = q^2$.

Proof Idea:

We now ask a question: how does this help us? We think about what this definition means: we know that p has a factor of 2.

What if we could also prove that q was even? Then both p and q have a factor of 2, which means that we can divide away the 2's. But this would be impossible: the 2's shouldn't have been there to begin with, since $\frac{p}{q}$ is simplified.

We don't have much to work with except the equation $p^2 = 2q^2$, so let's try playing with it some more, with the new knowledge that p is even.

Theorem: $\sqrt{2}$ is irrational.

Proof: Assume by way of contradiction (BWOC) that $\sqrt{2}$ is rational.

Then by definition of rational, $\sqrt{2} = \frac{p}{q}$, where p and q may be assumed to have no common factors.

So $p = q\sqrt{2}$. Squaring both sides, we get $p^2 = 2q^2$.

So by definition, p^2 is even. By our theorem on the previous slide, then, p is even.

Since $p = 2k$ for some $k \in \mathbb{Z}$, we substitute to get $(2k)^2 = 2q^2$. Then $4k^2 = 2q^2 \Rightarrow 2k^2 = q^2$.

By definition once again, q^2 is even, and by our previous theorem, q is even.

Proof Idea:

At this point we can say we went in the right direction: with just a few more steps we proved that q is even. It is hard to know when a contradiction proof is over, but once we clearly prove “ p and q are both even” and explain why this is impossible, we will be done.

—

Theorem: $\sqrt{2}$ is irrational.

Proof: Assume by way of contradiction (BWOC) that $\sqrt{2}$ is rational.

Then by definition of rational, $\sqrt{2} = \frac{p}{q}$, where p and q may be assumed to have no common factors.

So $p = q\sqrt{2}$. Squaring both sides, we get $p^2 = 2q^2$.

So by definition, p^2 is even. By our theorem on the previous slide, then, p is even.

Since $p = 2k$ for some $k \in \mathbb{Z}$, we substitute to get $(2k)^2 = 2q^2$. Then $4k^2 = 2q^2 \Rightarrow 2k^2 = q^2$.

By definition once again, q^2 is even, and by our previous theorem, q is even.

Proof Idea:

At this point we can say we went in the right direction: with just a few more steps we proved that q is even. It is hard to know when a contradiction proof is over, but once we clearly prove “ p and q are both even” and explain why this is impossible, we will be done.

—

But it is impossible for both p and q to be even (i.e., have a factor of 2) since p and q were assumed to have no common factors.

Theorem: $\sqrt{2}$ is irrational.

Proof: Assume by way of contradiction (BWOC) that $\sqrt{2}$ is rational.

Then by definition of rational, $\sqrt{2} = \frac{p}{q}$, where p and q may be assumed to have no common factors.

So $p = q\sqrt{2}$. Squaring both sides, we get $p^2 = 2q^2$.

So by definition, p^2 is even. By our theorem on the previous slide, then, p is even.

Since $p = 2k$ for some $k \in \mathbb{Z}$, we substitute to get $(2k)^2 = 2q^2$. Then $4k^2 = 2q^2 \Rightarrow 2k^2 = q^2$.

By definition once again, q^2 is even, and by our previous theorem, q is even.

Proof Idea:

At this point we can say we went in the right direction: with just a few more steps we proved that q is even. It is hard to know when a contradiction proof is over, but once we clearly prove “ p and q are both even” and explain why this is impossible, we will be done.

—

But it is impossible for both p and q to be even (i.e., have a factor of 2) since p and q were assumed to have no common factors.

Our only assumption was that $\sqrt{2}$ was rational, so we must conclude that $\sqrt{2}$ is irrational.

Tip

The people who succeed in this course are those who *create their own proof ideas* and are able to *translate their proof ideas into proofs*. *Memorizing proofs and proof ideas is useful, but it is not enough.*

Tip

The people who succeed in this course are those who *create their own proof ideas* and are able to *translate their proof ideas into proofs*. *Memorizing proofs and proof ideas is useful, but it is not enough.*

Our homeworks and exams will ask for conceptual understanding of the ideas we discuss as well as proofs. Make sure you know the definitions and theorems presented in this course, what they mean, and the main proof ideas behind them. Do the same for the definitions, theorems, and proofs from your MATH 300 course.

Tip

The people who succeed in this course are those who *create their own proof ideas* and are able to *translate their proof ideas into proofs*. *Memorizing proofs and proof ideas is useful, but it is not enough.*

Our homeworks and exams will ask for conceptual understanding of the ideas we discuss as well as proofs. Make sure you know the definitions and theorems presented in this course, what they mean, and the main proof ideas behind them. Do the same for the definitions, theorems, and proofs from your MATH 300 course.

After this: practice! Some say mathematics is a great big puzzle. It takes a while to put all the pieces together. Use this as an opportunity to make connections with all the math we have done up to this point.

Here's a big one for success in this course:

Ask questions!

Here's a big one for success in this course:

Ask questions!

Q1: Can we use a similar argument to our previous proof to show $\sqrt{3}$, $\sqrt{5}$, etc. are irrational?

Here's a big one for success in this course:

Ask questions!

Q1: Can we use a similar argument to our previous proof to show $\sqrt{3}$, $\sqrt{5}$, etc. are irrational?

Q2: What happens when you apply this argument to $\sqrt{4}$? Certainly $\sqrt{4}$ is rational, so what's so different about 4?

Here's a big one for success in this course:

Ask questions!

Q1: Can we use a similar argument to our previous proof to show $\sqrt{3}$, $\sqrt{5}$, etc. are irrational?

Q2: What happens when you apply this argument to $\sqrt{4}$? Certainly $\sqrt{4}$ is rational, so what's so different about 4?

Q3: Is there a different way to prove $\sqrt{2}$ is irrational using the concepts of supremum or infimum? (We will learn about these very soon. The answer is yes.)

Here's a big one for success in this course:

Ask questions!

Q1: Can we use a similar argument to our previous proof to show $\sqrt{3}$, $\sqrt{5}$, etc. are irrational?

Q2: What happens when you apply this argument to $\sqrt{4}$? Certainly $\sqrt{4}$ is rational, so what's so different about 4?

Q3: Is there a different way to prove $\sqrt{2}$ is irrational using the concepts of supremum or infimum? (We will learn about these very soon. The answer is yes.)

Your homework questions may be asking you to answer questions like these as well.

Here's a big one for success in this course:

Ask questions!

Q1: Can we use a similar argument to our previous proof to show $\sqrt{3}$, $\sqrt{5}$, etc. are irrational?

Q2: What happens when you apply this argument to $\sqrt{4}$? Certainly $\sqrt{4}$ is rational, so what's so different about 4?

Q3: Is there a different way to prove $\sqrt{2}$ is irrational using the concepts of supremum or infimum? (We will learn about these very soon. The answer is yes.)

Your homework questions may be asking you to answer questions like these as well. I am always happy to entertain a question you have, as is your help session tutor. The best way to reach me is via email: jweeks03@tamu.edu. More information about this course can be found in the syllabus.

Number Systems

- We define the **natural numbers** \mathbb{N} to be the numbers $1, 2, 3, \dots$. Sometimes we may use the symbol \mathbb{N}_0 to denote the natural numbers *including 0*.

- We define the **natural numbers** \mathbb{N} to be the numbers $1, 2, 3, \dots$. Sometimes we may use the symbol \mathbb{N}_0 to denote the natural numbers *including 0*.
 - The natural numbers are **closed** under addition and multiplication and also have an order relation \leq . The natural numbers are *not* closed under subtraction or division.

Number Systems

- We define the **natural numbers** \mathbb{N} to be the numbers $1, 2, 3, \dots$. Sometimes we may use the symbol \mathbb{N}_0 to denote the natural numbers *including 0*.
 - The natural numbers are **closed** under addition and multiplication and also have an order relation \leq . The natural numbers are *not* closed under subtraction or division.
- We define the **integers** \mathbb{Z} to be the numbers $\dots, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, \dots$.

- We define the **natural numbers** \mathbb{N} to be the numbers $1, 2, 3, \dots$. Sometimes we may use the symbol \mathbb{N}_0 to denote the natural numbers *including 0*.
 - The natural numbers are **closed** under addition and multiplication and also have an order relation \leq . The natural numbers are *not* closed under subtraction or division.
- We define the **integers** \mathbb{Z} to be the numbers $\dots, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, \dots$.
 - The integers are closed under addition, multiplication, and subtraction - but not division.

- We define the **natural numbers** \mathbb{N} to be the numbers $1, 2, 3, \dots$. Sometimes we may use the symbol \mathbb{N}_0 to denote the natural numbers *including 0*.
 - The natural numbers are **closed** under addition and multiplication and also have an order relation \leq . The natural numbers are *not* closed under subtraction or division.
- We define the **integers** \mathbb{Z} to be the numbers $\dots, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, \dots$.
 - The integers are closed under addition, multiplication, and subtraction - but not division.
- We define the **rational numbers** \mathbb{Q} to be the numbers of the form $\frac{m}{n}$ for $m \in \mathbb{Z}, n \in \mathbb{N}$.

- We define the **natural numbers** \mathbb{N} to be the numbers $1, 2, 3, \dots$. Sometimes we may use the symbol \mathbb{N}_0 to denote the natural numbers *including 0*.
 - The natural numbers are **closed** under addition and multiplication and also have an order relation \leq . The natural numbers are *not* closed under subtraction or division.
- We define the **integers** \mathbb{Z} to be the numbers $\dots, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, \dots$.
 - The integers are closed under addition, multiplication, and subtraction - but not division.
- We define the **rational numbers** \mathbb{Q} to be the numbers of the form $\frac{m}{n}$ for $m \in \mathbb{Z}, n \in \mathbb{N}$.
- From our previous slide, we know there are irrational numbers as well. *How many more are there?*

Definition

We say that a set A is **infinite** if it is not finite. An infinite set has **cardinality** (roughly, “counting size”) \aleph_0 if it has the same cardinality as the natural numbers.

Definition

We say that a set A is **infinite** if it is not finite. An infinite set has **cardinality** (roughly, “counting size”) \aleph_0 if it has the same cardinality as the natural numbers.

We say two sets A and B have the same cardinality if there exists a bijection $f : A \rightarrow B$ between the two sets. For example, $\{1, 2, 3\}$ and $\{4, 5, 6\}$ have the same cardinality.

Definition

We say that a set A is **infinite** if it is not finite. An infinite set has **cardinality** (roughly, “counting size”) \aleph_0 if it has the same cardinality as the natural numbers.

We say two sets A and B have the same cardinality if there exists a bijection $f : A \rightarrow B$ between the two sets. For example, $\{1, 2, 3\}$ and $\{4, 5, 6\}$ have the same cardinality.

Question

How does the cardinality of \mathbb{Q} compare to the cardinality of \mathbb{N} ?

Theorem: $|\mathbb{Q}| = |\mathbb{N}|$

Proof:

Proof Idea: It is a little difficult to think about comparing \mathbb{N} and \mathbb{Q} . \mathbb{Q} clearly contains \mathbb{N} and seems to have a LOT more elements! However, we are going to try something unintuitive and prove that their "counting size" is the same.

Theorem: $|\mathbb{Q}| = |\mathbb{N}|$

Proof: We will define a particular function $f : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$ and prove that this function is a bijection.

Proof Idea: It is a little difficult to think about comparing \mathbb{N} and \mathbb{Q} . \mathbb{Q} clearly contains \mathbb{N} and seems to have a LOT more elements! However, we are going to try something unintuitive and prove that their “counting size” is the same.

Let's begin by stating what we want to do. With something this tricky, it's good to let the audience know what's up. Note that the claim follows from our goal by definition.

Theorem: $|\mathbb{Q}| = |\mathbb{N}|$

Proof: We will define a particular function $f : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$ and prove that this function is a bijection.

Proof Idea: It is a little difficult to think about comparing \mathbb{N} and \mathbb{Q} . \mathbb{Q} clearly contains \mathbb{N} and seems to have a LOT more elements! However, we are going to try something unintuitive and prove that their “counting size” is the same.

Let's begin by stating what we want to do. With something this tricky, it's good to let the audience know what's up. Note that the claim follows from our goal by definition.

A LOT of functions we can think of don't work: $f(n) = n$ is injective but not surjective. The trick is thinking about how to count *all numbers of the form $\frac{m}{n}$* in a row.

Here's one way to try:

n	1	2	3	4	...
1	$\frac{1}{1}$	$\frac{2}{1}$	$\frac{3}{1}$	$\frac{4}{1}$	...
2	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{3}{2}$	$\frac{4}{2}$	...
3	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{3}{3}$	$\frac{4}{3}$	...
4	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{2}{4}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{4}{4}$	...

Here's one way to try:

n	1	2	3	4	...
1	$\frac{1}{1}$	$\frac{2}{1}$	$\frac{3}{1}$	$\frac{4}{1}$	...
2	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{3}{2}$	$\frac{4}{2}$	...
3	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{3}{3}$	$\frac{4}{3}$	...
4	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{2}{4}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{4}{4}$	...

(1) $\frac{1}{1} \rightarrow \frac{2}{1}$

Here's one way to try:

n	1	2	3	4	...
1	$\overset{(1)}{\frac{1}{1}}$	$\overset{(2)}{\frac{2}{1}}$	$\frac{3}{1}$	$\frac{4}{1}$	...
2	$\overset{(3)}{\frac{1}{2}}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{3}{2}$	$\frac{4}{2}$	...
3	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{3}{3}$	$\frac{4}{3}$	...
4	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{2}{4}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{4}{4}$	...

Here's one way to try:

n	1	2	3	4	...
1	$\binom{(1)}{1} \frac{1}{1}$	$\frac{2}{1}$	$\binom{(2)}{3} \frac{3}{1}$	$\frac{4}{1}$	...
2	$\binom{(3)}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{3}{2}$	$\frac{4}{2}$	...
3	$\binom{(4)}{3} \frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{3}{3}$	$\frac{4}{3}$	...
4	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{2}{4}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{4}{4}$	...

Handwritten red annotations:
- Arrows from $\binom{(1)}{1} \frac{1}{1}$ to $\frac{2}{1}$ and $\binom{(2)}{3} \frac{3}{1}$.
- An arrow from $\binom{(2)}{3} \frac{3}{1}$ to $\binom{(3)}{2} \frac{1}{2}$.
- An arrow from $\binom{(3)}{2} \frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{2}{2}$.
- An arrow from $\frac{2}{2}$ to $\binom{(5)}{2} \frac{3}{2}$.
- An arrow from $\binom{(4)}{3} \frac{1}{3}$ to $\frac{2}{3}$.
- An arrow from $\frac{2}{3}$ to $\frac{3}{3}$.

Here's one way to try:

n	1	2	3	4	...
1	$\frac{1}{1}$	$\frac{2}{1}$	$\frac{3}{1}$	$\frac{4}{1}$	...
2	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{3}{2}$	$\frac{4}{2}$	...
3	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{3}{3}$	$\frac{4}{3}$	...
4	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{2}{4}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{4}{4}$	...
	⋮				

Handwritten red annotations in the table include:

- Arrows pointing from $\frac{1}{1}$ to $\frac{2}{1}$, $\frac{2}{1}$ to $\frac{3}{1}$, and $\frac{3}{1}$ to $\frac{4}{1}$.
- Arrows pointing from $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{2}{2}$, $\frac{2}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{2}$, and $\frac{3}{2}$ to $\frac{4}{2}$.
- Arrows pointing from $\frac{1}{3}$ to $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{2}{3}$ to $\frac{3}{3}$, and $\frac{3}{3}$ to $\frac{4}{3}$.
- Arrows pointing from $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{2}{4}$, $\frac{2}{4}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$, and $\frac{3}{4}$ to $\frac{4}{4}$.
- Red numbers in parentheses: (1), (2), (6), (7) above the first row; (3), (5), (8) above the second row; (4), (9) above the third row; (10) below the fourth row.

Theorem: $|\mathbb{Q}| = |\mathbb{N}|$

Proof: We will define a particular function $f : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$ and prove that this function is a bijection.

n	1	2	3	4	...
1	$\frac{1}{1}$	$\frac{2}{1}$	$\frac{3}{1}$	$\frac{4}{1}$	...
2	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{3}{2}$	$\frac{4}{2}$	...
3	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{3}{3}$	$\frac{4}{3}$	...
4	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{2}{4}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{4}{4}$	...



Given the table above, let a function h assign each natural number sequentially in the order suggested by the arrows.

(For example, $h(1) = \frac{1}{1}$, $h(2) = \frac{2}{1}$, $h(3) = \frac{1}{2}$, and so on.)

Proof Idea: We want to be very clear about how we are assigning the values of this function. It's okay and even recommended to provide tables, graphs, and figures where useful.

—

Theorem: $|\mathbb{Q}| = |\mathbb{N}|$

Proof: We will define a particular function $f : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$ and prove that this function is a bijection.

n	1	2	3	4	...
1	$\frac{1}{1}$	$\frac{2}{1}$	$\frac{3}{1}$	$\frac{4}{1}$	...
2	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{3}{2}$	$\frac{4}{2}$	...
3	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{3}{3}$	$\frac{4}{3}$	...
4	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{2}{4}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{4}{4}$	...

Given the table above, let a function h assign each natural number sequentially in the order suggested by the arrows. (For example, $h(1) = \frac{1}{1}$, $h(2) = \frac{2}{1}$, $h(3) = \frac{1}{2}$, and so on.)

Proof Idea: We want to be very clear about how we are assigning the values of this function. It's okay and even recommended to provide tables, graphs, and figures where useful.

However, we have not yet mapped any numbers to the negative rationals. What is a way we can make this change?

—

Theorem: $|\mathbb{Q}| = |\mathbb{N}|$

Proof: We will define a particular function $f : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$ and prove that this function is a bijection.

n	1	2	3	4	...
1	$\frac{1}{1}$	$\frac{2}{1}$	$\frac{3}{1}$	$\frac{4}{1}$	...
2	$\frac{3}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{3}{2}$	$\frac{4}{2}$	...
3	$\frac{4}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{3}{3}$	$\frac{4}{3}$	...
4	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{2}{4}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{4}{4}$	...

Given the table above, let a function h assign each natural number sequentially in the order suggested by the arrows. (For example, $h(1) = \frac{1}{1}$, $h(2) = \frac{2}{1}$, $h(3) = \frac{1}{2}$, and so on.)

This maps \mathbb{N} onto the positive rational numbers. Define $f : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$ to be $f(k) = (-1)^{k+1} \cdot h(\lceil \frac{k}{2} \rceil)$; then by construction this function maps onto \mathbb{Q} .

Proof Idea: We want to be very clear about how we are assigning the values of this function. It's okay and even recommended to provide tables, graphs, and figures where useful.

However, we have not yet mapped any numbers to the negative rationals. What is a way we can make this change?

We introduce the **ceiling function** $\lceil a \rceil$, which rounds a up to the nearest whole number. Notice that $\lceil \frac{k}{2} \rceil$ will output numbers in the following order: 1, 1, 2, 2, 3, 3, ...

—

Theorem: $|\mathbb{Q}| = |\mathbb{N}|$

Proof: We will define a particular function $f : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$ and prove that this function is a bijection.

n	1	2	3	4	...
1	$\frac{1}{1}$	$\frac{2}{1}$	$\frac{3}{1}$	$\frac{4}{1}$	...
2	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{3}{2}$	$\frac{4}{2}$	...
3	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{3}{3}$	$\frac{4}{3}$	...
4	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{2}{4}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{4}{4}$	...

(Note: Red arrows in the original image indicate a zig-zag path starting at (1,1) and moving through the grid.)

Given the table above, let a function h assign each natural number sequentially in the order suggested by the arrows. (For example, $h(1) = \frac{1}{1}$, $h(2) = \frac{2}{1}$, $h(3) = \frac{1}{2}$, and so on.)

This maps \mathbb{N} onto the positive rational numbers. Define $f : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$ to be $f(k) = (-1)^{k+1} \cdot h(\lceil \frac{k}{2} \rceil)$; then by construction this function maps onto \mathbb{Q} .

Proof Idea: We want to be very clear about how we are assigning the values of this function. It's okay and even recommended to provide tables, graphs, and figures where useful.

However, we have not yet mapped any numbers to the negative rationals. What is a way we can make this change?

We introduce the **ceiling function** $\lceil a \rceil$, which rounds a up to the nearest whole number. Notice that $\lceil \frac{k}{2} \rceil$ will output numbers in the following order: 1, 1, 2, 2, 3, 3, ...

The $(-1)^{k+1}$ factor will output numbers like this: 1, -1, 1, -1, ... So the product of these two alternates between positive and negative numbers.

Theorem: $|\mathbb{Q}| = |\mathbb{N}|$

Proof: We will define a particular function $f : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$ and prove that this function is a bijection.

n	1	2	3	4	...
1	$\frac{1}{1}$	$\frac{2}{1}$	$\frac{3}{1}$	$\frac{4}{1}$	...
2	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{3}{2}$	$\frac{4}{2}$	...
3	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{3}{3}$	$\frac{4}{3}$	...
4	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{2}{4}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{4}{4}$	...

(Note: Red arrows in the original image indicate a zig-zag path through the grid of fractions, starting at (1,1) and moving right, then down, then up, then right, etc.)

Given the table above, let a function h assign each natural number sequentially in the order suggested by the arrows. (For example, $h(1) = \frac{1}{1}$, $h(2) = \frac{2}{1}$, $h(3) = \frac{1}{2}$, and so on.)

This maps \mathbb{N} onto the positive rational numbers. Define $f : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$ to be $f(k) = (-1)^{k+1} \cdot h(\lceil \frac{k}{2} \rceil)$; then by construction this function maps onto \mathbb{Q} .

Proof Idea:

There's one more issue though: we promised a bijection and were only able to give a surjection. (Note $f(1) = f(5)$, for example.)

—

Theorem: $|\mathbb{Q}| = |\mathbb{N}|$

Proof: We will define a particular function $f : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$ and prove that this function is a **surjection**.

n	1	2	3	4	...
1	$\frac{1}{1}$	$\frac{2}{1}$	$\frac{3}{1}$	$\frac{4}{1}$	...
2	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{3}{2}$	$\frac{4}{2}$	...
3	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{3}{3}$	$\frac{4}{3}$	...
4	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{2}{4}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{4}{4}$	...

(Note: Red arrows in the original image indicate a zig-zag path starting from (1,1) to (1,4), then down to (2,3), (2,2), (3,1), (3,2), (4,1), (4,2), (3,3), (2,4), (1,3), (1,2), (2,1), (3,1), (4,1), (3,2), (2,3), (1,4), (2,4), (3,3), (4,2), (3,1), (2,1), (1,1).)

Given the table above, let a function h assign each natural number sequentially in the order suggested by the arrows. (For example, $h(1) = \frac{1}{1}$, $h(2) = \frac{2}{1}$, $h(3) = \frac{1}{2}$, and so on.)

This maps \mathbb{N} onto the positive rational numbers. Define $f : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$ to be $f(k) = (-1)^{k+1} \cdot h(\lceil \frac{k}{2} \rceil)$; then by construction this function maps onto \mathbb{Q} .

Proof Idea:

There's one more issue though: we promised a bijection and were only able to give a surjection. (Note $f(1) = f(5)$, for example.)

The reason we can be okay with this is due to the **Schröder-Bernstein Theorem**: if there is an injection and a surjection between two sets, then there is a bijection between them too.

—

Since $f(n) \rightarrow n$ is an injection from \mathbb{N} to \mathbb{Q} , Schröder-Bernstein completes the proof.

Theorem: $|\mathbb{N}| < |\mathbb{R}|$

Proof:

Proof Idea: For this proof we can use the notion of \mathbb{R} that we normally work with: the collection of “infinite decimal expansions”.

Theorem: $|\mathbb{N}| < |\mathbb{R}|$

Proof: Assume BWOC that f is a bijection between \mathbb{N} and $[0, 1)$.

Proof Idea: For this proof we can use the notion of \mathbb{R} that we normally work with: the collection of “infinite decimal expansions”.

We will prove this one using proof by contradiction, since it seems near impossible to show the *lack* of a bijection directly. (Why is this an appropriate start to the proof?)

Theorem: $|\mathbb{N}| < |\mathbb{R}|$

Proof: Assume BWOC that f is a bijection between \mathbb{N} and $[0, 1)$.

Write down the values of f in a table like this:

$f(1)$	0	.	a_1^1	a_2^1	a_3^1	...
$f(2)$	0	.	a_1^2	a_2^2	a_3^2	...
$f(3)$	0	.	a_1^3	a_2^3	a_3^3	...
\vdots	\vdots	.	\vdots	\vdots	\vdots	\ddots

It suffices to show that there is a real number that is not present in this table of values.

Proof Idea: For this proof we can use the notion of \mathbb{R} that we normally work with: the collection of “infinite decimal expansions”.

We will prove this one using proof by contradiction, since it seems near impossible to show the *lack* of a bijection directly. (Why is this an appropriate start to the proof?)

The table lines up each of the values by the decimal point. Each number past the decimal point is represented by a variable. (For example, $f(1) = a_1 * 0.1 + a_2 * 0.01 + \dots$.)

Theorem: $|\mathbb{N}| < |\mathbb{R}|$

Proof: Assume BWOC that f is a bijection between \mathbb{N} and $[0, 1)$.

Write down the values of f in a table like this:

$f(1)$	0	.	a_1^1	a_2^1	a_3^1	...
$f(2)$	0	.	a_1^2	a_2^2	a_3^2	...
$f(3)$	0	.	a_1^3	a_2^3	a_3^3	...
\vdots	\vdots	.	\vdots	\vdots	\vdots	\ddots

It suffices to show that there is a real number that is not present in this table of values.

Create a number $k = 0.k_1k_2k_3\dots$ such that $k_i = 5$ or 6 , whichever a_i^i is not, for all $i \in \mathbb{N}$.

Proof Idea:

To construct the real number we are looking for, we will make it different than the number $f(n)$ in the n th decimal place. We could be more general by just saying "let k_i be a different digit than a_i^i ", as long as we avoid a few fringe cases.

Theorem: $|\mathbb{N}| < |\mathbb{R}|$

Proof: Assume BWOC that f is a bijection between \mathbb{N} and $[0, 1)$.

Write down the values of f in a table like this:

$f(1)$	0	.	a_1^1	a_2^1	a_3^1	...
$f(2)$	0	.	a_1^2	a_2^2	a_3^2	...
$f(3)$	0	.	a_1^3	a_2^3	a_3^3	...
\vdots	\vdots	.	\vdots	\vdots	\vdots	\ddots

It suffices to show that there is a real number that is not present in this table of values.

Create a number $k = 0.k_1k_2k_3 \dots$ such that $k_i = 5$ or 6 , whichever a_i^i is not, for all $i \in \mathbb{N}$.

Then for any n , $k \neq f(n)$ since it is different from $f(n)$ in the n th decimal place.

Proof Idea:

To construct the real number we are looking for, we will make it different than the number $f(n)$ in the n th decimal place. We could be more general by just saying "let k_i be a different digit than a_i^i ", as long as we avoid a few fringe cases.

Theorem: $|\mathbb{N}| < |\mathbb{R}|$

Proof: Assume BWOC that f is a bijection between \mathbb{N} and $[0, 1)$.

Write down the values of f in a table like this:

$f(1)$	0	.	a_1^1	a_2^1	a_3^1	...
$f(2)$	0	.	a_1^2	a_2^2	a_3^2	...
$f(3)$	0	.	a_1^3	a_2^3	a_3^3	...
\vdots	\vdots	\vdots	\vdots	\vdots	\vdots	\ddots

It suffices to show that there is a real number that is not present in this table of values.

Create a number $k = 0.k_1k_2k_3 \dots$ such that $k_i = 5$ or 6 , whichever a_i^i is not, for all $i \in \mathbb{N}$. Then for any n , $k \neq f(n)$ since it is different from $f(n)$ in the n th decimal place.

Proof Idea:

To construct the real number we are looking for, we will make it different than the number $f(n)$ in the n th decimal place. We could be more general by just saying "let k_i be a different digit than a_i^i ", as long as we avoid a few fringe cases.

But since $k \in [0, 1)$ is a real number, this means k is not in the image of f . So f is not a bijection, yielding our contradiction.

A Few More Theorems

Definition

We say a set X with finite cardinality or with cardinality \aleph_0 is **countable**. If X is not countable, we say it is **uncountable**.

A Few More Theorems

Definition

We say a set X with finite cardinality or with cardinality \aleph_0 is **countable**. If X is not countable, we say it is **uncountable**.

Theorem

Any subset of a countable set is countable.

A Few More Theorems

Theorem

*Any union of countably many countable sets $(A_i)_{i \in I}$ is countable. (Here I is an **indexing set**: $\{1, \dots, N\}$ or $I = \mathbb{N}$.)*

Proof.

By definition of countable, for each A_i there is a surjective function $f_i : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow A_i$. (Why is f_i not necessarily bijective?) There are countably many sets in I , so there exists a surjective function $g : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow I$.

A Few More Theorems

Theorem

Any union of countably many countable sets $(A_i)_{i \in I}$ is countable. (Here I is an **indexing set**: $\{1, \dots, N\}$ or $I = \mathbb{N}$.)

Proof.

By definition of countable, for each A_i there is a surjective function $f_i : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow A_i$. (Why is f_i not necessarily bijective?) There are countably many sets in I , so there exists a surjective function $g : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow I$. Create a table: (Can you finish the proof?)

$i \backslash k$	1	2	3	4	...
1	$f_{g(1)}(1)$	$f_{g(1)}(2)$	$f_{g(1)}(3)$	$f_{g(1)}(4)$	...
2	$f_{g(2)}(1)$	$f_{g(2)}(2)$	$f_{g(2)}(3)$	$f_{g(2)}(4)$	...
3	$f_{g(3)}(1)$	$f_{g(3)}(2)$	\ddots	\vdots	...
4	$f_{g(4)}(1)$	$f_{g(4)}(4)$	...	$f_{g(i)}(k)$	...

Theorem

$[0, 1)$ is uncountable.

Theorem

$[0, 1)$ is uncountable.

Proof.

First, let $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ be arbitrary. Then $f(x) = x + n$ is a bijection between $[0, 1)$ and $[n, n + 1)$.

Theorem

$[0, 1)$ is uncountable.

Proof.

First, let $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ be arbitrary. Then $f(x) = x + n$ is a bijection between $[0, 1)$ and $[n, n + 1)$. So all sets of the form $[n, n + 1)$ have the same cardinality.

Theorem

$[0, 1)$ is uncountable.

Proof.

First, let $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ be arbitrary. Then $f(x) = x + n$ is a bijection between $[0, 1)$ and $[n, n + 1)$. So all sets of the form $[n, n + 1)$ have the same cardinality. Note that

$$\mathbb{R} = \bigcup_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} [n, n + 1).$$


Theorem

$[0, 1)$ is uncountable.

Proof.

First, let $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ be arbitrary. Then $f(x) = x + n$ is a bijection between $[0, 1)$ and $[n, n + 1)$. So all sets of the form $[n, n + 1)$ have the same cardinality. Note that

$$\mathbb{R} = \bigcup_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} [n, n + 1).$$

Can you finish the proof? 

Definition

An **axiom** is a basic accepted truth. It is taken as a fundamental aspect of the space we are working in.

Definition

An **axiom** is a basic accepted truth. It is taken as a fundamental aspect of the space we are working in.

The set \mathbb{R} satisfies what are known as the *field axioms*, which roughly says that \mathbb{R} plays nicely with addition and multiplication.

Definition

An **axiom** is a basic accepted truth. It is taken as a fundamental aspect of the space we are working in.

The set \mathbb{R} satisfies what are known as the *field axioms*, which roughly says that \mathbb{R} plays nicely with addition and multiplication.

A1-A4 deal with addition, **M1-M4** deal with multiplication, and **AM1** deals with how the two operations interact with each other.

AM1 For any $a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}$ the identity $(a + b)c = ac + bc$ is true.

A1 For any $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, $a + b \in \mathbb{R}$, and $a + b = b + a$.

A2 For any $a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}$, the identity

$$(a + b) + c = a + (b + c)$$

is true.

A3 There is a unique number $0 \in \mathbb{R}$ so that, for all $a \in \mathbb{R}$,

$$a + 0 = 0 + a = a.$$

A4 For any number $a \in \mathbb{R}$ there is a corresponding number denoted by $-a$ with the property that

$$a + (-a) = 0.$$

M1 For any $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ there is a number $ab \in \mathbb{R}$ and $ab = ba$.

M2 For any $a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}$ the identity

$$(ab)c = a(bc)$$

is true.

M3 There is a unique number $1 \in \mathbb{R}$ so that

$$a1 = 1a = a$$

for all $a \in \mathbb{R}$.

M4 For any number $a \in \mathbb{R}$, $a \neq 0$, there is a corresponding number a^{-1} with the property that

$$aa^{-1} = 1.$$

\mathbb{R} also satisfies some additional axioms that make it into an **ordered field**. Whereas a set satisfying **A1-A4**, **M1-M4**, and **AM1** can be called a **field**, any field satisfying **O1-O4** below can be called ordered:

O1 For any $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, exactly one of the statements $a = b$, $a < b$, or $b < a$ is true.

O2 For any $a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a < b$ and $b < c$, then $a < c$.

O3 For any $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a < b$, then $a + c < b + c$ for any $c \in \mathbb{R}$.

O4 For any $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a < b$ then $ac < bc$ for any $c \in \mathbb{R}$...

\mathbb{R} also satisfies some additional axioms that make it into an **ordered field**. Whereas a set satisfying **A1-A4**, **M1-M4**, and **AM1** can be called a **field**, any field satisfying **O1-O4** below can be called ordered:

O1 For any $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, exactly one of the statements $a = b$, $a < b$, or $b < a$ is true.

O2 For any $a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a < b$ and $b < c$, then $a < c$.

O3 For any $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a < b$, then $a + c < b + c$ for any $c \in \mathbb{R}$.

O4 For any $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a < b$ then $ac < bc$ for any $c \in \mathbb{R}$ where $c > 0$.

Exercise: prove the arithmetic-geometric mean inequality using only the axioms we have discussed so far.

$$\sqrt{ab} \leq \frac{a+b}{2} \quad \text{where } a, b > 0.$$

Theorem: $\sqrt{ab} \leq \frac{a+b}{2}$ for $a, b > 0$.

Proof:

Proof Idea: Let's start by working backwards. What's the most basic thing we need to work with here?

Theorem: $\sqrt{ab} \leq \frac{a+b}{2}$ for $a, b > 0$.

Proof:

Proof Idea: Let's start by working backwards. What's the most basic thing we need to work with here?

We can start by multiplying by 2 and squaring both sides to get $4ab \leq (a + b)^2$.

Theorem: $\sqrt{ab} \leq \frac{a+b}{2}$ for $a, b > 0$.

Proof:

Proof Idea: Let's start by working backwards. What's the most basic thing we need to work with here?

We can start by multiplying by 2 and squaring both sides to get $4ab \leq (a + b)^2$.

Then after multiplying and combining like terms we get $2ab \leq a^2 + b^2$.

Theorem: $\sqrt{ab} \leq \frac{a+b}{2}$ for $a, b > 0$.

Proof:

Proof Idea: Let's start by working backwards. What's the most basic thing we need to work with here?

We can start by multiplying by 2 and squaring both sides to get $4ab \leq (a + b)^2$.

Then after multiplying and combining like terms we get $2ab \leq a^2 + b^2$.

Finally, subtracting $2ab$ and factoring, we get $0 \leq (a - b)^2$.

Theorem: $\sqrt{ab} \leq \frac{a+b}{2}$ for $a, b > 0$.

Proof: We begin by showing $x^2 \geq 0$ for any $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Proof Idea: Let's start by working backwards. What's the most basic thing we need to work with here?

We can start by multiplying by 2 and squaring both sides to get $4ab \leq (a + b)^2$.

Then after multiplying and combining like terms we get $2ab \leq a^2 + b^2$.

Finally, subtracting $2ab$ and factoring, we get $0 \leq (a - b)^2$.

It seems easiest to just prove the square of *any* number is non-negative.

Theorem: $\sqrt{ab} \leq \frac{a+b}{2}$ for $a, b > 0$.

Proof: We begin by showing $x^2 \geq 0$ for any $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

By O1, either $x = 0$, $x > 0$, or $x < 0$. If $x = 0$, then $0^2 = 0$ (why?), so $x^2 = 0$.

Proof Idea:

As simple as the idea seems, just the beginning of the proof illuminates that working from axioms can be a little tedious. *Everything* we say comes from an axiom - we can't use the things we have taken for granted before here.

Theorem: $\sqrt{ab} \leq \frac{a+b}{2}$ for $a, b > 0$.

Proof: We begin by showing $x^2 \geq 0$ for any $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

By O1, either $x = 0$, $x > 0$, or $x < 0$. If $x = 0$, then $0^2 = 0$ (why?), so $x^2 = 0$.

If $x > 0$, then by O4, $n \cdot n > n \cdot 0 \stackrel{M4}{=} 0$. So $n^2 > 0$.

Proof Idea:

As simple as the idea seems, just the beginning of the proof illuminates that working from axioms can be a little tedious. *Everything* we say comes from an axiom - we can't use the things we have taken for granted before here.

This is a *proof by cases*, where we begin with a set of possibilities and then prove the statement starting from each possibility one-at-a-time.

Theorem: $\sqrt{ab} \leq \frac{a+b}{2}$ for $a, b > 0$.

Proof: We begin by showing $x^2 \geq 0$ for any $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

By O1, either $x = 0$, $x > 0$, or $x < 0$. If $x = 0$, then $0^2 = 0$ (why?), so $x^2 = 0$.

If $x > 0$, then by O4, $n \cdot n > n \cdot 0 \stackrel{M4}{=} 0$. So $n^2 > 0$.

If $x < 0$, then by O3 $x - x < 0 - x$, so $0 < -x$ by A4. By O4, $-x \cdot x < 0$.

Proof Idea:

As simple as the idea seems, just the beginning of the proof illuminates that working from axioms can be a little tedious. *Everything* we say comes from an axiom - we can't use the things we have taken for granted before here.

This is a *proof by cases*, where we begin with a set of possibilities and then prove the statement starting from each possibility one-at-a-time.

The trickiest thing seems to be $x < 0$, since our O4 trick doesn't work with negative numbers - we have to apply O3 first.

Theorem: $\sqrt{ab} \leq \frac{a+b}{2}$ for $a, b > 0$.

Proof: We begin by showing $x^2 \geq 0$ for any $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

By O1, either $x = 0$, $x > 0$, or $x < 0$. If $x = 0$, then $0^2 = 0$ (why?), so $x^2 = 0$.

If $x > 0$, then by O4, $n \cdot n > n \cdot 0 \stackrel{M4}{=} 0$. So $n^2 > 0$.

If $x < 0$, then by O3 $x - x < 0 - x$, so $0 < -x$ by A4. By O4, $-x \cdot x < 0$.

By O3 again, $x \cdot x - x \cdot x < x \cdot x + 0$. **So by A4 again,** $0 < x^2$.

Proof Idea:

As simple as the idea seems, just the beginning of the proof illuminates that working from axioms can be a little tedious. *Everything* we say comes from an axiom - we can't use the things we have taken for granted before here.

This is a *proof by cases*, where we begin with a set of possibilities and then prove the statement starting from each possibility one-at-a-time.

The trickiest thing seems to be $x < 0$, since our O4 trick doesn't work with negative numbers - we have to apply O3 first.

Theorem: $\sqrt{ab} \leq \frac{a+b}{2}$ for $a, b > 0$.

Proof: We begin by showing $x^2 \geq 0$ for any $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

By O1, either $x = 0$, $x > 0$, or $x < 0$. If $x = 0$, then $0^2 = 0$ (why?), so $x^2 = 0$.

If $x > 0$, then by O4, $n \cdot n > n \cdot 0 \stackrel{M4}{=} 0$. So $n^2 > 0$.

If $x < 0$, then by O3 $x - x < 0 - x$, so $0 < -x$ by A4. By O4, $-x \cdot x < 0$.

By O3 again, $x \cdot x - x \cdot x < x \cdot x + 0$. So by A4 again, $0 < x^2$.

Hence $(a - b)^2 \geq 0$. By applying AM1 twice, we get $a^2 - 2ab + b^2 \geq 0$.

Proof Idea:

We can now move on, since we can substitute any real number in for x , like $a - b$. (Can you explain each instance of AM1?)

Theorem: $\sqrt{ab} \leq \frac{a+b}{2}$ for $a, b > 0$.

Proof: We begin by showing $x^2 \geq 0$ for any $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

By O1, either $x = 0$, $x > 0$, or $x < 0$. If $x = 0$, then $0^2 = 0$ (why?), so $x^2 = 0$.

If $x > 0$, then by O4, $n \cdot n > n \cdot 0 \stackrel{M4}{=} 0$. So $n^2 > 0$.

If $x < 0$, then by O3 $x - x < 0 - x$, so $0 < -x$ by A4. By O4, $-x \cdot x < 0$.

By O3 again, $x \cdot x - x \cdot x < x \cdot x + 0$. So by A4 again, $0 < x^2$.

Hence $(a - b)^2 \geq 0$. By applying AM1 twice, we get $a^2 - 2ab + b^2 \geq 0$.

We can add $4ab$ to both sides by O3 to get $4ab \leq a^2 + 2ab + b^2$. Again, by applying AM1 twice, we have $4ab \leq (a + b)^2$.

Proof Idea:

We can now move on, since we can substitute any real number in for x , like $a - b$. (Can you explain each instance of AM1?)

Let's take our backwards work from before and move forwards with it now. When we were combining like terms, we eventually got to $4ab \leq a^2 + 2ab + b^2$, so let's add $4ab$ to both sides.

Theorem: $\sqrt{ab} \leq \frac{a+b}{2}$ for $a, b > 0$.

Proof: We begin by showing $x^2 \geq 0$ for any $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

By O1, either $x = 0$, $x > 0$, or $x < 0$. If $x = 0$, then $0^2 = 0$ (why?), so $x^2 = 0$.

If $x > 0$, then by O4, $n \cdot n > n \cdot 0 \stackrel{M4}{=} 0$. So $n^2 > 0$.

If $x < 0$, then by O3 $x - x < 0 - x$, so $0 < -x$ by A4. By O4, $-x \cdot x < 0$.

By O3 again, $x \cdot x - x \cdot x < x \cdot x + 0$. So by A4 again, $0 < x^2$.

Hence $(a - b)^2 \geq 0$. By applying AM1 twice, we get $a^2 - 2ab + b^2 \geq 0$.

We can add $4ab$ to both sides by O3 to get $4ab \leq a^2 + 2ab + b^2$. Again, by applying AM1 twice, we have $4ab \leq (a + b)^2$.

To be continued...

Proof Idea:

We can now move on, since we can substitute any real number in for x , like $a - b$. (Can you explain each instance of AM1?)

Let's take our backwards work from before and move forwards with it now. When we were combining like terms, we eventually got to $4ab \leq a^2 + 2ab + b^2$, so let's add $4ab$ to both sides.

The only thing left is to take square roots of both sides then apply O4... but we haven't proven that taking square roots preserves the order yet. This will be part of a homework assignment.

Bounds, Max, and Min

The **closed interval** $[a, b] := \{x \in \mathbb{R} : a \leq x \leq b\}$ has a maximum b and a minimum a . The **open interval** $(a, b) := \{x \in \mathbb{R} : a < x < b\}$ has neither a maximum nor a minimum. However, both sets are considered **bounded** since they have both upper and lower bounds:

Definition

Let $E \subset \mathbb{R}$. M is an **upper bound** for E if $x \leq M$ for all $x \in E$. The number m is a **lower bound** for E if $x \geq m$ for all $x \in E$.

Definition

Let $E \subset \mathbb{R}$. Then M is a **maximum** of E if $M \in E$ and M is an upper bound for E . Also, m is a **minimum** of E if $m \in E$ and m is a lower bound for E .

Bounds, Max, and Min

The **closed interval** $[a, b] := \{x \in \mathbb{R} : a \leq x \leq b\}$ has a maximum b and a minimum a . The **open interval** $(a, b) := \{x \in \mathbb{R} : a < x < b\}$ has neither a maximum nor a minimum. However, both sets are considered **bounded** since they have both upper and lower bounds:

Definition

Let $E \subset \mathbb{R}$. M is an **upper bound** for E if $x \leq M$ for all $x \in E$. The number m is a **lower bound** for E if $x \geq m$ for all $x \in E$.

Definition

Let $E \subset \mathbb{R}$. Then M is a **maximum** of E if $M \in E$ and M is an upper bound for E . Also, m is a **minimum** of E if $m \in E$ and m is a lower bound for E .

Question: Is \mathbb{N} bounded in \mathbb{R} ?

Bounds, Max, and Min

The **closed interval** $[a, b] := \{x \in \mathbb{R} : a \leq x \leq b\}$ has a maximum b and a minimum a . The **open interval** $(a, b) := \{x \in \mathbb{R} : a < x < b\}$ has neither a maximum nor a minimum. However, both sets are considered **bounded** since they have both upper and lower bounds:

Definition

Let $E \subset \mathbb{R}$. M is an **upper bound** for E if $x \leq M$ for all $x \in E$. The number m is a **lower bound** for E if $x \geq m$ for all $x \in E$.

Definition

Let $E \subset \mathbb{R}$. Then M is a **maximum** of E if $M \in E$ and M is an upper bound for E . Also, m is a **minimum** of E if $m \in E$ and m is a lower bound for E .

Question: Is \mathbb{N} bounded in \mathbb{R} ? **No**; it has a lower bound but no upper bound.

Bounds, Max, and Min

The **closed interval** $[a, b] := \{x \in \mathbb{R} : a \leq x \leq b\}$ has a maximum b and a minimum a . The **open interval** $(a, b) := \{x \in \mathbb{R} : a < x < b\}$ has neither a maximum nor a minimum. However, both sets are considered **bounded** since they have both upper and lower bounds:

Definition

Let $E \subset \mathbb{R}$. M is an **upper bound** for E if $x \leq M$ for all $x \in E$. The number m is a **lower bound** for E if $x \geq m$ for all $x \in E$.

Definition

Let $E \subset \mathbb{R}$. Then M is a **maximum** of E if $M \in E$ and M is an upper bound for E . Also, m is a **minimum** of E if $m \in E$ and m is a lower bound for E .

Bounds, Max, and Min

The **closed interval** $[a, b] := \{x \in \mathbb{R} : a \leq x \leq b\}$ has a maximum b and a minimum a .
The **open interval** $(a, b) := \{x \in \mathbb{R} : a < x < b\}$ has neither a maximum nor a minimum.
However, both sets are considered **bounded** since they have both upper and lower bounds:

Definition

Let $E \subset \mathbb{R}$. M is an **upper bound** for E if $x \leq M$ for all $x \in E$. The number m is a **lower bound** for E if $x \geq m$ for all $x \in E$.

Definition

Let $E \subset \mathbb{R}$. Then M is a **maximum** of E if $M \in E$ and M is an upper bound for E . Also, m is a **minimum** of E if $m \in E$ and m is a lower bound for E .

Question: Is \mathbb{N} bounded in \mathbb{R} ?

Bounds, Max, and Min

The **closed interval** $[a, b] := \{x \in \mathbb{R} : a \leq x \leq b\}$ has a maximum b and a minimum a .
The **open interval** $(a, b) := \{x \in \mathbb{R} : a < x < b\}$ has neither a maximum nor a minimum.
However, both sets are considered **bounded** since they have both upper and lower bounds:

Definition

Let $E \subset \mathbb{R}$. M is an **upper bound** for E if $x \leq M$ for all $x \in E$. The number m is a **lower bound** for E if $x \geq m$ for all $x \in E$.

Definition

Let $E \subset \mathbb{R}$. Then M is a **maximum** of E if $M \in E$ and M is an upper bound for E . Also, m is a **minimum** of E if $m \in E$ and m is a lower bound for E .

Question: Is \mathbb{N} bounded in \mathbb{R} ? **No**; it has a lower bound but no upper bound.

Sup, Inf, and Completeness

The closed interval $[0, 1]$ has many lower bounds and upper bounds. The greatest of all lower bounds for the set is 0, and the least of all upper bounds for the set is 1.

Sup, Inf, and Completeness

The closed interval $[0, 1]$ has many lower bounds and upper bounds. The greatest of all lower bounds for the set is 0, and the least of all upper bounds for the set is 1.

The open interval $(0, 1)$ also has many lower and upper bounds. All the lower bounds for $(0, 1)$ must be ≤ 0 , and 0 is itself a lower bound. So 0 is the **infimum** of $(0, 1)$. Similarly 1 is the **supremum** of $(0, 1)$.

Definition

Let $E \subset \mathbb{R}$ be **bounded above** and nonempty.

Then if M is the least of all upper bounds for E , we say M is the **supremum** of E and write $M = \sup E$.

If m is the greatest of all lower bounds for E , we say m is the **infimum** of E and write $m = \inf E$.

Sup, Inf, and Completeness

The closed interval $[0, 1]$ has many lower bounds and upper bounds. The greatest of all lower bounds for the set is 0, and the least of all upper bounds for the set is 1.

The open interval $(0, 1)$ also has many lower and upper bounds. All the lower bounds for $(0, 1)$ must be ≤ 0 , and 0 is itself a lower bound. So 0 is the **infimum** of $(0, 1)$. Similarly 1 is the **supremum** of $(0, 1)$.

Definition

Let $E \subset \mathbb{R}$ be **bounded above** and nonempty.

Then if M is the least of all upper bounds for E , we say M is the **supremum** of E and write $M = \sup E$.

If m is the greatest of all lower bounds for E , we say m is the **infimum** of E and write $m = \inf E$.

If E is unbounded above, we will say $\sup E = \infty$. Similarly, if E is unbounded below, we will say $\inf E = -\infty$.

Question: does every set that is bounded above have a supremum?

Question: does every set that is bounded above have a supremum?

Answer: It depends on which ordered field you're using. This *is not true* if our ordered field is \mathbb{Q} . This is an *axiom* if our ordered field is \mathbb{R} . We say an ordered field where every set bounded above has a supremum is **complete**.

Proof that \mathbb{Q} is Not Complete.

Consider the set $E = \{x \in \mathbb{Q} : x^2 < 2\}$.



Question: does every set that is bounded above have a supremum?

Answer: It depends on which ordered field you're using. This *is not true* if our ordered field is \mathbb{Q} . This is an *axiom* if our ordered field is \mathbb{R} . We say an ordered field where every set bounded above has a supremum is **complete**.

What about \mathbb{N} ?

Consider the set $E = \{x \in \mathbb{N} : x^2 < 2\}$.

Question: does every set that is bounded above have a supremum?

Answer: It depends on which ordered field you're using. This *is not true* if our ordered field is \mathbb{Q} . This is an *axiom* if our ordered field is \mathbb{R} . We say an ordered field where every set bounded above has a supremum is **complete**.

Proof that \mathbb{Q} is Not Complete.

Consider the set $E = \{x \in \mathbb{Q} : x^2 < 2\}$. Then if $q \in \mathbb{Q}$ is an upper bound, let $p := q - \frac{q^2 - 2}{q + 2}$. Note p is the subtraction of rational numbers, so p is rational. Since q is an upper bound, $q^2 - 2 > 0$ & $p < q$.

Question: does every set that is bounded above have a supremum?

Answer: It depends on which ordered field you're using. This *is not true* if our ordered field is \mathbb{Q} . This is an *axiom* if our ordered field is \mathbb{R} . We say an ordered field where every set bounded above has a supremum is **complete**.

Proof that \mathbb{Q} is Not Complete.

Consider the set $E = \{x \in \mathbb{Q} : x^2 < 2\}$. Then if $q \in \mathbb{Q}$ is an upper bound, let $p := q - \frac{q^2 - 2}{q + 2}$. Note p is the subtraction of rational numbers, so p is rational. Since q is an upper bound, $q^2 - 2 > 0$ & $p < q$. Then since $p = \frac{2q + 2}{q + 2}$, $p^2 - 2 = \frac{2(q^2 - 2)}{(q + 2)^2}$. Since q is an upper bound, $q^2 - 2 > 0$, so $p^2 - 2 > 0$.

Question: does every set that is bounded above have a supremum?

Answer: It depends on which ordered field you're using. This *is not true* if our ordered field is \mathbb{Q} . This is an *axiom* if our ordered field is \mathbb{R} . We say an ordered field where every set bounded above has a supremum is **complete**.

Proof that \mathbb{Q} is Not Complete.

Consider the set $E = \{x \in \mathbb{Q} : x^2 < 2\}$. Then if $q \in \mathbb{Q}$ is an upper bound, let $p := q - \frac{q^2 - 2}{q + 2}$. Note p is the subtraction of rational numbers, so p is rational. Since q is an upper bound, $q^2 - 2 > 0$ & $p < q$. Then since $p = \frac{2q+2}{q+2}$, $p^2 - 2 = \frac{2(q^2-2)}{(q+2)^2}$. Since q is an upper bound, $q^2 - 2 > 0$, so $p^2 - 2 > 0$. So p is also an upper bound. Since $p < q$, q is not a least upper bound. Finally, q was an arbitrary upper bound, so we are done. ■

Completeness Axiom of \mathbb{R} A nonempty set of real numbers that is bounded above has a least upper bound.

Exercise: Let $A \subset \mathbb{R}$ and $B = -A := \{-x : x \in A\}$.

What relationships are there between $\sup A$, $\sup B$, $\inf A$, and $\inf B$?

Exercise: Let $A \subset \mathbb{R}$ and $B = -A := \{-x : x \in A\}$.

What relationships are there between $\sup A$, $\sup B$, $\inf A$, and $\inf B$?

Let $\sup A =: M$ be a least upper bound for A .

Then $M \geq a$ for all $a \in A$.

Hence

Exercise: Let $A \subset \mathbb{R}$ and $B = -A := \{-x : x \in A\}$.

What relationships are there between $\sup A$, $\sup B$, $\inf A$, and $\inf B$?

Let $\sup A =: M$ be a least upper bound for A .

Then $M \geq a$ for all $a \in A$.

Hence $-M \leq -a$ for all $a \in A$.

So

Exercise: Let $A \subset \mathbb{R}$ and $B = -A := \{-x : x \in A\}$.

What relationships are there between $\sup A$, $\sup B$, $\inf A$, and $\inf B$?

Let $\sup A =: M$ be a least upper bound for A .

Then $M \geq a$ for all $a \in A$.

Hence $-M \leq -a$ for all $a \in A$.

So $-M$ is a lower bound for B .

Is it a *greatest* lower bound?

Exercise: Let $A \subset \mathbb{R}$ and $B = -A := \{-x : x \in A\}$.

What relationships are there between $\sup A$, $\sup B$, $\inf A$, and $\inf B$?

Let $\sup A =: M$ be a least upper bound for A .

Then $M \geq a$ for all $a \in A$.

Hence $-M \leq -a$ for all $a \in A$.

So $-M$ is a lower bound for B .

Is it a *greatest* lower bound? Let N be a lower bound for B .

Then $-N$ is

Exercise: Let $A \subset \mathbb{R}$ and $B = -A := \{-x : x \in A\}$.

What relationships are there between $\sup A$, $\sup B$, $\inf A$, and $\inf B$?

Let $\sup A =: M$ be a least upper bound for A .

Then $M \geq a$ for all $a \in A$.

Hence $-M \leq -a$ for all $a \in A$.

So $-M$ is a lower bound for B .

Is it a *greatest* lower bound? Let N be a lower bound for B .

Then $-N$ is an upper bound for A .

So M

Exercise: Let $A \subset \mathbb{R}$ and $B = -A := \{-x : x \in A\}$.

What relationships are there between $\sup A$, $\sup B$, $\inf A$, and $\inf B$?

Let $\sup A =: M$ be a least upper bound for A .

Then $M \geq a$ for all $a \in A$.

Hence $-M \leq -a$ for all $a \in A$.

So $-M$ is a lower bound for B .

Is it a *greatest* lower bound? Let N be a lower bound for B .

Then $-N$ is an upper bound for A .

So $M \leq -N$.

Hence $-M$

Exercise: Let $A \subset \mathbb{R}$ and $B = -A := \{-x : x \in A\}$.

What relationships are there between $\sup A$, $\sup B$, $\inf A$, and $\inf B$?

Let $\sup A =: M$ be a least upper bound for A .

Then $M \geq a$ for all $a \in A$.

Hence $-M \leq -a$ for all $a \in A$.

So $-M$ is a lower bound for B .

Is it a *greatest* lower bound? Let N be a lower bound for B .

Then $-N$ is an upper bound for A .

So $M \leq -N$.

Hence $-M \geq N$, meaning that $-M$ is the greatest lower bound for B .

So $-\sup A = \inf B$.

Exercise: Let $A \subset \mathbb{R}$ and $B = -A := \{-x : x \in A\}$.

What relationships are there between $\sup A$, $\sup B$, $\inf A$, and $\inf B$?

Let $\sup A =: M$ be a least upper bound for A .

Then $M \geq a$ for all $a \in A$.

Hence $-M \leq -a$ for all $a \in A$.

So $-M$ is a lower bound for B .

Is it a *greatest* lower bound? Let N be a lower bound for B .

Then $-N$ is an upper bound for A .

So $M \leq -N$.

Hence $-M \geq N$, meaning that $-M$ is the greatest lower bound for B .

So $-\sup A = \inf B$.

By a symmetric argument (since $A = -B$), $-\sup B = \inf A$.

Archimedean Property

Theorem (Archimedean Property of \mathbb{R})

The set of natural numbers \mathbb{N} has no upper bound.

Archimedean Property

Theorem (Archimedean Property of \mathbb{R})

The set of natural numbers \mathbb{N} has no upper bound.

Your professor has gone insane. Certainly this does not require a proof??!

Archimedean Property

Theorem (Archimedean Property of \mathbb{R})

The set of natural numbers \mathbb{N} has no upper bound.

Your professor has gone insane. Certainly this does not require a proof??! In truth the proof of this theorem requires the completeness axiom we just learned about. It cannot be proven with the ordered field axioms.

Archimedean Property

Theorem (Archimedean Property of \mathbb{R})

The set of natural numbers \mathbb{N} has no upper bound.

Your professor has gone insane. Certainly this does not require a proof??! In truth the proof of this theorem requires the completeness axiom we just learned about. It cannot be proven with the ordered field axioms.

Let us see some consequences of this property before proving it:

Corollary (1)

Given any positive number y , no matter how large, and any positive number x , no matter how small, there exists an $n \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $nx > y$.

Archimedean Property

Theorem (Archimedean Property of \mathbb{R})

The set of natural numbers \mathbb{N} has no upper bound.

Your professor has gone insane. Certainly this does not require a proof??! In truth the proof of this theorem requires the completeness axiom we just learned about. It cannot be proven with the ordered field axioms.

Let us see some consequences of this property before proving it:

Corollary (1)

Given any positive number y , no matter how large, and any positive number x , no matter how small, there exists an $n \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $nx > y$.

Corollary (2)

Given any positive number x , no matter how small, one can find a number $n \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $\frac{1}{n} < x$.

Theorem: \mathbb{N} has no upper bound.

Proof: Assume BWOC that \mathbb{N} does have an upper bound.

Proof Idea: It is tricky to prove non-existence directly, so let's proceed by contradiction.

Theorem: \mathbb{N} has no upper bound.

Proof: Assume BWOC that \mathbb{N} does have an upper bound.

Then \mathbb{N} has a *least* upper bound $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Proof Idea: It is tricky to prove non-existence directly, so let's proceed by contradiction.

This is where we use the completeness axiom. Although we cannot make any progress with this proof on grounds of merely having an upper bound, we can still disprove by showing there is no *least* upper bound. If there were any upper bound, then the infimum of those upper bounds would be a least upper bound for \mathbb{N} . (Prove this!)

Theorem: \mathbb{N} has no upper bound.

Proof: Assume BWOC that \mathbb{N} does have an upper bound.

Then \mathbb{N} has a *least* upper bound $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Then $n \leq x$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, but $n \leq x - 1$ cannot be true for all natural numbers n .

Proof Idea: It is tricky to prove non-existence directly, so let's proceed by contradiction.

This is where we use the completeness axiom. Although we cannot make any progress with this proof on grounds of merely having an upper bound, we can still disprove by showing there is no *least* upper bound. If there were any upper bound, then the infimum of those upper bounds would be a least upper bound for \mathbb{N} . (Prove this!)

We restate what being a supremum means.

Theorem: \mathbb{N} has no upper bound.

Proof: Assume BWOC that \mathbb{N} does have an upper bound.

Then \mathbb{N} has a *least* upper bound $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Then $n \leq x$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, but $n \leq x - 1$ cannot be true for all natural numbers n .

Let $m \in \mathbb{N}$ be some natural number such that $m > x - 1$.

Proof Idea:

Notice that we can pick this number m because of what we just stated. Since $n \leq x - 1$ is not true for all natural numbers, there *exists* m such that the opposite is true.

Theorem: \mathbb{N} has no upper bound.

Proof: Assume BWOC that \mathbb{N} does have an upper bound.

Then \mathbb{N} has a *least* upper bound $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Then $n \leq x$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, but $n \leq x - 1$ cannot be true for all natural numbers n .

Let $m \in \mathbb{N}$ be some natural number such that $m > x - 1$.

Then $m + 1 > x$. Note that $m + 1$ is also a natural number.

Proof Idea:

Notice that we can pick this number m because of what we just stated. Since $n \leq x - 1$ is not true for all natural numbers, there *exists* m such that the opposite is true.

Why did we add 1 to both sides of our inequality?

Theorem: \mathbb{N} has no upper bound.

Proof: Assume BWOC that \mathbb{N} does have an upper bound.

Then \mathbb{N} has a *least* upper bound $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Then $n \leq x$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, but $n \leq x - 1$ cannot be true for all natural numbers n .

Let $m \in \mathbb{N}$ be some natural number such that $m > x - 1$.

Then $m + 1 > x$. Note that $m + 1$ is also a natural number.

But x is $\sup \mathbb{N}$, so $x \geq m + 1$. This is a contradiction.

Proof Idea:

Notice that we can pick this number m because of what we just stated. Since $n \leq x - 1$ is not true for all natural numbers, there *exists* m such that the opposite is true.

Why did we add 1 to both sides of our inequality?

Theorem: \mathbb{N} has no upper bound.

Proof: Assume BWOC that \mathbb{N} does have an upper bound.

Then \mathbb{N} has a *least* upper bound $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Then $n \leq x$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, but $n \leq x - 1$ cannot be true for all natural numbers n .

Let $m \in \mathbb{N}$ be some natural number such that $m > x - 1$.

Then $m + 1 > x$. Note that $m + 1$ is also a natural number.

But x is $\sup \mathbb{N}$, so $x \geq m + 1$. This is a contradiction.

The only thing we assumed was that \mathbb{N} has an upper bound, so this must not be the case.

Proof Idea:

Notice that we can pick this number m because of what we just stated. Since $n \leq x - 1$ is not true for all natural numbers, there *exists* m such that the opposite is true.

Why did we add 1 to both sides of our inequality?

It is a kind gesture to remind the audience what the contradiction leads up to.

\mathbb{Q} is Dense in \mathbb{R}

The nature of \mathbb{Q} in \mathbb{R} is of great interest to us: even though $|\mathbb{Q}| < |\mathbb{R}|$, it seems as though it is evenly spaced throughout \mathbb{R} . In fact, it turns out that *every interval of \mathbb{R} contains infinitely many points of \mathbb{Q}* . For \mathbb{Q} being so relatively small, this comes pretty rarely; \mathbb{N} is the same size of \mathbb{Q} , but there are plenty of intervals of \mathbb{R} with *no* points of \mathbb{N} .

\mathbb{Q} is Dense in \mathbb{R}

The nature of \mathbb{Q} in \mathbb{R} is of great interest to us: even though $|\mathbb{Q}| < |\mathbb{R}|$, it seems as though it is evenly spaced throughout \mathbb{R} . In fact, it turns out that *every interval of \mathbb{R} contains infinitely many points of \mathbb{Q}* . For \mathbb{Q} being so relatively small, this comes pretty rarely; \mathbb{N} is the same size of \mathbb{Q} , but there are plenty of intervals of \mathbb{R} with *no* points of \mathbb{N} .

Definition

A set $E \subset \mathbb{R}$ is **dense** in \mathbb{R} if every interval (a, b) contains a point of E .

\mathbb{Q} is Dense in \mathbb{R}

The nature of \mathbb{Q} in \mathbb{R} is of great interest to us: even though $|\mathbb{Q}| < |\mathbb{R}|$, it seems as though it is evenly spaced throughout \mathbb{R} . In fact, it turns out that *every interval of \mathbb{R} contains infinitely many points of \mathbb{Q}* . For \mathbb{Q} being so relatively small, this comes pretty rarely; \mathbb{N} is the same size of \mathbb{Q} , but there are plenty of intervals of \mathbb{R} with *no* points of \mathbb{N} .

Definition

A set $E \subset \mathbb{R}$ is **dense** in \mathbb{R} if every interval (a, b) contains a point of E .

Exercise: Prove that this definition is equivalent to the following definition for dense:

Definition

A set $E \subset \mathbb{R}$ is **dense** in \mathbb{R} if every interval (a, b) contains *infinitely many* points of E .

Keep in mind that equivalence is an “if and only if”.

Theorem

The set \mathbb{Q} is dense in the set \mathbb{R} .

WRONG Proof!

Let $x < y$ and consider the interval (x, y) . Our goal is to find a rational number in this interval.

Theorem

The set \mathbb{Q} is dense in the set \mathbb{R} .

WRONG Proof!

Let $x < y$ and consider the interval (x, y) . Our goal is to find a rational number in this interval. Note that the length of the interval (x, y) is $y - x$. By Corollary (2) of the Archimedean Property, there exists a natural number n such that $\frac{1}{n} < y - x$.

Theorem

The set \mathbb{Q} is dense in the set \mathbb{R} .

WRONG Proof!

Let $x < y$ and consider the interval (x, y) . Our goal is to find a rational number in this interval. Note that the length of the interval (x, y) is $y - x$. By Corollary (2) of the Archimedean Property, there exists a natural number n such that $\frac{1}{n} < y - x$. Then $x < x + \frac{1}{n} < y$. Hence $x + \frac{1}{n}$ is a rational number in (x, y) . ■

Theorem

The set \mathbb{Q} is dense in the set \mathbb{R} .

WRONG Proof!

Let $x < y$ and consider the interval (x, y) . Our goal is to find a rational number in this interval. Note that the length of the interval (x, y) is $y - x$. By Corollary (2) of the Archimedean Property, there exists a natural number n such that $\frac{1}{n} < y - x$. Then $x < x + \frac{1}{n} < y$. Hence $x + \frac{1}{n}$ is a rational number in (x, y) . ■

The issue is that x might not be rational! We can adapt this proof, but we will need to be a bit more careful than just picking $x + \frac{1}{n}$.

Theorem: \mathbb{Q} is dense in \mathbb{R} .

Proof: Let $x < y$ and consider the interval (x, y) . Our goal is to find a rational number in this interval.

By the Archimedean Property, there is a natural number $\frac{1}{n} < y - x$. Then $ny > nx + 1$.

Proof Idea: We begin again just like we did in our incorrect proof. The idea is that we got the correct denominator of n . The length of the interval (x, y) exceeds $\frac{1}{n}$, so intuitively we must be able to find some $\frac{m}{n}$ -type rational in (x, y) .

Theorem: \mathbb{Q} is dense in \mathbb{R} .

Proof: Let $x < y$ and consider the interval (x, y) . Our goal is to find a rational number in this interval.

By the Archimedean Property, there is a natural number $\frac{1}{n} < y - x$. Then $ny > nx + 1$.

Let m be the integer such that

$$m \leq nx + 1 < m + 1.$$

This latter inequality says $x < \frac{m}{n}$ after dividing by n .

Proof Idea: We begin again just like we did in our incorrect proof. The idea is that we got the correct denominator of n . The length of the interval (x, y) exceeds $\frac{1}{n}$, so intuitively we must be able to find some $\frac{m}{n}$ -type rational in (x, y) .

Here we use the following fact: for any real number x , there exists a natural number m such that $m \leq x < m + 1$. We will prove this in a homework exercise.

Theorem: \mathbb{Q} is dense in \mathbb{R} .

Proof: Let $x < y$ and consider the interval (x, y) . Our goal is to find a rational number in this interval.

By the Archimedean Property, there is a natural number $\frac{1}{n} < y - x$. Then $ny > nx + 1$.

Let m be the integer such that

$$m \leq nx + 1 < m + 1.$$

This latter inequality says $x < \frac{m}{n}$ after dividing by n .

By the former inequality,

$$m \leq nx + 1 < ny.$$

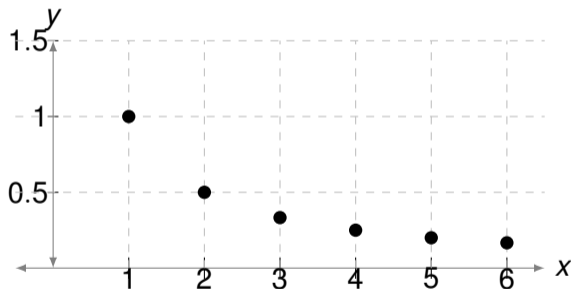
Dividing through by n , $\frac{m}{n} \leq x + \frac{1}{n} < y$.

Proof Idea: We begin again just like we did in our incorrect proof. The idea is that we got the correct denominator of n . The length of the interval (x, y) exceeds $\frac{1}{n}$, so intuitively we must be able to find some $\frac{m}{n}$ -type rational in (x, y) .

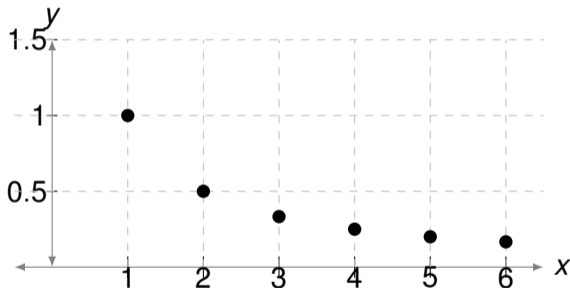
Here we use the following fact: for any real number x , there exists a natural number m such that $m \leq x < m + 1$. We will prove this in a homework exercise.

Some algebraic manipulation helps us complete the proof.

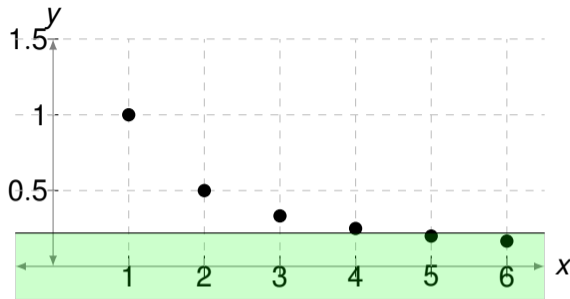
A common phrase in MATH 409 is “for all epsilon greater than 0, there exists a delta greater than 0”. But what does it mean?



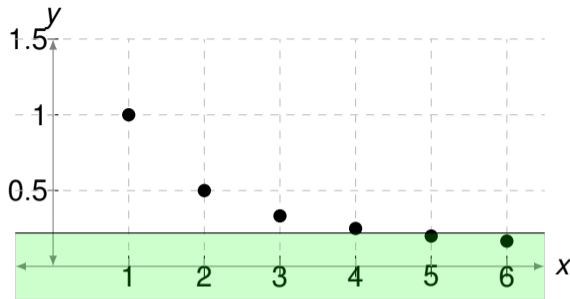
A common phrase in MATH 409 is “for all epsilon greater than 0, there exists a delta greater than 0”. But what does it mean?



This graph denotes the sequence $a_n = \frac{1}{n}$ for $n \in \mathbb{N}$. We say (a_n) **converges** to 0 and write $a_n \rightarrow 0$. In Calculus II we could prove this using the **Monotone Convergence Theorem**.

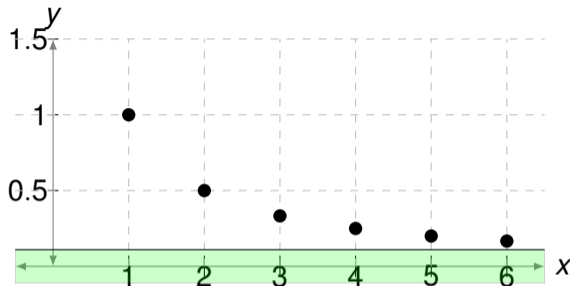


We can start by understanding ε . ε is a window in our sequence or function values around a specified value. Here that window is centered around 0.



We can start by understanding ε . ε is a window in our sequence or function values around a specified value. Here that window is centered around 0.

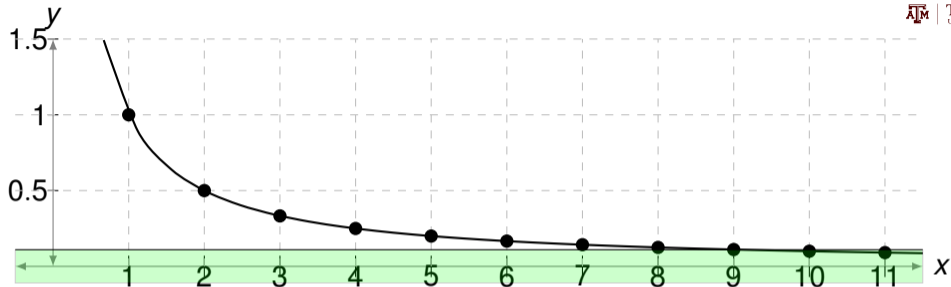
We say that $a_n = \frac{1}{n}$ converges to 0 because for all $\varepsilon > 0$, the sequence eventually resides in an ε -window around 0. We call this window a **neighborhood** around 0 of radius ε .



We can start by understanding ε . ε is a window in our sequence or function values around a specified value. Here that window is centered around 0.

We say that $a_n = \frac{1}{n}$ converges to 0 because for all $\varepsilon > 0$, the sequence eventually resides in an ε -window around 0. We call this window a **neighborhood** around 0 of radius ε .

The “for all” quantifier is important! This sequence needs to eventually enter *any* window around 0. As our window shortens, the sequence is likely to get farther along before residing in the neighborhood. <https://www.desmos.com/calculator/yfjleatok5>



We can start by understanding ε . ε is a window in our sequence or function values around a specified value. Here that window is centered around 0.

We say that $a_n = \frac{1}{n}$ converges to 0 because for all $\varepsilon > 0$, the sequence eventually resides in an ε -window around 0. We call this window a **neighborhood** around 0 of radius ε .

The “for all” quantifier is important! This sequence needs to eventually enter *any* window around 0. As our window shortens, the sequence is likely to get farther along before residing in the neighborhood. <https://www.desmos.com/calculator/yfjleatok5>

Theorem: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} = 0$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$ be arbitrary.

Proof Idea: Since our ε -window must be arbitrarily small in order for the limit definition to work, we don't start by setting a value for ε but let it vary above 0.

Theorem: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} = 0$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$ be arbitrary.

Proof Idea: Since our ε -window must be arbitrarily small in order for the limit definition to work, we don't start by setting a value for ε but let it vary above 0.

Is there something we have learned about that lets us find a value N such that $\frac{1}{N}$ is in our ε -window?

Theorem: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} = 0$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$ be arbitrary.

By the Archimedean Property, there exists an $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $\frac{1}{N} < \varepsilon$.

Proof Idea: Since our ε -window must be arbitrarily small in order for the limit definition to work, we don't start by setting a value for ε but let it vary above 0.

Is there something we have learned about that lets us find a value N such that $\frac{1}{N}$ is in our ε -window?

Theorem: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} = 0$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$ be arbitrary.

By the Archimedean Property, there exists an $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $\frac{1}{N} < \varepsilon$.

Note that for $n > N$, $\frac{1}{n} < \frac{1}{N}$, so $\frac{1}{n} < \varepsilon$ as well.

Proof Idea: Since our ε -window must be arbitrarily small in order for the limit definition to work, we don't start by setting a value for ε but let it vary above 0.

Is there something we have learned about that lets us find a value N such that $\frac{1}{N}$ is in our ε -window?

This sentence says that future entries in the sequence will also be in this ε -window. If future entries past $\frac{1}{N}$ escaped this window, this proof would fail and we would need to try again.

Theorem: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} = 0$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$ be arbitrary.

By the Archimedean Property, there exists an $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $\frac{1}{N} < \varepsilon$.

Note that for $n > N$, $\frac{1}{n} < \frac{1}{N}$, so $\frac{1}{n} < \varepsilon$ as well.

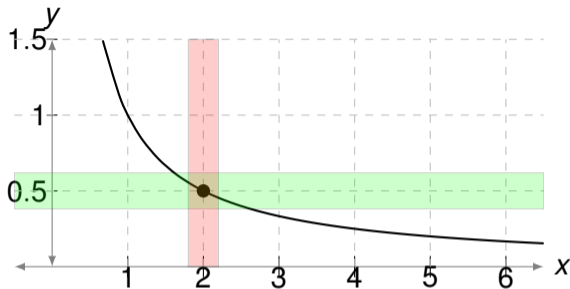
By definition of a sequential limit, then,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} = 0.$$

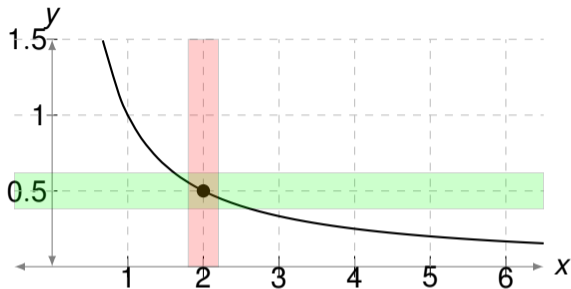
Proof Idea: Since our ε -window must be arbitrarily small in order for the limit definition to work, we don't start by setting a value for ε but let it vary above 0.

Is there something we have learned about that lets us find a value N such that $\frac{1}{N}$ is in our ε -window?

This sentence says that future entries in the sequence will also be in this ε -window. If future entries past $\frac{1}{N}$ escaped this window, this proof would fail and we would need to try again.



For functions (Chapter 5) we have a similar picture, but an x -window is introduced. The limit definition for a function uses the same ϵ -neighborhood as a sequential limit, but since we are not approaching infinity we need a δ -neighborhood as well.



For functions (Chapter 5) we have a similar picture, but an x -window is introduced. The limit definition for a function uses the same ϵ -neighborhood as a sequential limit, but since we are not approaching infinity we need a δ -neighborhood as well.

Observe, for the x -window above, for any x in this neighborhood, the function values $f(x)$ are in the y -window. This means $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2} \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{2}$.

Sequences are Everywhere

Definition

A **sequence** is an ordered list. For mathematicians, this can be list of numbers, sets, functions, or even other sequences. If we do not specify, our sequences are *always infinite*.

Example

The sequence of even integers is $(2, 4, 6, 8, \dots)$.

Sequences are Everywhere

Definition

A **sequence** is an ordered list. For mathematicians, this can be list of numbers, sets, functions, or even other sequences. If we do not specify, our sequences are *always infinite*.

Example

The sequence of even integers is $(2, 4, 6, 8, \dots)$.

A **recursive formula** for a sequence refers to previous terms in the sequence in order to define a future term. For example, the sequence of even integers is written by $x_1 = 2$, $x_n = x_{n-1} + 2$.

Sequences are Everywhere

Definition

A **sequence** is an ordered list. For mathematicians, this can be list of numbers, sets, functions, or even other sequences. If we do not specify, our sequences are *always infinite*.

Example

The sequence of even integers is $(2, 4, 6, 8, \dots)$.

A **recursive formula** for a sequence refers to previous terms in the sequence in order to define a future term. For example, the sequence of even integers is written by $x_1 = 2$, $x_n = x_{n-1} + 2$.

A function can define a sequence. For example, in our prelude we defined $a_n = f(n)$ where $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$. Sequences of real numbers can be thought of as functions themselves with a domain of \mathbb{N} .

Theorem: The sequence $x_1 = \sqrt{2}$, $x_n = \sqrt{2 + x_{n-1}}$ converges to 2.

Proof: We will use the Monotone Convergence Theorem to prove this.

Proof Idea: This is a good chance to reviewing the notion of proof by induction. Remember: MCT says any bounded increasing (or decreasing) sequence converges.

Theorem: The sequence $x_1 = \sqrt{2}$, $x_n = \sqrt{2 + x_{n-1}}$ converges to 2.

Proof: We will use the Monotone Convergence Theorem to prove this.

Note $x_1 = \sqrt{2} < 2$. **Assume** $x_k < 2$.

Proof Idea: This is a good chance to reviewing the notion of proof by induction. Remember: MCT says any bounded increasing (or decreasing) sequence converges.

We will begin by showing $x_n < 2$ for all n . This will be done by induction. What is the next step?

Theorem: The sequence $x_1 = \sqrt{2}$, $x_n = \sqrt{2 + x_{n-1}}$ converges to 2.

Proof: We will use the Monotone Convergence Theorem to prove this.

Note $x_1 = \sqrt{2} < 2$. Assume $x_k < 2$.

Then $2 + x_k < 4$, which implies $x_{k+1} = \sqrt{2 + x_k} < \sqrt{4} = 2$. Induction shows $x_n < 2$ for all n .

Proof Idea: This is a good chance to reviewing the notion of proof by induction. Remember: MCT says any bounded increasing (or decreasing) sequence converges.

We will begin by showing $x_n < 2$ for all n . This will be done by induction. What is the next step?

Remember that induction has two steps: prove for a base case (here x_1), and then prove that if something holds for x_k , then it holds for x_{k+1} . You are lining up the elements like dominos - the base case knocks down the first.

Theorem: The sequence $x_1 = \sqrt{2}$, $x_n = \sqrt{2 + x_{n-1}}$ converges to 2.

Proof: We will use the Monotone Convergence Theorem to prove this.

Note $x_1 = \sqrt{2} < 2$. Assume $x_k < 2$.

Then $2 + x_k < 4$, which implies

$x_{k+1} = \sqrt{2 + x_k} < \sqrt{4} = 2$. Induction shows $x_n < 2$ for all n .

Now note that $x_1 = \sqrt{2} < \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}} = x_2$.

Assume that $x_{k-1} < x_k$.

Proof Idea:

We are now beginning another induction to show that $x_{n+1} > x_n$ for all n . (This is the definition of an increasing sequence.)

Theorem: The sequence $x_1 = \sqrt{2}$, $x_n = \sqrt{2 + x_{n-1}}$ converges to 2.

Proof: We will use the Monotone Convergence Theorem to prove this.

Note $x_1 = \sqrt{2} < 2$. Assume $x_k < 2$.

Then $2 + x_k < 4$, which implies

$x_{k+1} = \sqrt{2 + x_k} < \sqrt{4} = 2$. Induction shows $x_n < 2$ for all n .

Now note that $x_1 = \sqrt{2} < \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}} = x_2$.

Assume that $x_{k-1} < x_k$.

Then $2 + x_{k-1} < 2 + x_k$. By taking square roots, $x_k = \sqrt{2 + x_{k-1}} < \sqrt{2 + x_k} = x_{k+1}$.

Induction shows that $x_n < x_{n+1}$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Proof Idea:

We are now beginning another induction to show that $x_{n+1} > x_n$ for all n . (This is the definition of an increasing sequence.)

The induction here is very similar to our previous induction. We simply rewrite one term to look like the next one in the sequence, and the proof naturally follows.

Theorem: The sequence $x_1 = \sqrt{2}$, $x_n = \sqrt{2 + x_{n-1}}$ converges to 2.

Proof: We will use the Monotone Convergence Theorem to prove this.

Note $x_1 = \sqrt{2} < 2$. Assume $x_k < 2$.

Then $2 + x_k < 4$, which implies

$x_{k+1} = \sqrt{2 + x_k} < \sqrt{4} = 2$. Induction shows $x_n < 2$ for all n .

Now note that $x_1 = \sqrt{2} < \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}} = x_2$.

Assume that $x_{k-1} < x_k$.

Then $2 + x_{k-1} < 2 + x_k$. By taking square roots, $x_k = \sqrt{2 + x_{k-1}} < \sqrt{2 + x_k} = x_{k+1}$.

Induction shows that $x_n < x_{n+1}$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Monotone Convergence allows us to say that x_n converges. Since $x_n = \sqrt{2 + x_{n-1}}$, their limits also equal.

Proof Idea:

We are now beginning another induction to show that $x_{n+1} > x_n$ for all n . (This is the definition of an increasing sequence.)

The induction here is very similar to our previous induction. We simply rewrite one term to look like the next one in the sequence, and the proof naturally follows.

What we have done tells us we can take a limit of both sides of our original equation.

We are about to square both sides and claim the limits still equal - we will prove this later.

Theorem: The sequence $x_1 = \sqrt{2}$, $x_n = \sqrt{2 + x_{n-1}}$ converges to 2.

Proof: We will use the Monotone Convergence Theorem to prove this.

Note $x_1 = \sqrt{2} < 2$. Assume $x_k < 2$.

Then $2 + x_k < 4$, which implies

$x_{k+1} = \sqrt{2 + x_k} < \sqrt{4} = 2$. Induction shows $x_n < 2$ for all n .

Now note that $x_1 = \sqrt{2} < \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}} = x_2$.

Assume that $x_{k-1} < x_k$.

Then $2 + x_{k-1} < 2 + x_k$. By taking square roots, $x_k = \sqrt{2 + x_{k-1}} < \sqrt{2 + x_k} = x_{k+1}$. Induction shows that $x_n < x_{n+1}$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Monotone Convergence allows us to say that x_n converges. Since $x_n = \sqrt{2 + x_{n-1}}$, their limits also equal.

Proof Idea:

We are now beginning another induction to show that $x_{n+1} > x_n$ for all n . (This is the definition of an increasing sequence.)

The induction here is very similar to our previous induction. We simply rewrite one term to look like the next one in the sequence, and the proof naturally follows.

—

If $L := \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n$, then in squaring both sides we get

$$L^2 = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (2 + x_{n-1}) = 2 + L.$$

Theorem: The sequence $x_1 = \sqrt{2}$, $x_n = \sqrt{2 + x_{n-1}}$ converges to 2.

Proof: We will use the Monotone Convergence Theorem to prove this.

Note $x_1 = \sqrt{2} < 2$. Assume $x_k < 2$.

Then $2 + x_k < 4$, which implies

$x_{k+1} = \sqrt{2 + x_k} < \sqrt{4} = 2$. Induction shows $x_n < 2$ for all n .

Now note that $x_1 = \sqrt{2} < \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}} = x_2$.

Assume that $x_{k-1} < x_k$.

Then $2 + x_{k-1} < 2 + x_k$. By taking square roots, $x_k = \sqrt{2 + x_{k-1}} < \sqrt{2 + x_k} = x_{k+1}$. Induction shows that $x_n < x_{n+1}$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Monotone Convergence allows us to say that x_n converges. Since $x_n = \sqrt{2 + x_{n-1}}$, their limits also equal.

Proof Idea:

We are now beginning another induction to show that $x_{n+1} > x_n$ for all n . (This is the definition of an increasing sequence.)

The induction here is very similar to our previous induction. We simply rewrite one term to look like the next one in the sequence, and the proof naturally follows.

—

If $L := \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n$, then in squaring both sides we get

$$L^2 = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (2 + x_{n-1}) = 2 + L.$$

Solving for L gets us $L = -1, 2$, and since all of our terms are positive we get that $L = 2$, completing the proof.

Convergence

In order to prove the Monotone Convergence Theorem, we need a *formal definition* of a limit. This is the purpose of MATH 409: **formalizing intuitive notions in order to prove strong theorems.**

Definition

Let (s_n) be a sequence of real numbers. We say that (s_n) **converges** to a number L and write $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = L$ provided that, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists an integer $N \in \mathbb{N}$ so that, whenever $n \geq N$,

$$|s_n - L| < \varepsilon.$$

Convergence

In order to prove the Monotone Convergence Theorem, we need a *formal definition* of a limit. This is the purpose of MATH 409: **formalizing intuitive notions in order to prove strong theorems.**

Definition

Let (s_n) be a sequence of real numbers. We say that (s_n) **converges** to a number L and write $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = L$ provided that, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists an integer $N \in \mathbb{N}$ so that, whenever $n \geq N$,

$$|s_n - L| < \varepsilon.$$

Compare this to our $\frac{1}{n}$ example from our prelude, where $L = 0$.

Theorem: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{2n^2 + 1} = \frac{1}{2}$.

Proof: Fix an arbitrary $\varepsilon > 0$.

Proof Idea: The definition is asking us to find an N such that

$$\left| \frac{n^2}{2n^2 + 1} - \frac{1}{2} \right| < \varepsilon.$$

for $n \geq N$. It's much easier to work backwards.

Theorem: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{2n^2 + 1} = \frac{1}{2}$.

Proof: Fix an arbitrary $\varepsilon > 0$.

Proof Idea: The definition is asking us to find an N such that

$$\left| \frac{n^2}{2n^2 + 1} - \frac{1}{2} \right| < \varepsilon.$$

for $n \geq N$. It's much easier to work backwards.

By getting a common denominator, we get this is equivalent to

$$\frac{1}{2(2n^2 + 1)} < \varepsilon.$$

(The absolute value disappeared since our inside number is already positive.)

Theorem: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{2n^2 + 1} = \frac{1}{2}$.

Proof: Fix an arbitrary $\varepsilon > 0$.

Proof Idea:

$$\frac{1}{2(2n^2 + 1)} < \varepsilon.$$

We are trying to solve for n , so we keep moving things around: we get $4n^2 + 2 > \frac{1}{\varepsilon}$,
or

$$n^2 > \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{1}{\varepsilon} - 2 \right).$$

Theorem: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{2n^2 + 1} = \frac{1}{2}$.

Proof: Fix an arbitrary $\varepsilon > 0$.

Choose $N \in \mathbb{N}$ **such that** $N > \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\varepsilon}}$.

Proof Idea:

$$\frac{1}{2(2n^2 + 1)} < \varepsilon.$$

We are trying to solve for n , so we keep moving things around: we get $4n^2 + 2 > \frac{1}{\varepsilon}$, or

$$n^2 > \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{1}{\varepsilon} - 2 \right).$$

Finally, recall that we get to *choose* the N we would like as long as it satisfies this inequality. This means N could be as large as we like, so it's okay to add $\frac{1}{2}$ to the right-hand side. Solving for n , $n > \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\varepsilon}}$.

Theorem: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{2n^2 + 1} = \frac{1}{2}$.

Proof: Fix an arbitrary $\varepsilon > 0$.

Choose $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $N > \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\varepsilon}}$.

Then for $n \geq N$,

$$\left| \frac{n^2}{2n^2 + 1} - \frac{1}{2} \right| = \frac{1}{2(2n^2 + 1)} \leq \frac{1}{2(2N^2 + 1)}$$

.

Proof Idea:

We now just walk through the rest of the proof. For an arbitrary $\varepsilon > 0$, we have picked an $N \in \mathbb{N}$; we only need show that this N fits the definition $|s_n - L| < \varepsilon$.

Theorem: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{2n^2 + 1} = \frac{1}{2}$.

Proof: Fix an arbitrary $\varepsilon > 0$.

Choose $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $N > \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\varepsilon}}$.

Then for $n \geq N$,

$$\left| \frac{n^2}{2n^2 + 1} - \frac{1}{2} \right| = \frac{1}{2(2n^2 + 1)} \leq \frac{1}{2(2N^2 + 1)}$$

By our bound, this is less than or equal to

$$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{2\varepsilon}} \leq \frac{1}{2} 2\varepsilon = \varepsilon.$$

Proof Idea:

We now just walk through the rest of the proof. For an arbitrary $\varepsilon > 0$, we have picked an $N \in \mathbb{N}$; we only need show that this N fits the definition $|s_n - L| < \varepsilon$.

Proof of MCT

Although we can find many other limits much like we did in this proof, the real use of this definition is to build bigger theorems. You likely have other ways to find this limit - in this unit we will go through and prove more machinery to make finding limits simpler.

Proof of MCT

Although we can find many other limits much like we did in this proof, the real use of this definition is to build bigger theorems. You likely have other ways to find this limit - in this unit we will go through and prove more machinery to make finding limits simpler.

Theorem (Monotone Convergence)

Let (s_n) be a monotonic sequence. Then (s_n) is convergent iff (s_n) is bounded.

Proof.

Without loss of generality (WLOG) assume (s_n) is non-decreasing and bounded. Let $L = \sup s_n$.

Proof of MCT

Although we can find many other limits much like we did in this proof, the real use of this definition is to build bigger theorems. You likely have other ways to find this limit - in this unit we will go through and prove more machinery to make finding limits simpler.

Theorem (Monotone Convergence)

Let (s_n) be a monotonic sequence. Then (s_n) is convergent iff (s_n) is bounded.

Proof.

Without loss of generality (WLOG) assume (s_n) is non-decreasing and bounded. Let $L = \sup s_n$. Then by definition of supremum, $s_n \leq L$ for all n , and for all $K \leq L$, there exists $m \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $K < s_m$.

Proof of MCT


Although we can find many other limits much like we did in this proof, the real use of this definition is to build bigger theorems. You likely have other ways to find this limit - in this unit we will go through and prove more machinery to make finding limits simpler.

Theorem (Monotone Convergence)

Let (s_n) be a monotonic sequence. Then (s_n) is convergent iff (s_n) is bounded.

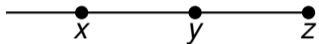
Proof.

Without loss of generality (WLOG) assume (s_n) is non-decreasing and bounded. Let $L = \sup s_n$. Then by definition of supremum, $s_n \leq L$ for all n , and for all $K \leq L$, there exists $m \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $K < s_m$.

Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. Then by the above there exists an N such that $L - \varepsilon < s_N$. Since (s_n) is non-decreasing, $s_n \geq s_N$ for $n \geq N$, so $L - \varepsilon < s_n \leq L < L + \varepsilon$ for all $n > N$. Hence $|s_n - L| < \varepsilon$ as desired. 

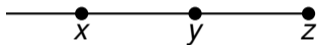
Uniqueness of Limits

The definition of a limit measures the smaller and smaller distance between points of a sequence and the limit those points converge to. Say we are comparing the distance between three points x , y , and z like below:

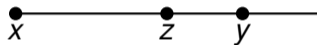


Uniqueness of Limits

The definition of a limit measures the smaller and smaller distance between points of a sequence and the limit those points converge to. Say we are comparing the distance between three points x , y , and z like below:



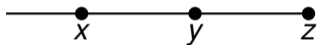
$$|x - y| < |x - z| + |z - y|$$



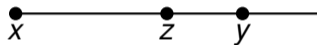
$$|x - y| = |x - z| + |z - y|$$

Uniqueness of Limits

The definition of a limit measures the smaller and smaller distance between points of a sequence and the limit those points converge to. Say we are comparing the distance between three points x , y , and z like below:



$$|x - y| < |x - z| + |z - y|$$



$$|x - y| = |x - z| + |z - y|$$

It is remarkably useful to combine these two possibilities into one inequality. This is known as the **Triangle Inequality**: for any $x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}$,

$$|x - y| \leq |x - z| + |z - y|.$$

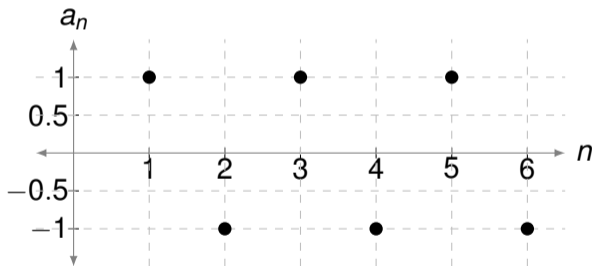
Theorem (Uniqueness of Limits)

Suppose that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = L_1$ and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = L_2$ are both true. Then $L_1 = L_2$.

Theorem (Uniqueness of Limits)

Suppose that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = L_1$ and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = L_2$ are both true. Then $L_1 = L_2$.

Before beginning, let's highlight that it's not as simple as substitution to solve this problem. What if there are multiple numbers that satisfy the definition of a limit?



$$a_n = (-1)^{n+1}$$

Theorem (Uniqueness of Limits)

Suppose that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = L_1$ and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = L_2$ are both true. Then $L_1 = L_2$.

Proof.

Let $\varepsilon > 0$ be arbitrary. Then there exists an $N_1 \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $|s_n - L_1| < \varepsilon$ for $n \geq N_1$. There also exists an $N_2 \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $|s_n - L_2| < \varepsilon$ for $n \geq N_2$.



Theorem (Uniqueness of Limits)

Suppose that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = L_1$ and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = L_2$ are both true. Then $L_1 = L_2$.

Proof.

Let $\varepsilon > 0$ be arbitrary. Then there exists an $N_1 \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $|s_n - L_1| < \varepsilon$ for $n \geq N_1$. There also exists an $N_2 \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $|s_n - L_2| < \varepsilon$ for $n \geq N_2$. Let $N = \max\{N_1, N_2\}$. Then

$$|L_1 - L_2| =$$



Theorem (Uniqueness of Limits)

Suppose that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = L_1$ and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = L_2$ are both true. Then $L_1 = L_2$.

Proof.

Let $\varepsilon > 0$ be arbitrary. Then there exists an $N_1 \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $|s_n - L_1| < \varepsilon$ for $n \geq N_1$. There also exists an $N_2 \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $|s_n - L_2| < \varepsilon$ for $n \geq N_2$. Let $N = \max\{N_1, N_2\}$. Then

$$|L_1 - L_2| = |(L_1 - s_N) + (s_N - L_2)| \leq |s_N - L_1| + |s_N - L_2| = 2\varepsilon.$$

The inequality above is due to the Triangle Inequality.



Theorem (Uniqueness of Limits)

Suppose that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = L_1$ and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = L_2$ are both true. Then $L_1 = L_2$.

Proof.

Let $\varepsilon > 0$ be arbitrary. Then there exists an $N_1 \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $|s_n - L_1| < \varepsilon$ for $n \geq N_1$. There also exists an $N_2 \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $|s_n - L_2| < \varepsilon$ for $n \geq N_2$. Let $N = \max\{N_1, N_2\}$. Then

$$|L_1 - L_2| = |(L_1 - s_N) + (s_N - L_2)| \leq |s_N - L_1| + |s_N - L_2| = 2\varepsilon.$$

The inequality above is due to the Triangle Inequality. Letting $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$, we get that

$$|L_1 - L_2| = 0$$

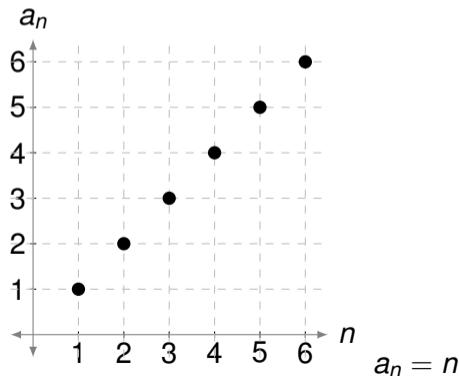
since it is smaller than any positive number. So $L_1 - L_2 = 0 \Rightarrow L_1 = L_2$. ■

Divergence to Infinity

As we saw in our previous slide, not all sequences converge! Some have differing **subsequential limits** - some elements may tend toward one limit and others tend elsewhere. We will discuss these more following our discussion of subsequences.

Divergence to Infinity

As we saw in our previous slide, not all sequences converge! Some have differing **subsequential limits** - some elements may tend toward one limit and others tend elsewhere. We will discuss these more following our discussion of subsequences. Another way for sequences to diverge is also easy to see:



Theorem: $a_n = n$ diverges to infinity.

Proof:

Proof Idea:

Definition

A sequence (s_n) **diverges to infinity** if, for all $M \in \mathbb{R}$, there exists $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $s_n \geq M$ for all $n \geq N$.

Theorem: $a_n = n$ diverges to infinity.

Proof: Let $M \in \mathbb{R}$.

Proof Idea:

Definition

A sequence (s_n) **diverges to infinity** if, for all $M \in \mathbb{R}$, there exists $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $s_n \geq M$ for all $n \geq N$.

We want to find an N such that $a_n \geq M$ for all $n \geq M$. Normally this takes some working backwards to find, much like when we were finding where a function converges.

Theorem: $a_n = n$ diverges to infinity.

Proof: Let $M \in \mathbb{R}$.

By the Archimedean Property, there exists a natural number N such that $N \geq M$. Hence for $n \geq N$, $a_n = n \geq N \geq M$.

Proof Idea:

Definition

A sequence (s_n) **diverges to infinity** if, for all $M \in \mathbb{R}$, there exists $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $s_n \geq M$ for all $n \geq N$.

We want to find an N such that $a_n \geq M$ for all $n \geq M$. Normally this takes some working backwards to find, much like when we were finding where a function converges.

The Archimedean Property comes in handy once again! Remember that, if this N would not be possible to find, then M would be an upper bound for \mathbb{N} .

Theorem: $a_n = n$ diverges to infinity.

Proof: Let $M \in \mathbb{R}$.

By the Archimedean Property, there exists a natural number N such that $N \geq M$.

Hence for $n \geq N$, $a_n = n \geq N \geq M$.

So (a_n) diverges to infinity by definition.

Proof Idea:

Definition

A sequence (s_n) **diverges to infinity** if, for all $M \in \mathbb{R}$, there exists $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $s_n \geq M$ for all $n \geq N$.

We want to find an N such that $a_n \geq M$ for all $n \geq M$. Normally this takes some working backwards to find, much like when we were finding where a function converges.

The Archimedean Property comes in handy once again! Remember that, if this N would not be possible to find, then M would be an upper bound for \mathbb{N} .

Theorem: $a_n = \frac{n^2 + 1}{n + 1} \rightarrow \infty$.

Proof: Let $M \in \mathbb{N}$.

Proof Idea: Let's practice working backwards with this proof. We want to find an N such that, for any $n \geq N$, $\frac{n^2+1}{n+1} \geq M$.

Theorem: $a_n = \frac{n^2 + 1}{n + 1} \rightarrow \infty$.

Proof: Let $M \in \mathbb{N}$.

Proof Idea: Let's practice working backwards with this proof. We want to find an N such that, for any $n \geq N$, $\frac{n^2+1}{n+1} \geq M$.

Doing some long division,

Theorem: $a_n = \frac{n^2 + 1}{n + 1} \rightarrow \infty$.

Proof: Let $M \in \mathbb{N}$.

Proof Idea: Let's practice working backwards with this proof. We want to find an N such that, for any $n \geq N$, $\frac{n^2+1}{n+1} \geq M$.

Doing some long division, we get

$$\frac{n^2+1}{n+1} = n + \frac{1}{n+1} - \frac{n}{n+1} \geq M.$$

Theorem: $a_n = \frac{n^2 + 1}{n + 1} \rightarrow \infty$.

Proof: Let $M \in \mathbb{N}$.

Proof Idea: Let's practice working backwards with this proof. We want to find an N such that, for any $n \geq N$, $\frac{n^2+1}{n+1} \geq M$.

Doing some long division, we get

$$\frac{n^2+1}{n+1} = n + \frac{1}{n+1} - \frac{n}{n+1} \geq M.$$

So it is acceptable to choose any n such that $n + \frac{1}{n+1} \geq M + 1$. (Why?)

Theorem: $a_n = \frac{n^2 + 1}{n + 1} \rightarrow \infty$.

Proof: Let $M \in \mathbb{N}$.

Let $N := M + 1$. Then $a_N = \frac{M^2 + 2M + 2}{M + 1}$.

Proof Idea: Let's practice working backwards with this proof. We want to find an N such that, for any $n \geq N$, $\frac{n^2 + 1}{n + 1} \geq M$.

Doing some long division, we get

$$\frac{n^2 + 1}{n + 1} = n + \frac{1}{n + 1} - \frac{n}{n + 1} \geq M.$$

So it is acceptable to choose any n such that $n + \frac{1}{n + 1} \geq M + 1$. (Why?) We can even just choose $n \geq M + 1$. (Why?)

Theorem: $a_n = \frac{n^2 + 1}{n + 1} \rightarrow \infty$.

Proof: Let $M \in \mathbb{N}$.

Let $N := M + 1$. Then $a_N = \frac{M^2 + 2M + 2}{M + 1}$.

After long division, we get

$$a_N = M + 1 + \frac{1}{M + 1} \geq M.$$

Proof Idea: Let's practice working backwards with this proof. We want to find an N such that, for any $n \geq N$, $\frac{n^2 + 1}{n + 1} \geq M$.

Doing some long division, we get

$$\frac{n^2 + 1}{n + 1} = n + \frac{1}{n + 1} - \frac{n}{n + 1} \geq M.$$

So it is acceptable to choose any n such that $n + \frac{1}{n + 1} \geq M + 1$. (Why?) We can even just choose $n \geq M + 1$. (Why?)

Note that we used that M is a natural number to make these definitions.

Theorem: $a_n = \frac{n^2 + 1}{n + 1} \rightarrow \infty$.

Proof: Let $M \in \mathbb{N}$.

Let $N := M + 1$. Then $a_N = \frac{M^2 + 2M + 2}{M + 1}$.

After long division, we get

$$a_N = M + 1 + \frac{1}{M + 1} \geq M.$$

Note that a_n is increasing. So for $n \geq N$,

$a_n \geq a_N \geq M$. So $a_n \rightarrow \infty$.

Proof Idea: Let's practice working backwards with this proof. We want to find an N such that, for any $n \geq N$, $\frac{n^2 + 1}{n + 1} \geq M$.

Doing some long division, we get

$$\frac{n^2 + 1}{n + 1} = n + \frac{1}{n + 1} - \frac{n}{n + 1} \geq M.$$

So it is acceptable to choose any n such that $n + \frac{1}{n + 1} \geq M + 1$. (Why?) We can even just choose $n \geq M + 1$. (Why?)

Note that we used that M is a natural number to make these definitions.

No need to prove that a_n is increasing... but how would you prove it?

A Quick Note: Absolute Value

Knowing our way around absolute value becomes essential around these proofs. Let us gather what we know about absolute value here for reference. Assume $x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}$.

$$|x| = 0 \text{ iff } x = 0$$

$$|x - y| = |y - x|$$

$$|x - y| \leq |x - z| + |z - y|$$

$$|x - z| \geq ||x - y| - |y - z||$$

$$|xy| = |x||y|$$

← Triangle Inequality

← Reverse Triangle Inequality

← Multiplicative

A Quick Note: Absolute Value

Knowing our way around absolute value becomes essential around these proofs. Let us gather what we know about absolute value here for reference. Assume $x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}$.

$$|x| = 0 \text{ iff } x = 0$$

$$|x - y| = |y - x|$$

$$|x - y| \leq |x - z| + |z - y| \quad \leftarrow \text{Triangle Inequality}$$

$$|x - z| \geq ||x - y| - |y - z|| \quad \leftarrow \text{Reverse Triangle Inequality}$$

$$|xy| = |x||y| \quad \leftarrow \text{Multiplicative}$$

The first three rules (together with the fact that absolute value is never infinite and never negative) makes $|\cdot|$ a **norm** on \mathbb{R} .

Boundedness of Sequences

Definition

We say a sequence (s_n) is **bounded** if its range (collection of values) is a bounded set. I.e., there exists an $M \in \mathbb{R}$ such that

$$|s_n| \leq M$$

for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Boundedness of Sequences

Definition

We say a sequence (s_n) is **bounded** if its range (collection of values) is a bounded set. I.e., there exists an $M \in \mathbb{R}$ such that

$$|s_n| \leq M$$

for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Question: Are convergent sequences bounded?

Boundedness of Sequences

Definition

We say a sequence (s_n) is **bounded** if its range (collection of values) is a bounded set. I.e., there exists an $M \in \mathbb{R}$ such that

$$|s_n| \leq M$$

for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Question: Are convergent sequences bounded? **Yes!** Proof upcoming.

Boundedness of Sequences

Definition

We say a sequence (s_n) is **bounded** if its range (collection of values) is a bounded set. I.e., there exists an $M \in \mathbb{R}$ such that

$$|s_n| \leq M$$

for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Question: Are convergent sequences bounded? **Yes!** Proof upcoming.

Question: Are bounded sequences convergent?

Boundedness of Sequences

Definition

We say a sequence (s_n) is **bounded** if its range (collection of values) is a bounded set. I.e., there exists an $M \in \mathbb{R}$ such that

$$|s_n| \leq M$$

for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Question: Are convergent sequences bounded? **Yes!** Proof upcoming.

Question: Are bounded sequences convergent? **No!** Consider $a_n = (-1)^{n+1}$.

Theorem

Every convergent sequence is bounded.

Proof.

Let $(s_n) \rightarrow L$.

Theorem

Every convergent sequence is bounded.

Proof.

Let $(s_n) \rightarrow L$. Then there exists some N such that, for $n \geq N$, $|s_n - L| < 1$.

Theorem

Every convergent sequence is bounded.

Proof.

Let $(s_n) \rightarrow L$. Then there exists some N such that, for $n \geq N$, $|s_n - L| < 1$. So for $n \geq N$, $|s_n| \leq |s_n - L| + |L| < |L| + 1$.

Theorem

Every convergent sequence is bounded.

Proof.

Let $(s_n) \rightarrow L$. Then there exists some N such that, for $n \geq N$, $|s_n - L| < 1$. So for $n \geq N$, $|s_n| \leq |s_n - L| + |L| < |L| + 1$.

Let $M := \max\{|s_1|, |s_2|, \dots, |s_{N-1}|, |L| + 1\}$.

Theorem

Every convergent sequence is bounded.

Proof.

Let $(s_n) \rightarrow L$. Then there exists some N such that, for $n \geq N$, $|s_n - L| < 1$. So for $n \geq N$, $|s_n| \leq |s_n - L| + |L| < |L| + 1$.

Let $M := \max\{|s_1|, |s_2|, \dots, |s_{N-1}|, |L| + 1\}$. Then $s_n \in [-M, M]$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and (s_n) is bounded. ■

Theorem

Every convergent sequence is bounded.

Proof.

Let $(s_n) \rightarrow L$. Then there exists some N such that, for $n \geq N$, $|s_n - L| < 1$. So for $n \geq N$, $|s_n| \leq |s_n - L| + |L| < |L| + 1$.

Let $M := \max\{|s_1|, |s_2|, \dots, |s_{N-1}|, |L| + 1\}$. Then $s_n \in [-M, M]$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and (s_n) is bounded. ■

Corollary (Converse)

Theorem

Every convergent sequence is bounded.

Proof.

Let $(s_n) \rightarrow L$. Then there exists some N such that, for $n \geq N$, $|s_n - L| < 1$. So for $n \geq N$, $|s_n| \leq |s_n - L| + |L| < |L| + 1$.

Let $M := \max\{|s_1|, |s_2|, \dots, |s_{N-1}|, |L| + 1\}$. Then $s_n \in [-M, M]$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and (s_n) is bounded. ■

Corollary (Converse)

Every unbounded sequence diverges.

Theorem: $s_n = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k}$ diverges.

Proof:

Proof Idea: Let's begin by understanding the sequence. $s_1 = 1$, $s_2 = 1 + \frac{1}{2}$, $s_3 = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} \dots$ This is a sequence of partial sums, whose limit is a **series**.

Theorem: $s_n = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k}$ diverges.

Proof:

Proof Idea: Let's begin by understanding the sequence. $s_1 = 1$, $s_2 = 1 + \frac{1}{2}$, $s_3 = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} \dots$ This is a sequence of partial sums, whose limit is a **series**. Do you recall a Calculus II method we used to determine whether this function converged or diverged?

Theorem: $s_n = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k}$ diverges.

Proof:

Proof Idea: Let's begin by understanding the sequence. $s_1 = 1$, $s_2 = 1 + \frac{1}{2}$, $s_3 = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} \dots$ This is a sequence of partial sums, whose limit is a **series**. Do you recall a Calculus II method we used to determine whether this function converged or diverged? Ratio and Root Test both fail, but the Integral Test and p -test tell us this series diverges.

Theorem: $s_n = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k}$ diverges.

Proof: We will show that (s_n) is unbounded; the corollary on the previous slide will complete the proof.

Proof Idea: Let's begin by understanding the sequence. $s_1 = 1$, $s_2 = 1 + \frac{1}{2}$,

$s_3 = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} \dots$ This is a sequence of partial sums, whose limit is a **series**.

Do you recall a Calculus II method we used to determine whether this function converged or diverged? Ratio and Root Test both fail, but the Integral Test and p -test tell us this series diverges.

We haven't proven those tests yet, but if we can show this series is unbounded, our previous corollary will be enough.

Theorem: $s_n = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k}$ diverges.

Proof: We will show that (s_n) is unbounded; the corollary on the previous slide will complete the proof.

Observe the following:

$$s_1 = 1.$$

Proof Idea: Let's begin by understanding the sequence. $s_1 = 1$, $s_2 = 1 + \frac{1}{2}$, $s_3 = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} \dots$ This is a sequence of partial sums, whose limit is a **series**.

Do you recall a Calculus II method we used to determine whether this function converged or diverged? Ratio and Root Test both fail, but the Integral Test and p -test tell us this series diverges.

We haven't proven those tests yet, but if we can show this series is unbounded, our previous corollary will be enough.

Theorem: $s_n = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k}$ diverges.

Proof: We will show that (s_n) is unbounded; the corollary on the previous slide will complete the proof.

Observe the following:

$$s_1 = 1.$$

$$s_2 = 1 + \frac{1}{2}.$$

Proof Idea: Let's begin by understanding the sequence. $s_1 = 1$, $s_2 = 1 + \frac{1}{2}$,

$s_3 = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} \dots$ This is a sequence of partial sums, whose limit is a **series**.

Do you recall a Calculus II method we used to determine whether this function converged or diverged? Ratio and Root Test both fail, but the Integral Test and p -test tell us this series diverges.

We haven't proven those tests yet, but if we can show this series is unbounded, our previous corollary will be enough.

Theorem: $s_n = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k}$ diverges.

Proof: We will show that (s_n) is unbounded; the corollary on the previous slide will complete the proof.

Observe the following:

$$s_1 = 1.$$

$$s_2 = 1 + \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$s_4 = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \left(\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} \right)$$

Proof Idea: Let's begin by understanding the sequence. $s_1 = 1$, $s_2 = 1 + \frac{1}{2}$, $s_3 = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} \dots$ This is a sequence of partial sums, whose limit is a **series**.

Do you recall a Calculus II method we used to determine whether this function converged or diverged? Ratio and Root Test both fail, but the Integral Test and p -test tell us this series diverges.

We haven't proven those tests yet, but if we can show this series is unbounded, our previous corollary will be enough.

Theorem: $s_n = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k}$ diverges.

Proof: We will show that (s_n) is unbounded; the corollary on the previous slide will complete the proof.

Observe the following:

$$s_1 = 1.$$

$$s_2 = 1 + \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$s_4 = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \left(\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} \right)$$

$$\geq 1 + \frac{1}{2} + 2 \left(\frac{1}{4} \right).$$

Proof Idea: Let's begin by understanding the sequence. $s_1 = 1$, $s_2 = 1 + \frac{1}{2}$, $s_3 = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} \dots$ This is a sequence of partial sums, whose limit is a **series**.

Do you recall a Calculus II method we used to determine whether this function converged or diverged? Ratio and Root Test both fail, but the Integral Test and p -test tell us this series diverges.

We haven't proven those tests yet, but if we can show this series is unbounded, our previous corollary will be enough.

Theorem: $s_n = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k}$ diverges.

Proof: We will show that (s_n) is unbounded; the corollary on the previous slide will complete the proof.

Observe the following:

$$s_1 = 1.$$

$$s_2 = 1 + \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$s_4 = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \left(\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4}\right)$$

$$\geq 1 + \frac{1}{2} + 2\left(\frac{1}{4}\right).$$

$$s_8 = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \left(\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{8}\right)$$

Proof Idea: Let's begin by understanding the sequence. $s_1 = 1$, $s_2 = 1 + \frac{1}{2}$,

$s_3 = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} \dots$ This is a sequence of partial sums, whose limit is a **series**.

Do you recall a Calculus II method we used to determine whether this function converged or diverged? Ratio and Root Test both fail, but the Integral Test and p -test tell us this series diverges.

We haven't proven those tests yet, but if we can show this series is unbounded, our previous corollary will be enough.

Theorem: $s_n = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k}$ diverges.

Proof: We will show that (s_n) is unbounded; the corollary on the previous slide will complete the proof.

Observe the following:

$$s_1 = 1.$$

$$s_2 = 1 + \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$s_4 = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \left(\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4}\right)$$

$$\geq 1 + \frac{1}{2} + 2\left(\frac{1}{4}\right).$$

$$s_8 = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \left(\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{8}\right)$$

$$\geq 1 + \frac{1}{2} + 2\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) + 4\left(\frac{1}{8}\right).$$

Proof Idea: Let's begin by understanding the sequence. $s_1 = 1$, $s_2 = 1 + \frac{1}{2}$,

$s_3 = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3}$... This is a sequence of partial sums, whose limit is a **series**.

Do you recall a Calculus II method we used to determine whether this function converged or diverged? Ratio and Root Test both fail, but the Integral Test and p -test tell us this series diverges.

We haven't proven those tests yet, but if we can show this series is unbounded, our previous corollary will be enough.

Theorem: $s_n = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k}$ diverges.

Proof: We will show that (s_n) is unbounded; the corollary on the previous slide will complete the proof.

Observe the following:

$$s_1 = 1.$$

$$s_2 = 1 + \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$s_4 = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \left(\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4}\right)$$

$$\geq 1 + \frac{1}{2} + 2\left(\frac{1}{4}\right).$$

$$s_8 = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \left(\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{8}\right) -$$

$$\geq 1 + \frac{1}{2} + 2\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) + 4\left(\frac{1}{8}\right).$$

Proof Idea: Let's begin by understanding the sequence. $s_1 = 1$, $s_2 = 1 + \frac{1}{2}$,

$s_3 = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} \dots$ This is a sequence of partial sums, whose limit is a **series**.

Do you recall a Calculus II method we used to determine whether this function converged or diverged? Ratio and Root Test both fail, but the Integral Test and p -test tell us this series diverges.

We haven't proven those tests yet, but if we can show this series is unbounded, our previous corollary will be enough.

Since $s_{2^n} \geq 1 + \frac{n}{2}$, (s_n) is unbounded. This completes the proof.

Limit Laws

Let's return to a previous limit we took: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{2n^2+1} = \frac{1}{2}$. We can certainly prove this using the limit definition, but on first glance there seems to be a more intuitive approach:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{2n^2 + 1}$$

Limit Laws

Let's return to a previous limit we took: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{2n^2+1} = \frac{1}{2}$. We can certainly prove this using the limit definition, but on first glance there seems to be a more intuitive approach:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{2n^2 + 1} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{n^2}}$$

Limit Laws

Let's return to a previous limit we took: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{2n^2+1} = \frac{1}{2}$. We can certainly prove this using the limit definition, but on first glance there seems to be a more intuitive approach:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{2n^2 + 1} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{n^2}} = \frac{1}{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (2 + \frac{1}{n^2})}$$

Limit Laws

Let's return to a previous limit we took: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{2n^2+1} = \frac{1}{2}$. We can certainly prove this using the limit definition, but on first glance there seems to be a more intuitive approach:

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{2n^2+1} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{n^2}} = \frac{1}{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (2 + \frac{1}{n^2})} \\ &= \frac{1}{2 + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^2}}\end{aligned}$$

Limit Laws

Let's return to a previous limit we took: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{2n^2+1} = \frac{1}{2}$. We can certainly prove this using the limit definition, but on first glance there seems to be a more intuitive approach:

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{2n^2+1} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{n^2}} = \frac{1}{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (2 + \frac{1}{n^2})} \\ &= \frac{1}{2 + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^2}} = \frac{1}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

Limit Laws

Let's return to a previous limit we took: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{2n^2+1} = \frac{1}{2}$. We can certainly prove this using the limit definition, but on first glance there seems to be a more intuitive approach:

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{2n^2+1} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{n^2}} = \frac{1}{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (2 + \frac{1}{n^2})} \\ &= \frac{1}{2 + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^2}} = \frac{1}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

You can see how many intermediate steps we had to take - let's go ahead and prove as many as we can with the tools we've developed so we can use them right away.

Theorem (Multiples of Limits)

Let $s_n \rightarrow s$. Then for $C \in \mathbb{R}$, $Cs_n \rightarrow$

Theorem (Multiples of Limits)

Let $s_n \rightarrow s$. Then for $C \in \mathbb{R}$, $Cs_n \rightarrow Cs$.

Theorem (Multiples of Limits)

Let $s_n \rightarrow s$. Then for $C \in \mathbb{R}$, $Cs_n \rightarrow Cs$.

For this problem we want to fix an $\varepsilon > 0$, then find a big enough N such that $n \geq N$ implies $|Cs_n - Cs| < \varepsilon$.

Proof.

Fix an $\varepsilon > 0$.

Choose N such that, for $n \geq N$, $|s_n - s| <$

Theorem (Multiples of Limits)

Let $s_n \rightarrow s$. Then for $C \in \mathbb{R}$, $Cs_n \rightarrow Cs$.

For this problem we want to fix an $\varepsilon > 0$, then find a big enough N such that $n \geq N$ implies $|Cs_n - Cs| < \varepsilon$.

Proof.

Fix an $\varepsilon > 0$.

Choose N such that, for $n \geq N$, $|s_n - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{|C|}$.

Theorem (Multiples of Limits)

Let $s_n \rightarrow s$. Then for $C \in \mathbb{R}$, $Cs_n \rightarrow Cs$.

For this problem we want to fix an $\varepsilon > 0$, then find a big enough N such that $n \geq N$ implies $|Cs_n - Cs| < \varepsilon$.

Proof.

If $C = 0$, Cs_n is a sequence of 0's, which converges to 0 as claimed. Fix an $\varepsilon > 0$. Choose N such that, for $n \geq N$, $|s_n - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{|C|}$ (assuming $C \neq 0$).

Theorem (Multiples of Limits)

Let $s_n \rightarrow s$. Then for $C \in \mathbb{R}$, $Cs_n \rightarrow Cs$.

For this problem we want to fix an $\varepsilon > 0$, then find a big enough N such that $n \geq N$ implies $|Cs_n - Cs| < \varepsilon$.

Proof.

If $C = 0$, Cs_n is a sequence of 0's, which converges to 0 as claimed. Fix an $\varepsilon > 0$. Choose N such that, for $n \geq N$, $|s_n - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{|C|}$ (assuming $C \neq 0$). Then $|Cs_n - Cs| = |C||s_n - s| < |C|\frac{\varepsilon}{|C|} = \varepsilon$. So $Cs_n \rightarrow Cs$. ■

Theorem (Multiples of Limits)

Let $s_n \rightarrow s$. Then for $C \in \mathbb{R}$, $Cs_n \rightarrow Cs$.

For this problem we want to fix an $\varepsilon > 0$, then find a big enough N such that $n \geq N$ implies $|Cs_n - Cs| < \varepsilon$.

Proof.

If $C = 0$, Cs_n is a sequence of 0's, which converges to 0 as claimed. Fix an $\varepsilon > 0$. Choose N such that, for $n \geq N$, $|s_n - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{|C|}$ (assuming $C \neq 0$). Then $|Cs_n - Cs| = |C||s_n - s| < |C|\frac{\varepsilon}{|C|} = \varepsilon$. So $Cs_n \rightarrow Cs$. ■

Theorem (Sums/Differences of Limits)

Suppose $s_n \rightarrow s$, $t_n \rightarrow t$. Then $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (s_n + t_n) =$ and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (s_n - t_n) =$.

Theorem (Sums/Differences of Limits)

Suppose $s_n \rightarrow s$, $t_n \rightarrow t$. Then $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (s_n + t_n) = s + t$ and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (s_n - t_n) = s - t$.

Theorem (Sums/Differences of Limits)

Suppose $s_n \rightarrow s$, $t_n \rightarrow t$. Then $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (s_n + t_n) = s + t$ and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (s_n - t_n) = s - t$.

For this problem we want to fix an $\varepsilon > 0$, then find a big enough N such that $n \geq N$ implies $|(s_n + t_n) - (s + t)| < \varepsilon$.

Theorem (Sums/Differences of Limits)

Suppose $s_n \rightarrow s$, $t_n \rightarrow t$. Then $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (s_n + t_n) = s + t$ and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (s_n - t_n) = s - t$.

For this problem we want to fix an $\varepsilon > 0$, then find a big enough N such that $n \geq N$ implies $|(s_n + t_n) - (s + t)| < \varepsilon$. Note $|(s_n - s) + (t_n - t)|$

Theorem (Sums/Differences of Limits)

Suppose $s_n \rightarrow s$, $t_n \rightarrow t$. Then $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (s_n + t_n) = s + t$ and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (s_n - t_n) = s - t$.

For this problem we want to fix an $\varepsilon > 0$, then find a big enough N such that $n \geq N$ implies $|(s_n + t_n) - (s + t)| < \varepsilon$. Note $|(s_n - s) + (t_n - t)| \leq |s_n - s| + |t_n - t|$.

Proof.

Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. Choose N_1 such that $|s_n - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ and N_2 such that $|t_n - t| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. Let $N =$

Theorem (Sums/Differences of Limits)

Suppose $s_n \rightarrow s$, $t_n \rightarrow t$. Then $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (s_n + t_n) = s + t$ and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (s_n - t_n) = s - t$.

For this problem we want to fix an $\varepsilon > 0$, then find a big enough N such that $n \geq N$ implies $|(s_n + t_n) - (s + t)| < \varepsilon$. Note $|(s_n - s) + (t_n - t)| \leq |s_n - s| + |t_n - t|$.

Proof.

Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. Choose N_1 such that $|s_n - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ and N_2 such that $|t_n - t| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. Let $N = \max\{N_1, N_2\}$. Then for $n \geq N$, $|(s_n + t_n) - (s + t)| \leq |s_n - s| + |t_n - t| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} = \varepsilon$.

Theorem (Sums/Differences of Limits)

Suppose $s_n \rightarrow s$, $t_n \rightarrow t$. Then $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (s_n + t_n) = s + t$ and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (s_n - t_n) = s - t$.

For this problem we want to fix an $\varepsilon > 0$, then find a big enough N such that $n \geq N$ implies $|(s_n + t_n) - (s + t)| < \varepsilon$. Note $|(s_n - s) + (t_n - t)| \leq |s_n - s| + |t_n - t|$.

Proof.

Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. Choose N_1 such that $|s_n - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ and N_2 such that $|t_n - t| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. Let $N = \max\{N_1, N_2\}$. Then for $n \geq N$, $|(s_n + t_n) - (s + t)| \leq |s_n - s| + |t_n - t| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} = \varepsilon$. So $s_n + t_n \rightarrow s + t$. The proof that $s_n - t_n \rightarrow s - t$ is similar. ■

Theorem (Comparison Test I)

Suppose (s_n) is a convergent sequence such that $s_n \geq 0$ for all n .

Theorem (Comparison Test I)

Suppose (s_n) is a convergent sequence such that $s_n \geq 0$ for all n . Then $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n \geq 0$.

Theorem (Comparison Test I)

Suppose (s_n) is a convergent sequence such that $s_n \geq 0$ for all n . Then $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n \geq 0$.

Proof.

Let $L := \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n$. Fix an $\varepsilon > 0$, and choose N such that $|s_n - L| < \varepsilon$. Note that

$$0 \leq s_n = (s_n - L) + L < L + \varepsilon.$$

Theorem (Comparison Test I)

Suppose (s_n) is a convergent sequence such that $s_n \geq 0$ for all n . Then $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n \geq 0$.

Proof.

Let $L := \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n$. Fix an $\varepsilon > 0$, and choose N such that $|s_n - L| < \varepsilon$. Note that

$$0 \leq s_n = (s_n - L) + L < L + \varepsilon.$$

By rearranging, we get $L > -\varepsilon$.

Theorem (Comparison Test I)

Suppose (s_n) is a convergent sequence such that $s_n \geq 0$ for all n . Then $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n \geq 0$.

Proof.

Let $L := \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n$. Fix an $\varepsilon > 0$, and choose N such that $|s_n - L| < \varepsilon$. Note that

$$0 \leq s_n = (s_n - L) + L < L + \varepsilon.$$

By rearranging, we get $L > -\varepsilon$. Let $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$; then $L \geq 0$. ■

Theorem (Comparison Test I)

Suppose (s_n) is a convergent sequence such that $s_n \geq 0$ for all n . Then $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n \geq 0$.

Theorem (Comparison Test I)

Suppose (s_n) is a convergent sequence such that $s_n \geq 0$ for all n . Then $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n \geq 0$.

Corollary

Let $(s_n), (t_n)$ be two convergent sequences such that $s_n \leq t_n$ for all n . Then

Theorem (Comparison Test I)

Suppose (s_n) is a convergent sequence such that $s_n \geq 0$ for all n . Then $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n \geq 0$.

Corollary

Let $(s_n), (t_n)$ be two convergent sequences such that $s_n \leq t_n$ for all n . Then $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} t_n$.

Theorem (Comparison Test I)

Suppose (s_n) is a convergent sequence such that $s_n \geq 0$ for all n . Then $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n \geq 0$.

Corollary

Let $(s_n), (t_n)$ be two convergent sequences such that $s_n \leq t_n$ for all n . Then $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} t_n$.

Proof.

Since $s_n \leq t_n$, $(t_n - s_n) \geq 0$. So $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} t_n - s_n \geq 0$ by the above theorem. By Sums of Limits Theorem, $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} t_n$. ■

Corollary

Let $(s_n), (t_n)$ be two convergent sequences such that $s_n \leq t_n$ for all n . Then $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} t_n$.

Corollary (Squeeze Theorem)

Suppose that (s_n) and (t_n) are convergent sequences such that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} t_n$ and, for some other sequence (x_n) , $s_n \leq x_n \leq t_n$.

Corollary

Let $(s_n), (t_n)$ be two convergent sequences such that $s_n \leq t_n$ for all n . Then $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} t_n$.

Corollary (Squeeze Theorem)

Suppose that (s_n) and (t_n) are convergent sequences such that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} t_n$ and, for some other sequence (x_n) , $s_n \leq x_n \leq t_n$. Then (x_n) is also convergent and

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} t_n.$$

Corollary

Let $(s_n), (t_n)$ be two convergent sequences such that $s_n \leq t_n$ for all n . Then $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} t_n$.

Corollary (Squeeze Theorem)

Suppose that (s_n) and (t_n) are convergent sequences such that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} t_n$ and, for some other sequence (x_n) , $s_n \leq x_n \leq t_n$. Then (x_n) is also convergent and

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} t_n.$$

Proof.

Exercise. Note that we must prove (x_n) is convergent. ■

Theorem (Comparison Test II)

Suppose that $s_n \rightarrow \infty$ and $t_n \geq s_n$.

Theorem (Comparison Test II)

Suppose that $s_n \rightarrow \infty$ and $t_n \geq s_n$. Then $t_n \rightarrow \infty$.


Theorem (Comparison Test II)

Suppose that $s_n \rightarrow \infty$ and $t_n \geq s_n$. Then $t_n \rightarrow \infty$. Similarly, if $t_n \rightarrow -\infty$ and $s_n \leq t_n$,

Theorem (Comparison Test II)

Suppose that $s_n \rightarrow \infty$ and $t_n \geq s_n$. Then $t_n \rightarrow \infty$. Similarly, if $t_n \rightarrow -\infty$ and $s_n \leq t_n$, $s_n \rightarrow -\infty$.

Proof.

Exercise. 

Theorem (Products of Limits)

Suppose $s_n \rightarrow s$, $t_n \rightarrow t$. Then $\lim(s_n t_n) =$

Theorem (Products of Limits)

Suppose $s_n \rightarrow s$, $t_n \rightarrow t$. Then $\lim(s_n t_n) = st$.

Note that $|s_n t_n - st| = |s_n(t_n - t) + s_n t - st| \leq |s_n||t_n - t| + |t||s_n - s|$. This triangle inequality trick is used often when dealing with products.

Theorem (Products of Limits)

Suppose $s_n \rightarrow s$, $t_n \rightarrow t$. Then $\lim(s_n t_n) = st$.

Note that $|s_n t_n - st| = |s_n(t_n - t) + s_n t - st| \leq |s_n| |t_n - t| + |t| |s_n - s|$. This triangle inequality trick is used often when dealing with products. Note: we can control N to make $|t_n - t|$, $|s_n - s|$ as small as we would like. $|t|$ is a constant, which means we can use it in our choice of N . Finally, (s_n) converges, so...

Theorem (Products of Limits)

Suppose $s_n \rightarrow s$, $t_n \rightarrow t$. Then $\lim(s_n t_n) = st$.

Note that $|s_n t_n - st| = |s_n(t_n - t) + s_n t - st| \leq |s_n| |t_n - t| + |t| |s_n - s|$. This triangle inequality trick is used often when dealing with products. Note: we can control N to make $|t_n - t|$, $|s_n - s|$ as small as we would like. $|t|$ is a constant, which means we can use it in our choice of N . Finally, (s_n) converges, so... it is bounded.

Proof.

choose N_1 such that $n \geq N_1$ implies $|s_n - s| < \frac{\epsilon}{2|t|}$.

Theorem (Products of Limits)

Suppose $s_n \rightarrow s$, $t_n \rightarrow t$. Then $\lim(s_n t_n) = st$.

Note that $|s_n t_n - st| = |s_n(t_n - t) + s_n t - st| \leq |s_n||t_n - t| + |t||s_n - s|$. This triangle inequality trick is used often when dealing with products. Note: we can control N to make $|t_n - t|$, $|s_n - s|$ as small as we would like. $|t|$ is a constant, which means we can use it in our choice of N . Finally, (s_n) converges, so... it is bounded.

Proof.

If $t = 0$, $|s_n t_n - 0| \leq |s_n||t_n - 0| + |0||s_n - s| \Rightarrow |s_n t_n| \leq |s_n||t_n|$. Since (s_n) is convergent, there exists some M such that $|s_n| \leq M$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Since $t_n \rightarrow t = 0$, there exists an N such that $n \geq N$ implies $|t_n| < \frac{\varepsilon}{M}$. Then for $n \geq N$, $|s_n t_n| \leq |s_n||t_n| < M \left(\frac{\varepsilon}{M}\right) = \varepsilon$.

If $t \neq 0$, choose N_1 such that $n \geq N_1$ implies $|s_n - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2|t|}$. **If $t = 0$, this number is not defined, so we should deal with it as a special case.**

Theorem (Products of Limits)

Suppose $s_n \rightarrow s$, $t_n \rightarrow t$. Then $\lim(s_n t_n) = st$.

Note that $|s_n t_n - st| = |s_n(t_n - t) + s_n t - st| \leq |s_n||t_n - t| + |t||s_n - s|$. This triangle inequality trick is used often when dealing with products. Note: we can control N to make $|t_n - t|$, $|s_n - s|$ as small as we would like. $|t|$ is a constant, which means we can use it in our choice of N . Finally, (s_n) converges, so... it is bounded.

Proof.


If $t = 0$, $|s_n t_n - 0| \leq |s_n||t_n - 0| + |0||s_n - s| \Rightarrow |s_n t_n| \leq |s_n||t_n|$. Since (s_n) is convergent, there exists some M such that $|s_n| \leq M$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Since $t_n \rightarrow t = 0$, there exists an N such that $n \geq N$ implies $|t_n| < \frac{\varepsilon}{M}$. Then for $n \geq N$, $|s_n t_n| \leq |s_n||t_n| < M \left(\frac{\varepsilon}{M}\right) = \varepsilon$.

If $t \neq 0$, choose N_1 such that $n \geq N_1$ implies $|s_n - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2|t|}$. Also choose N_2 such that $n \geq N_2$ implies $|t_n - t| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2M}$ (where M is as above). Set $N := \max\{N_1, N_2\}$ and note that, for $n \geq N$, $|s_n t_n - st| \leq |s_n||t_n - t| + |t||s_n - s| < M\left(\frac{\varepsilon}{2M}\right) + |t|\frac{\varepsilon}{2|t|} = \varepsilon$. ■

Theorem (Quotients of Limits)

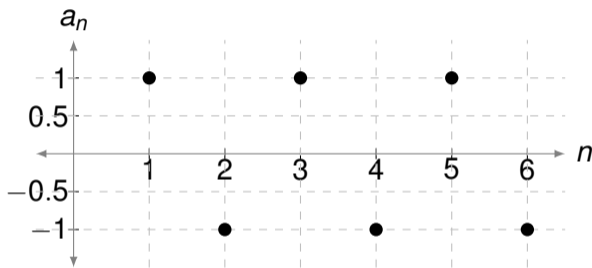
Suppose $s_n \rightarrow s$, $t_n \rightarrow t$. Suppose further that $t_n \neq 0$ for all n and that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} t_n \neq 0$. Then $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{s_n}{t_n} \right) = \frac{s}{t}$.

Proof.

Theorem 2.17 proof in TBB, pages 40-41. 

Defining Subsequences

Let's return to a sequence we have seen before:

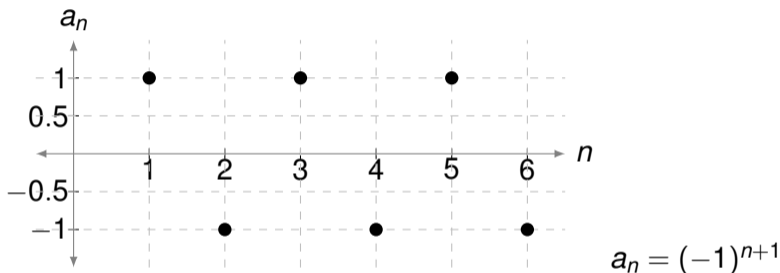


$$a_n = (-1)^{n+1}$$

This sequence proceeds: $(1, -1, 1, -1, 1, -1, \dots)$.

Defining Subsequences

Let's return to a sequence we have seen before:



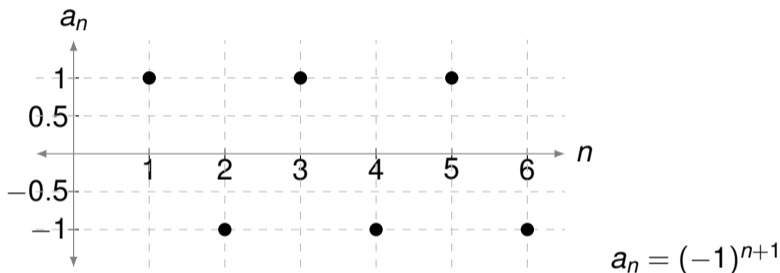
This sequence proceeds: $(1, -1, 1, -1, 1, -1, \dots)$. We can actually show this sequence *does not converge* with the definition of the limit.

Proof Idea.

Let $\varepsilon = 1$. We must show for all N and L , there exists $n \geq N$ s.t. $|a_n - L| \geq 1 = \varepsilon$. ■

Defining Subsequences

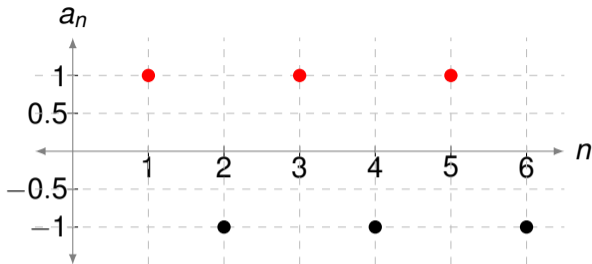
Let's return to a sequence we have seen before:



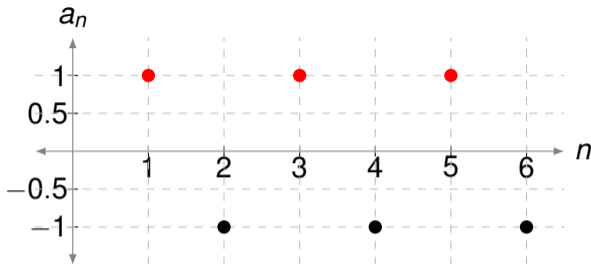
This sequence proceeds: $(1, -1, 1, -1, 1, -1, \dots)$. We can actually show this sequence *does not converge* with the definition of the limit. (Try cases: $L \geq 0$ and $L < 0$.)

Proof Idea.

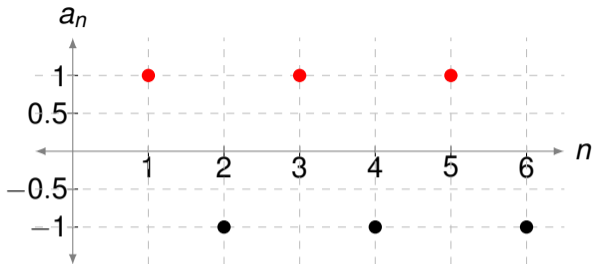
Let $\varepsilon = 1$. We must show for all N and L , there exists $n \geq N$ s.t. $|a_n - L| \geq 1 = \varepsilon$. ■



We can try to isolate a **subsequence** (a_{n_k}) - an infinite subset of (a_n) - that *does* converge. For example, if n is odd, $a_n = 1$, so let $n_k = -1 + 2k$. Then $(a_{n_k}) = (1, 1, 1, \dots)$.

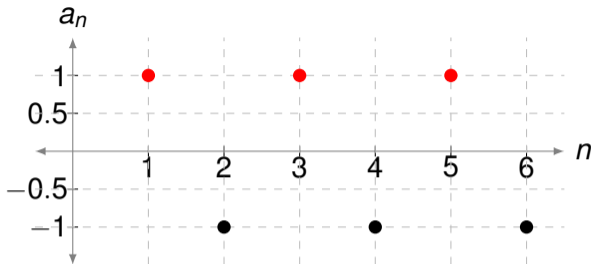


We can try to isolate a **subsequence** (a_{n_k}) - an infinite subset of (a_n) - that *does* converge. For example, if n is odd, $a_n = 1$, so let $n_k = -1 + 2k$. Then $(a_{n_k}) = (1, 1, 1, \dots)$. Similarly, if n is even, $a_n = -1$, so we could let $n_j = 2k$. Then $a_{n_j} = (-1, -1, -1, \dots)$.



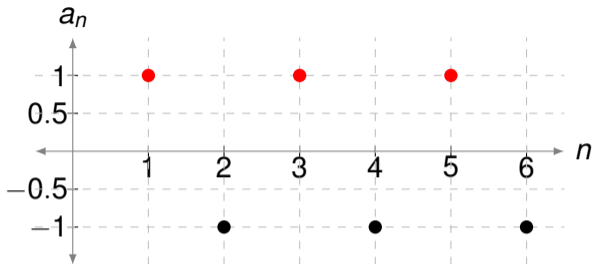
We can try to isolate a **subsequence** (a_{n_k}) - an infinite subset of (a_n) - that *does* converge. For example, if n is odd, $a_n = 1$, so let $n_k = -1 + 2k$. Then $(a_{n_k}) = (1, 1, 1, \dots)$. Similarly, if n is even, $a_n = -1$, so we could let $n_j = 2k$. Then $a_{n_j} = (-1, -1, -1, \dots)$.

These two subsequences converge to 1 and -1 respectively. These are all of our **subsequential limits**.



We can try to isolate a **subsequence** (a_{n_k}) - an infinite subset of (a_n) - that *does* converge. For example, if n is odd, $a_n = 1$, so let $n_k = -1 + 2k$. Then $(a_{n_k}) = (1, 1, 1, \dots)$. Similarly, if n is even, $a_n = -1$, so we could let $n_j = 2k$. Then $a_{n_j} = (-1, -1, -1, \dots)$.

These two subsequences converge to 1 and -1 respectively. These are all of our **subsequential limits**. The highest of the subsequential limits for a sequence (s_n) is the **limit superior** of (s_n) , $\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n$.



We can try to isolate a **subsequence** (a_{n_k}) - an infinite subset of (a_n) - that *does* converge. For example, if n is odd, $a_n = 1$, so let $n_k = -1 + 2k$. Then $(a_{n_k}) = (1, 1, 1, \dots)$. Similarly, if n is even, $a_n = -1$, so we could let $n_j = 2k$. Then $a_{n_j} = (-1, -1, -1, \dots)$.

These two subsequences converge to 1 and -1 respectively. These are all of our **subsequential limits**. The highest of the subsequential limits for a sequence (s_n) is the **limit superior** of (s_n) , $\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n$. The lowest of the subsequential limits for a sequence (s_n) is the **limit inferior** of (s_n) , $\liminf_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n$.

Monotonic Subsequences

Exercise: Find a monotonic subsequence of the sequence $a_n = (-1)^n n$.

Monotonic Subsequences

Exercise: Find a monotonic subsequence of the sequence $a_n = (-1)^n n$.

The $(-1)^n$ piece flips the polarity of the sequence each term. Let's just focus on the even terms.

Monotonic Subsequences

Exercise: Find a monotonic subsequence of the sequence $a_n = (-1)^n n$.

The $(-1)^n$ piece flips the polarity of the sequence each term. Let's just focus on the even terms.

$$a_{2n} = (-1)^{2n} \cdot (2n)$$

Monotonic Subsequences

Exercise: Find a monotonic subsequence of the sequence $a_n = (-1)^n n$.

The $(-1)^n$ piece flips the polarity of the sequence each term. Let's just focus on the even terms.

$a_{2n} = (-1)^{2n} \cdot (2n) = 2n$. This is a monotonic subsequence of a_n .

Monotonic Subsequences

Exercise: Find a monotonic subsequence of the sequence $a_n = (-1)^n n$.

The $(-1)^n$ piece flips the polarity of the sequence each term. Let's just focus on the even terms.

$a_{2n} = (-1)^{2n} \cdot (2n) = 2n$. This is a monotonic subsequence of a_n .

Theorem

Every sequence (x_n) contains a monotonic subsequence.

Monotonic Subsequences

Theorem

Every sequence (x_n) contains a monotonic subsequence.

Proof.

Let's define $x_m \in (x_n)$ to be a turnback point if no element past x_m is greater than x_m .



Monotonic Subsequences

Theorem

Every sequence (x_n) contains a monotonic subsequence.

Proof.

Let's define $x_m \in (x_n)$ to be a turnback point if no element past x_m is greater than x_m .
What happens if there are infinitely many turnback points?

Monotonic Subsequences

Theorem

Every sequence (x_n) contains a monotonic subsequence.

Proof.

Let's define $x_m \in (x_n)$ to be a turnback point if no element past x_m is greater than x_m . What happens if there are infinitely many turnback points? We can form an infinite subset of (x_n) consisting of just these points. By their definition, $x_{m_1} \geq x_{m_2}$ if $m_1 < m_2$.

Monotonic Subsequences

Theorem

Every sequence (x_n) contains a monotonic subsequence.

Proof.

Let's define $x_m \in (x_n)$ to be a turnback point if no element past x_m is greater than x_m . What happens if there are infinitely many turnback points? We can form an infinite subset of (x_n) consisting of just these points. By their definition, $x_{m_1} \geq x_{m_2}$ if $m_1 < m_2$. So (x_{m_k}) is non-increasing, hence monotonic.

Monotonic Subsequences

Theorem

Every sequence (x_n) contains a monotonic subsequence.

Proof.

Let's define $x_m \in (x_n)$ to be a turnback point if no element past x_m is greater than x_m .

What happens if there are infinitely many turnback points? We can form an infinite subset of (x_n) consisting of just these points. By their definition, $x_{m_1} \geq x_{m_2}$ if $m_1 < m_2$. So (x_{m_k}) is non-increasing, hence monotonic.

What if there are finitely many turnback points? Then there is a *farthest* turnback point, x_M . So x_{M+1} is not a turnback point, meaning there is some $m_1 > M + 1$ where $x_{m_1} > x_{M+1}$.

Monotonic Subsequences


Theorem

Every sequence (x_n) contains a monotonic subsequence.

Proof.

Let's define $x_m \in (x_n)$ to be a turnback point if no element past x_m is greater than x_m .

What happens if there are infinitely many turnback points? We can form an infinite subset of (x_n) consisting of just these points. By their definition, $x_{m_1} \geq x_{m_2}$ if $m_1 < m_2$. So (x_{m_k}) is non-increasing, hence monotonic.

What if there are finitely many turnback points? Then there is a *farthest* turnback point, x_M . So x_{M+1} is not a turnback point, meaning there is some $m_1 > M + 1$ where $x_{m_1} > x_{M+1}$. x_{m_1} is also not a turnback point, so there is some $m_2 > m_1$ where $x_{m_2} > x_{m_1}$. 

Monotonic Subsequences

Theorem

Every sequence (x_n) contains a monotonic subsequence.

Proof.

Let's define $x_m \in (x_n)$ to be a turnback point if no element past x_m is greater than x_m .

What happens if there are infinitely many turnback points? We can form an infinite subset of (x_n) consisting of just these points. By their definition, $x_{m_1} \geq x_{m_2}$ if $m_1 < m_2$. So (x_{m_k}) is non-increasing, hence monotonic.

What if there are finitely many turnback points? Then there is a *farthest* turnback point, x_M . So x_{M+1} is not a turnback point, meaning there is some $m_1 > M + 1$ where $x_{m_1} > x_{M+1}$. x_{m_1} is also not a turnback point, so there is some $m_2 > m_1$ where $x_{m_2} > x_{m_1}$. Continuing this process, we get an increasing sequence $x_{M+1} < x_{m_1} < x_{m_2} < \dots$. ■

Corollary (Bolzano-Weierstrass Theorem)

Every bounded sequence (x_n) contains a convergent subsequence.

Corollary (Bolzano-Weierstrass Theorem)

Every bounded sequence (x_n) contains a convergent subsequence.

Proof.

The sequence (x_n) contains a monotone subsequence (x_{n_k}) by the previous theorem.

Corollary (Bolzano-Weierstrass Theorem)

Every bounded sequence (x_n) contains a convergent subsequence.

Proof.

The sequence (x_n) contains a monotone subsequence (x_{n_k}) by the previous theorem. Since (x_n) is bounded, (x_{n_k}) is bounded.

Corollary (Bolzano-Weierstrass Theorem)

Every bounded sequence (x_n) contains a convergent subsequence.

Proof.

The sequence (x_n) contains a monotone subsequence (x_{n_k}) by the previous theorem. Since (x_n) is bounded, (x_{n_k}) is bounded. So (x_{n_k}) is bounded and monotone, hence convergent by the Monotone Convergence Theorem. ■

Corollary (Bolzano-Weierstrass Theorem)

Every bounded sequence (x_n) contains a convergent subsequence.

Proof.

The sequence (x_n) contains a monotone subsequence (x_{n_k}) by the previous theorem. Since (x_n) is bounded, (x_{n_k}) is bounded. So (x_{n_k}) is bounded and monotone, hence convergent by the Monotone Convergence Theorem. ■

As niche as this theorem seems, this is a remarkable tool on \mathbb{R} and will come in handy for us later.

Theorem: (x_n) is convergent iff $\limsup_n x_n = \liminf_n x_n$ and these are finite.

Proof: (\Rightarrow) is left as an exercise.

(\Leftarrow) Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. First, if $\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = L$, then there exists an N_1 such that, for all $n \geq N_1$, $x_n - L < \varepsilon$.

Proof Idea: If L is the limit of the sequence x_n , this looks like the definition of the limit.

Theorem: (x_n) is convergent iff $\limsup_n x_n = \liminf_n x_n$ and these are finite.

Proof: (\Rightarrow) is left as an exercise.

(\Leftarrow) Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. First, if $\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = L$, then there exists an N_1 such that, for all $n \geq N_1$, $x_n - L < \varepsilon$.

Proof Idea: If L is the limit of the sequence x_n , this looks like the definition of the limit. We are removing the absolute value because, while the sequence x_n can go *below* L , it cannot go *above* it - L is the highest it can go.

Theorem: (x_n) is convergent iff $\limsup_n x_n = \liminf_n x_n$ and these are finite.

Proof: (\Rightarrow) is left as an exercise.

(\Leftarrow) Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. First, if $\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = L$, then there exists an N_1 such that, for all $n \geq N_1$, $x_n - L < \varepsilon$.

Similarly, if $\liminf_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = L$ as well, then there exists an N_2 such that, for all $n \geq N_2$, $L - x_n < \varepsilon$.

Proof Idea: If L is the limit of the sequence x_n , this looks like the definition of the limit. We are removing the absolute value because, while the sequence x_n can go *below* L , it cannot go *above* it - L is the highest it can go.

It may be better to think of this left-hand side as $-(x_n - L)$, so that the opposite of our previous comment applies for the \liminf .

Theorem: (x_n) is convergent iff $\limsup_n x_n = \liminf_n x_n$ and these are finite.

Proof: (\Rightarrow) is left as an exercise.

(\Leftarrow) Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. First, if $\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = L$, then there exists an N_1 such that, for all $n \geq N_1$, $x_n - L < \varepsilon$.

Similarly, if $\liminf_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = L$ as well, then there exists an N_2 such that, for all $n \geq N_2$, $L - x_n < \varepsilon$.

Hence for all $n \geq \max\{N_1, N_2\} =: N$,
 $L - \varepsilon < x_n < L + \varepsilon$.

Proof Idea: If L is the limit of the sequence x_n , this looks like the definition of the limit. We are removing the absolute value because, while the sequence x_n can go *below* L , it cannot go *above* it - L is the highest it can go.

It may be better to think of this left-hand side as $-(x_n - L)$, so that the opposite of our previous comment applies for the \liminf .

Theorem: (x_n) is convergent iff $\limsup_n x_n = \liminf_n x_n$ and these are finite.

Proof: (\Rightarrow) is left as an exercise.

(\Leftarrow) Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. First, if $\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = L$, then there exists an N_1 such that, for all $n \geq N_1$, $x_n - L < \varepsilon$.

Similarly, if $\liminf_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = L$ as well, then there exists an N_2 such that, for all $n \geq N_2$, $L - x_n < \varepsilon$.

Hence for all $n \geq \max\{N_1, N_2\} =: N$, $L - \varepsilon < x_n < L + \varepsilon$.

By definition, $x_n \rightarrow L$.

Proof Idea: If L is the limit of the sequence x_n , this looks like the definition of the limit. We are removing the absolute value because, while the sequence x_n can go *below* L , it cannot go *above* it - L is the highest it can go.

It may be better to think of this left-hand side as $-(x_n - L)$, so that the opposite of our previous comment applies for the \liminf .

Theorem: (x_n) is convergent iff $\limsup_n x_n = \liminf_n x_n$ and these are finite.

Proof: (\Rightarrow) is left as an exercise.

(\Leftarrow) Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. First, if $\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = L$, then there exists an N_1 such that, for all $n \geq N_1$, $x_n - L < \varepsilon$.

Similarly, if $\liminf_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = L$ as well, then there exists an N_2 such that, for all $n \geq N_2$, $L - x_n < \varepsilon$.

Hence for all $n \geq \max\{N_1, N_2\} =: N$, $L - \varepsilon < x_n < L + \varepsilon$.

By definition, $x_n \rightarrow L$.

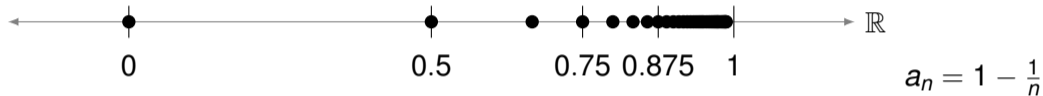
Proof Idea: If L is the limit of the sequence x_n , this looks like the definition of the limit. We are removing the absolute value because, while the sequence x_n can go *below* L , it cannot go *above* it - L is the highest it can go.

It may be better to think of this left-hand side as $-(x_n - L)$, so that the opposite of our previous comment applies for the \liminf .

This gives us another way to determine whether $(-1)^{n+1}$ converges: Since $1 = \limsup_n (-1)^{n+1} \neq \liminf_n (-1)^{n+1} = -1$, the sequence does not converge.

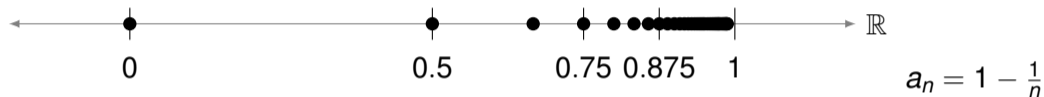
“Close” Sequences

We have conceptualized *convergent* sequences as sequences that approach a point. What happens if we think of a sequence where the points get closer to *one another*?



“Close” Sequences

We have conceptualized *convergent* sequences as sequences that approach a point. What happens if we think of a sequence where the points get closer to *one another*?



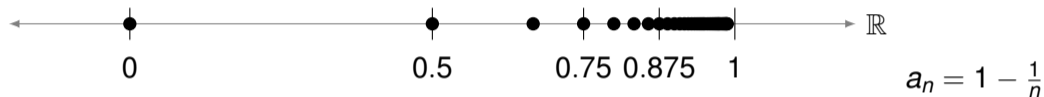
Definition

We say a sequence (s_n) is **Cauchy** if, for all $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists an $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that, whenever $n, m > N$,

$$|s_n - s_m| < \varepsilon.$$

“Close” Sequences

We have conceptualized *convergent* sequences as sequences that approach a point. What happens if we think of a sequence where the points get closer to *one another*?



Definition

We say a sequence (s_n) is **Cauchy** if, for all $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists an $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that, whenever $n, m > N$,

$$|s_n - s_m| < \varepsilon.$$

The biggest thing missing from this definition is its biggest utility - there is no limiting value given for this sequence.

Theorem

Every convergent sequence is Cauchy.

Theorem

Every convergent sequence is Cauchy.

Proof.

Let $s_n \rightarrow s$. Then for any $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists an $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $|s_n - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ for any $n > N$.

Theorem

Every convergent sequence is Cauchy.

Proof.

Let $s_n \rightarrow s$. Then for any $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists an $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $|s_n - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ for any $n > N$. Hence for any $m > N$, $|s_m - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ as well.

Theorem

Every convergent sequence is Cauchy.

Proof.

Let $s_n \rightarrow s$. Then for any $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists an $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $|s_n - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ for any $n > N$. Hence for any $m > N$, $|s_m - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ as well. So for $m, n > N$, $|s_n - s_m| \leq$

Theorem

Every convergent sequence is Cauchy.

Proof.

Let $s_n \rightarrow s$. Then for any $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists an $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $|s_n - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ for any $n > N$. Hence for any $m > N$, $|s_m - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ as well. So for $m, n > N$, $|s_n - s_m| \leq |s_n - s| + |s_m - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} = \varepsilon$.

Theorem

Every convergent sequence is Cauchy.

Proof.

Let $s_n \rightarrow s$. Then for any $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists an $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $|s_n - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ for any $n > N$. Hence for any $m > N$, $|s_m - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ as well. So for $m, n > N$, $|s_n - s_m| \leq |s_n - s| + |s_m - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} = \varepsilon$. This proves (s_n) is Cauchy by definition. ■

Theorem

Every convergent sequence is Cauchy.

Proof.

Let $s_n \rightarrow s$. Then for any $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists an $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $|s_n - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ for any $n > N$. Hence for any $m > N$, $|s_m - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ as well. So for $m, n > N$, $|s_n - s_m| \leq |s_n - s| + |s_m - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} = \varepsilon$. This proves (s_n) is Cauchy by definition. ■

Question: What is a Cauchy sequence that is not convergent?

Theorem

Every convergent sequence is Cauchy.

Proof.

Let $s_n \rightarrow s$. Then for any $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists an $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $|s_n - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ for any $n > N$. Hence for any $m > N$, $|s_m - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ as well. So for $m, n > N$, $|s_n - s_m| \leq |s_n - s| + |s_m - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} = \varepsilon$. This proves (s_n) is Cauchy by definition. ■

Question: What is a Cauchy sequence that is not convergent? In \mathbb{Q} , there are quite a few. The sequence of decimal approximations for $\sqrt{2}$, $1, 1.4, 1.41, 1.414, \dots$, has no limit in \mathbb{Q} because it has its limit in a bigger, *complete* space \mathbb{R} .

Theorem

Every convergent sequence is Cauchy.

Proof.

Let $s_n \rightarrow s$. Then for any $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists an $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $|s_n - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ for any $n > N$. Hence for any $m > N$, $|s_m - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ as well. So for $m, n > N$, $|s_n - s_m| \leq |s_n - s| + |s_m - s| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} = \varepsilon$. This proves (s_n) is Cauchy by definition. ■

Question: What is a Cauchy sequence that is not convergent? In \mathbb{Q} , there are quite a few. The sequence of decimal approximations for $\sqrt{2}$, $1, 1.4, 1.41, 1.414, \dots$, has no limit in \mathbb{Q} because it has its limit in a bigger, *complete* space \mathbb{R} . In \mathbb{R} , however, it turns out that there can be no Cauchy, non-convergent sequences.

Theorem (Cauchy Criterion)

A sequence (s_n) is convergent iff (s_n) is Cauchy.

Proof.

We have proven (\Rightarrow) . It only remains to show (\Leftarrow) .

Theorem (Cauchy Criterion)

A sequence (s_n) is convergent iff (s_n) is Cauchy.

Proof.

We have proven (\Rightarrow) . It only remains to show (\Leftarrow) . In our homework we will prove that every Cauchy sequence is bounded.

Theorem (Cauchy Criterion)

A sequence (s_n) is convergent iff (s_n) is Cauchy.

Proof.

We have proven (\Rightarrow) . It only remains to show (\Leftarrow) . In our homework we will prove that every Cauchy sequence is bounded. Hence we may apply Bolzano-Weierstrass to find a convergent subsequence (s_{n_i}) . Say s is the element that s_{n_i} converges to.

Theorem (Cauchy Criterion)

A sequence (s_n) is convergent iff (s_n) is Cauchy.

Proof.

We have proven (\Rightarrow) . It only remains to show (\Leftarrow) . In our homework we will prove that every Cauchy sequence is bounded. Hence we may apply Bolzano-Weierstrass to find a convergent subsequence (s_{n_i}) . Say s is the element that s_{n_i} converges to.

We claim that $s_n \rightarrow s$. Fix $\varepsilon > 0$, and let $N \in \mathbb{N}$ be such that, for $n, m > N$, $|s_n - s_m| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$.

Theorem (Cauchy Criterion)

A sequence (s_n) is convergent iff (s_n) is Cauchy.

Proof.

We have proven (\Rightarrow) . It only remains to show (\Leftarrow) . In our homework we will prove that every Cauchy sequence is bounded. Hence we may apply Bolzano-Weierstrass to find a convergent subsequence (s_{n_i}) . Say s is the element that s_{n_i} converges to.

We claim that $s_n \rightarrow s$. Fix $\varepsilon > 0$, and let $N \in \mathbb{N}$ be such that, for $n, m > N$, $|s_n - s_m| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. We can also choose I such that $i > I$ implies $|s_{n_i} - s| < \varepsilon$.

Theorem (Cauchy Criterion)

A sequence (s_n) is convergent iff (s_n) is Cauchy.

Proof.

We have proven (\Rightarrow) . It only remains to show (\Leftarrow) . In our homework we will prove that every Cauchy sequence is bounded. Hence we may apply Bolzano-Weierstrass to find a convergent subsequence (s_{n_i}) . Say s is the element that s_{n_i} converges to.

We claim that $s_n \rightarrow s$. Fix $\varepsilon > 0$, and let $N \in \mathbb{N}$ be such that, for $n, m > N$, $|s_n - s_m| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. We can also choose I such that $i > I$ implies $|s_{n_i} - s| < \varepsilon$. Choose m to be larger than n_I . Then $|s_n - L| \leq |s_n - s_m| + |s_m - L| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} = \varepsilon$. ■

Theorem (Cauchy Criterion)

A sequence (s_n) is convergent iff (s_n) is Cauchy.

Proof.

We have proven (\Rightarrow) . It only remains to show (\Leftarrow) . In our homework we will prove that every Cauchy sequence is bounded. Hence we may apply Bolzano-Weierstrass to find a convergent subsequence (s_{n_i}) . Say s is the element that s_{n_i} converges to.

We claim that $s_n \rightarrow s$. Fix $\varepsilon > 0$, and let $N \in \mathbb{N}$ be such that, for $n, m > N$, $|s_n - s_m| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. We can also choose I such that $i > I$ implies $|s_{n_i} - s| < \varepsilon$. Choose m to be larger than n_I . Then $|s_n - L| \leq |s_n - s_m| + |s_m - L| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} = \varepsilon$. ■

Notions of equivalence are very strong in analysis - we are saying that these notions of "closeness" (Cauchy) and "limiting" (convergent) are identical in \mathbb{R} (whereas they are not the same in \mathbb{Q} !).

Construction of \mathbb{R}

As easy as it was to delineate what rational numbers, we are now finally ready to discuss what *real* numbers are.

Construction of \mathbb{R}

As easy as it was to delineate what rational numbers, we are now finally ready to discuss what *real* numbers are.

Definition

Consider the collection \mathcal{S} of Cauchy sequences in \mathbb{Q} .

Construction of \mathbb{R}

As easy as it was to delineate what rational numbers, we are now finally ready to discuss what *real* numbers are.

Definition

Consider the collection \mathcal{S} of Cauchy sequences in \mathbb{Q} . We define an equivalence relation: we say $(s_n) \sim (t_n)$ if the sequence $(s_n - t_n) \rightarrow 0$.

As easy as it was to delineate what rational numbers, we are now finally ready to discuss what *real* numbers are.

Definition

Consider the collection \mathcal{S} of Cauchy sequences in \mathbb{Q} . We define an equivalence relation: we say $(s_n) \sim (t_n)$ if the sequence $(s_n - t_n) \rightarrow 0$. This equivalence relation induces a partition of \mathcal{S} . We will call it \mathcal{S} / \sim .

Construction of \mathbb{R}

As easy as it was to delineate what rational numbers, we are now finally ready to discuss what *real* numbers are.

Definition

Consider the collection \mathcal{S} of Cauchy sequences in \mathbb{Q} . We define an equivalence relation: we say $(s_n) \sim (t_n)$ if the sequence $(s_n - t_n) \rightarrow 0$. This equivalence relation induces a partition of \mathcal{S} . We will call it \mathcal{S}/\sim . We define

$$\mathbb{R} = \mathcal{S}/\sim .$$

Construction of \mathbb{R}

As easy as it was to delineate what rational numbers, we are now finally ready to discuss what *real* numbers are.

Definition

Consider the collection \mathcal{S} of Cauchy sequences in \mathbb{Q} . We define an equivalence relation: we say $(s_n) \sim (t_n)$ if the sequence $(s_n - t_n) \rightarrow 0$. This equivalence relation induces a partition of \mathcal{S} . We will call it \mathcal{S}/\sim . We define

$$\mathbb{R} = \mathcal{S}/\sim .$$

For example, the equivalence class of $(1, 1.4, 1.41, 1.414, \dots)$ would be a real number called " $\sqrt{2}$ ".

As easy as it was to delineate what rational numbers, we are now finally ready to discuss what *real* numbers are.

Definition

Consider the collection \mathcal{S} of Cauchy sequences in \mathbb{Q} . We define an equivalence relation: we say $(s_n) \sim (t_n)$ if the sequence $(s_n - t_n) \rightarrow 0$. This equivalence relation induces a partition of \mathcal{S} . We will call it \mathcal{S}/\sim . We define

$$\mathbb{R} = \mathcal{S}/\sim .$$

For example, the equivalence class of $(1, 1.4, 1.41, 1.414, \dots)$ would be a real number called " $\sqrt{2}$ ". We *have* to consider an equivalence class since $(2, 1.5, 1.42, 1.415, \dots)$ *also* approaches $\sqrt{2}$, as does $(0, 0, 0, 1, 1.4, 1.41, \dots)$

As easy as it was to delineate what rational numbers, we are now finally ready to discuss what *real* numbers are.

Definition

Consider the collection \mathcal{S} of Cauchy sequences in \mathbb{Q} . We define an equivalence relation: we say $(s_n) \sim (t_n)$ if the sequence $(s_n - t_n) \rightarrow 0$. This equivalence relation induces a partition of \mathcal{S} . We will call it \mathcal{S}/\sim . We define

$$\mathbb{R} = \mathcal{S}/\sim .$$

For example, the equivalence class of $(1, 1.4, 1.41, 1.414, \dots)$ would be a real number called " $\sqrt{2}$ ". We *have* to consider an equivalence class since $(2, 1.5, 1.42, 1.415, \dots)$ *also* approaches $\sqrt{2}$, as does $(0, 0, 0, 1, 1.4, 1.41, \dots)$ There is much more to ask: how do we add/multiply/prove the axioms of \mathbb{R} ?

Types of Sums

A **finite sum** is a sum over a finite index $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$. For example,

$$\sum_{k=1}^n k = 1 + 2 + 3 + \dots + n = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}.$$

Types of Sums

A **finite sum** is a sum over a finite index $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$. For example,

$$\sum_{k=1}^n k = 1 + 2 + 3 + \dots + n = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}.$$

A special type of finite sum is

$$\sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k(k+1)} = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k} - \frac{1}{k+1}$$

Types of Sums

A **finite sum** is a sum over a finite index $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$. For example,

$$\sum_{k=1}^n k = 1 + 2 + 3 + \dots + n = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}.$$

A special type of finite sum is

$$\sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k(k+1)} = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k} - \frac{1}{k+1}$$

We can take the terms of this sum and cancel them out, link-by-link:

$(\frac{1}{1} - \frac{1}{2}) + (\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3}) + (\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4}) + \dots$. This is known as a **telescoping sum**.

Types of Sums

A **finite sum** is a sum over a finite index $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$. For example,

$$\sum_{k=1}^n k = 1 + 2 + 3 + \dots + n = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}.$$

A special type of finite sum is

$$\sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k(k+1)} = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k} - \frac{1}{k+1} = 1 - \frac{1}{n+1}.$$

We can take the terms of this sum and cancel them out, link-by-link:

$(\frac{1}{1} - \frac{1}{2}) + (\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3}) + (\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4}) + \dots$. This is known as a **telescoping sum**.

There are also **geometric sums**:

$$1 + r + r^2 + r^3 + \dots + r^{n-1} + r^n = \frac{1 - r^{n+1}}{1 - r}.$$

There are also **geometric sums**:

$$1 + r + r^2 + r^3 + \dots + r^{n-1} + r^n = \frac{1 - r^{n+1}}{1 - r}.$$

We can attempt to take limits in each of these sums in the variable n to make infinite ordered sums, or **series**. Each **partial sum** becomes an element of a sequence:

$\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} a_k = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n$, where

$$(s_n) = (a_1, a_1 + a_2, a_1 + a_2 + a_3, \dots).$$

There are also **geometric sums**:

$$1 + r + r^2 + r^3 + \dots + r^{n-1} + r^n = \frac{1 - r^{n+1}}{1 - r}.$$

We can attempt to take limits in each of these sums in the variable n to make infinite ordered sums, or **series**. Each **partial sum** becomes an element of a sequence:

$$\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} a_k = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n, \text{ where}$$

$$(s_n) = (a_1, a_1 + a_2, a_1 + a_2 + a_3, \dots).$$

We get plenty of help on series from our study on sequences:

If $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} a_k$ converges, the sum is unique.

If $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} a_k = a$ and $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} b_k = b$, then $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (a_k + b_k)$ converges to $a + b$.

If $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} a_k = a$, then $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} ca_k$ converges to ca .

If $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} a_k = a$ and $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} b_k = b$ and $a_k \leq b_k$ for all k , then $a \leq b$.

We also get a theorem we haven't had much use for but comes in handy when discussing series:

Theorem

Let $M \geq 1$ be any integer. Then the series $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} a_k = a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + \cdots$ converges iff the series $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} a_{M+k} = a_{M+1} + a_{M+2} + a_{M+3} + \cdots$ converges.

We also get a theorem we haven't had much use for but comes in handy when discussing series:

Theorem

Let $M \geq 1$ be any integer. Then the series $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} a_k = a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + \cdots$ converges iff the series $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} a_{M+k} = a_{M+1} + a_{M+2} + a_{M+3} + \cdots$ converges.

We call the notion of a sequence beginning beyond the first element the “tail end” of a series. The above theorem says what happens at the beginning of a series doesn't impact much when it comes to convergence - only what happens as the series goes toward infinity.

Calculating with Sums

Exercise: Obtain a formula for the sum $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k(k+2)(k+4)}$.

Calculating with Sums

Exercise: Obtain a formula for the sum $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k(k+2)(k+4)}$.

Note by partial fractions that $\frac{1}{k(k+2)(k+4)} = \frac{1}{8k} - \frac{1}{4(k+2)} + \frac{1}{8(k+4)}$.

Calculating with Sums

Exercise: Obtain a formula for the sum $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k(k+2)(k+4)}$.

Note by partial fractions that $\frac{1}{k(k+2)(k+4)} = \frac{1}{8k} - \frac{1}{4(k+2)} + \frac{1}{8(k+4)}$. We want this to telescope, but right now only one thing is being subtracted.

Calculating with Sums

Exercise: Obtain a formula for the sum $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k(k+2)(k+4)}$.

Note by partial fractions that $\frac{1}{k(k+2)(k+4)} = \frac{1}{8k} - \frac{1}{4(k+2)} + \frac{1}{8(k+4)}$. We want this to telescope, but right now only one thing is being subtracted. So we rewrite this as

$$\frac{1}{k(k+2)(k+4)} = \left(\frac{1}{8k} - \frac{1}{8(k+2)} \right) + \left(-\frac{1}{8(k+2)} + \frac{1}{8(k+4)} \right).$$

Calculating with Sums

Exercise: Obtain a formula for the sum $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k(k+2)(k+4)}$.

Note by partial fractions that $\frac{1}{k(k+2)(k+4)} = \frac{1}{8k} - \frac{1}{4(k+2)} + \frac{1}{8(k+4)}$. We want this to telescope, but right now only one thing is being subtracted. So we rewrite this as

$$\frac{1}{k(k+2)(k+4)} = \left(\frac{1}{8k} - \frac{1}{8(k+2)} \right) + \left(-\frac{1}{8(k+2)} + \frac{1}{8(k+4)} \right).$$

Factoring out a 1/8 and solving,

$$\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k(k+2)(k+4)} = \frac{1}{8} \left[\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{k} - \frac{1}{k+2} \right) + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \left(-\frac{1}{k+2} + \frac{1}{k+4} \right) \right].$$

Calculating with Sums

Exercise: Obtain a formula for the sum $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k(k+2)(k+4)}$.

Note by partial fractions that $\frac{1}{k(k+2)(k+4)} = \frac{1}{8k} - \frac{1}{4(k+2)} + \frac{1}{8(k+4)}$. We want this to telescope, but right now only one thing is being subtracted. So we rewrite this as

$$\frac{1}{k(k+2)(k+4)} = \left(\frac{1}{8k} - \frac{1}{8(k+2)} \right) + \left(-\frac{1}{8(k+2)} + \frac{1}{8(k+4)} \right).$$

Factoring out a $1/8$ and solving,

$$\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k(k+2)(k+4)} = \frac{1}{8} \left[\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{k} - \frac{1}{k+2} \right) + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \left(-\frac{1}{k+2} + \frac{1}{k+4} \right) \right].$$

The first sum gives us $1 + \frac{1}{2}$, and the second sum gives $-\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4}$. (Why?) Adding these and multiplying by $\frac{1}{8}$ gives us $\frac{11}{96}$.

Theorem (Ratio Test)

Let $\sum x_n$ be a series, $x_n \neq 0$ for all n , such that

$$L := \limsup_n \frac{|x_{n+1}|}{|x_n|} \text{ exists.}$$

Theorem (Ratio Test)

Let $\sum x_n$ be a series, $x_n \neq 0$ for all n , such that

$$L := \limsup_n \frac{|x_{n+1}|}{|x_n|} \text{ exists.}$$

- 1 If $L < 1$, then $\sum x_n$ converges absolutely.
- 2 If $\frac{|x_{n+1}|}{|x_n|} > 1$ for all $n > N$ for some $N \in \mathbb{N}$, then $\sum x_n$ diverges.

Lemma

If $\sum x_n$ converges, then $x_n \rightarrow 0$.

Lemma

If $\sum x_n$ converges, then $x_n \rightarrow 0$.

Proof.

We have $\sum_1^\infty x_n = \sum_1^N x_n + \sum_{N+1}^\infty x_n$.

Lemma

If $\sum x_n$ converges, then $x_n \rightarrow 0$.

Proof.

We have $\sum_1^\infty x_n = \sum_1^N x_n + \sum_{N+1}^\infty x_n$. Hence $\sum_1^\infty x_n = \lim_N \sum_1^\infty x_n$

Lemma

If $\sum x_n$ converges, then $x_n \rightarrow 0$.

Proof.

We have $\sum_1^\infty x_n = \sum_1^N x_n + \sum_{N+1}^\infty x_n$. Hence $\sum_1^\infty x_n = \lim_N \sum_1^\infty x_n = \lim_N \sum_1^N x_n + \lim_N \sum_N^\infty x_n$.

Lemma

If $\sum x_n$ converges, then $x_n \rightarrow 0$.

Proof.

We have $\sum_1^\infty x_n = \sum_1^N x_n + \sum_{N+1}^\infty x_n$. Hence $\sum_1^\infty x_n = \lim_N \sum_1^\infty x_n = \lim_N \sum_1^N x_n + \lim_N \sum_N^\infty x_n$. Since this first term on the right-hand side limits to $\sum_1^\infty x_n$, $\lim_N \sum_N^\infty x_n \rightarrow 0$.

Lemma

If $\sum x_n$ converges, then $x_n \rightarrow 0$.

Proof.

We have $\sum_1^\infty x_n = \sum_1^N x_n + \sum_{N+1}^\infty x_n$. Hence $\sum_1^\infty x_n = \lim_N \sum_1^\infty x_n = \lim_N \sum_1^N x_n + \lim_N \sum_N^\infty x_n$. Since this first term on the right-hand side limits to $\sum_1^\infty x_n$, $\lim_N \sum_N^\infty x_n \rightarrow 0$. In fact, if $x_n \not\rightarrow 0$, then $(s_n) := (\sum_N^\infty x_n)$ is not Cauchy!

Lemma

If $\sum x_n$ converges, then $x_n \rightarrow 0$.

Proof.

We have $\sum_1^\infty x_n = \sum_1^N x_n + \sum_{N+1}^\infty x_n$. Hence $\sum_1^\infty x_n = \lim_N \sum_1^\infty x_n = \lim_N \sum_1^N x_n + \lim_N \sum_N^\infty x_n$. Since this first term on the right-hand side limits to $\sum_1^\infty x_n$, $\lim_N \sum_N^\infty x_n \rightarrow 0$. In fact, if $x_n \not\rightarrow 0$, then $(s_n) := (\sum_N^\infty x_n)$ is not Cauchy! By definition of $x_n \not\rightarrow 0$, there is some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that, for all $N \in \mathbb{N}$, there exists some $n > N$ such that $|x_n| \geq \varepsilon$

Lemma

If $\sum x_n$ converges, then $x_n \rightarrow 0$.

Proof.

We have $\sum_1^\infty x_n = \sum_1^N x_n + \sum_{N+1}^\infty x_n$. Hence $\sum_1^\infty x_n = \lim_N \sum_1^\infty x_n = \lim_N \sum_1^N x_n + \lim_N \sum_N^\infty x_n$. Since this first term on the right-hand side limits to $\sum_1^\infty x_n$, $\lim_N \sum_N^\infty x_n \rightarrow 0$. In fact, if $x_n \not\rightarrow 0$, then $(s_n) := (\sum_N^\infty x_n)$ is not Cauchy! By definition of $x_n \not\rightarrow 0$, there is some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that, for all $N \in \mathbb{N}$, there exists some $n > N$ such that $|x_n| \geq \varepsilon$. Then

$$|s_n - s_{n-1}| =$$

Lemma

If $\sum x_n$ converges, then $x_n \rightarrow 0$.

Proof.

We have $\sum_1^\infty x_n = \sum_1^N x_n + \sum_{N+1}^\infty x_n$. Hence $\sum_1^\infty x_n = \lim_N \sum_1^\infty x_n = \lim_N \sum_1^N x_n + \lim_N \sum_N^\infty x_n$. Since this first term on the right-hand side limits to $\sum_1^\infty x_n$, $\lim_N \sum_N^\infty x_n \rightarrow 0$. In fact, if $x_n \not\rightarrow 0$, then $(s_n) := (\sum_N^\infty x_n)$ is not Cauchy! By definition of $x_n \not\rightarrow 0$, there is some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that, for all $N \in \mathbb{N}$, there exists some $n > N$ such that $|x_n| \geq \varepsilon$. Then $|s_n - s_{n-1}| = |x_n| \geq \varepsilon$, showing that (s_n) is not Cauchy.

Lemma

If $\sum x_n$ converges, then $x_n \rightarrow 0$.

Proof.

We have $\sum_1^\infty x_n = \sum_1^N x_n + \sum_{N+1}^\infty x_n$. Hence $\sum_1^\infty x_n = \lim_N \sum_1^\infty x_n = \lim_N \sum_1^N x_n + \lim_N \sum_N^\infty x_n$. Since this first term on the right-hand side limits to $\sum_1^\infty x_n$, $\lim_N \sum_N^\infty x_n \rightarrow 0$. In fact, if $x_n \not\rightarrow 0$, then $(s_n) := (\sum_N^\infty x_n)$ is not Cauchy! By definition of $x_n \not\rightarrow 0$, there is some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that, for all $N \in \mathbb{N}$, there exists some $n > N$ such that $|x_n| \geq \varepsilon$. Then $|s_n - s_{n-1}| = |x_n| \geq \varepsilon$, showing that (s_n) is not Cauchy. So by contrapositive, $x_n \rightarrow 0$. ■

Lemma

If $\sum x_n$ converges, then $x_n \rightarrow 0$.

of Ratio Test.

(ii) Note that $x_n \not\rightarrow 0$. Apply the contrapositive of the lemma above.

Lemma

If $\sum x_n$ converges, then $x_n \rightarrow 0$.

of Ratio Test.

- (ii) Note that $x_n \not\rightarrow 0$. Apply the contrapositive of the lemma above.
- (i) We first show that $(|x_n|)$ is bounded.

Lemma

If $\sum x_n$ converges, then $x_n \rightarrow 0$.

of Ratio Test.

(ii) Note that $x_n \not\rightarrow 0$. Apply the contrapositive of the lemma above.

(i) We first show that $(|x_n|)$ is bounded. Let C be the value of $\limsup_n \left| \frac{x_{n+1}}{x_n} \right|$. Then for all $\varepsilon > 0$ there is some $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $n > N$ implies

$$\frac{|x_{n+1}|}{|x_n|} - C < \varepsilon.$$

Lemma

If $\sum x_n$ converges, then $x_n \rightarrow 0$.

of Ratio Test.

(ii) Note that $x_n \not\rightarrow 0$. Apply the contrapositive of the lemma above.

(i) We first show that $(|x_n|)$ is bounded. Let C be the value of $\limsup_n \left| \frac{x_{n+1}}{x_n} \right|$. Then for all $\varepsilon > 0$ there is some $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $n > N$ implies

$$\frac{|x_{n+1}|}{|x_n|} - C < \varepsilon.$$

Choose ε such that $0 < \varepsilon < 1 - C$ so that $C + \varepsilon < 1$.

Lemma

If $\sum x_n$ converges, then $x_n \rightarrow 0$.

of Ratio Test.

(ii) Note that $x_n \not\rightarrow 0$. Apply the contrapositive of the lemma above.

(i) We first show that $(|x_n|)$ is bounded. Let C be the value of $\limsup_n \left| \frac{x_{n+1}}{x_n} \right|$. Then for all $\varepsilon > 0$ there is some $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $n > N$ implies

$$\left| \frac{|x_{n+1}|}{|x_n|} - C \right| < \varepsilon.$$

Choose ε such that $0 < \varepsilon < 1 - C$ so that $C + \varepsilon < 1$. Then for $n > N$, $|x_{n+1}| < (C + \varepsilon)|x_n|$.

Lemma

If $\sum x_n$ converges, then $x_n \rightarrow 0$.

of Ratio Test.

(ii) Note that $x_n \not\rightarrow 0$. Apply the contrapositive of the lemma above.

(i) We first show that $(|x_n|)$ is bounded. Let C be the value of $\limsup_n \left| \frac{x_{n+1}}{x_n} \right|$. Then for all $\varepsilon > 0$ there is some $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $n > N$ implies

$$\left| \frac{x_{n+1}}{x_n} \right| - C < \varepsilon.$$

Choose ε such that $0 < \varepsilon < 1 - C$ so that $C + \varepsilon < 1$. Then for $n > N$, $|x_{n+1}| < (C + \varepsilon)|x_n|$. So (x_n) is bounded by $\max\{|x_1|, |x_2|, \dots, |x_N|\}$.

Lemma

If $\sum x_n$ converges, then $x_n \rightarrow 0$.

of Ratio Test.

(ii) Note that $x_n \not\rightarrow 0$. Apply the contrapositive of the lemma above.

(i) We first show that $(|x_n|)$ is bounded. Let C be the value of $\limsup_n \left| \frac{x_{n+1}}{x_n} \right|$. Then for all $\varepsilon > 0$ there is some $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $n > N$ implies

$$\left| \frac{x_{n+1}}{x_n} \right| - C < \varepsilon.$$

Choose ε such that $0 < \varepsilon < 1 - C$ so that $C + \varepsilon < 1$. Then for $n > N$, $|x_{n+1}| < (C + \varepsilon)|x_n|$. So (x_n) is bounded by $\max\{|x_1|, |x_2|, \dots, |x_N|\}$.

The rest uses the techniques we have developed and is left as a homework exercise.

Theorem (Alternating Series Test)

Let (x_n) be a monotone decreasing sequence of positive real numbers such that $\lim x_n = 0$. Then

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n x_n$$

Theorem (Alternating Series Test)

Let (x_n) be a monotone decreasing sequence of positive real numbers such that $\lim x_n = 0$. Then

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n x_n$$

converges.

Example: $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$ diverges, but $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{1}{n}$ converges.

Proof of Alternating Series Test.

If s_n is the n th partial sum of this series, we note that s_{2n} is decreasing since (x_n) is decreasing (and hence $x_{j-1} \leq x_j$):

$$s_{2n} = (-x_1 + x_2) + \cdots + (x_{2n-1} - x_{2n})$$

Proof of Alternating Series Test.

If s_n is the n th partial sum of this series, we note that s_{2n} is decreasing since (x_n) is decreasing (and hence $x_{j-1} \leq x_j$):

$$s_{2n} = (-x_1 + x_2) + \cdots + (x_{2n-1} - x_{2n})$$

We also note that s_{2n} is bounded below (note $x_j \geq x_{j-1} \Rightarrow x_j - x_{j-1} > 0$):

$$s_{2n} = -x_1 + (x_2 - x_3) + \cdots + (x_{2n-2} - x_{2n-1}) + x_{2n} \geq -x_1.$$

Proof of Alternating Series Test.

If s_n is the n th partial sum of this series, we note that s_{2n} is decreasing since (x_n) is decreasing (and hence $x_{j-1} \leq x_j$):

$$s_{2n} = (-x_1 + x_2) + \cdots + (x_{2n-1} - x_{2n})$$

We also note that s_{2n} is bounded below (note $x_j \geq x_{j-1} \Rightarrow x_j - x_{j-1} > 0$):

$$s_{2n} = -x_1 + (x_2 - x_3) + \cdots + (x_{2n-2} - x_{2n-1}) + x_{2n} \geq -x_1.$$

So s_{2n} converges to some point a . We want to be able to say something about s_{2n+1} , however.

Proof of Alternating Series Test.

If s_n is the n th partial sum of this series, we note that s_{2n} is decreasing since (x_n) is decreasing (and hence $x_{j-1} \leq x_j$):

$$s_{2n} = (-x_1 + x_2) + \cdots + (x_{2n-1} - x_{2n})$$

We also note that s_{2n} is bounded below (note $x_j \geq x_{j-1} \Rightarrow x_j - x_{j-1} > 0$):

$$s_{2n} = -x_1 + (x_2 - x_3) + \cdots + (x_{2n-2} - x_{2n-1}) + x_{2n} \geq -x_1.$$

So s_{2n} converges to some point a . We want to be able to say something about s_{2n+1} , however. Note that

$$|s_{2n+1} - a| = |s_{2n} - a + x_{2n+1}| \leq |s_{2n} - a| + x_{2n+1}.$$

Each term can be made small: the first term since s_{2n} converges to a , and the second term since x_n converges to 0.

Proof of Alternating Series Test.

If s_n is the n th partial sum of this series, we note that s_{2n} is decreasing since (x_n) is decreasing (and hence $x_{j-1} \leq x_j$):

$$s_{2n} = (-x_1 + x_2) + \cdots + (x_{2n-1} - x_{2n})$$

We also note that s_{2n} is bounded below (note $x_j \geq x_{j-1} \Rightarrow x_j - x_{j-1} > 0$):

$$s_{2n} = -x_1 + (x_2 - x_3) + \cdots + (x_{2n-2} - x_{2n-1}) + x_{2n} \geq -x_1.$$

So s_{2n} converges to some point a . We want to be able to say something about s_{2n+1} , however. Note that

$$|s_{2n+1} - a| = |s_{2n} - a + x_{2n+1}| \leq |s_{2n} - a| + x_{2n+1}.$$

Each term can be made small: the first term since s_{2n} converges to a , and the second term since x_n converges to 0. Hence $|s_m - a| \rightarrow 0$. (Why?) ■

Prelude to Topology

It has been a while since we have seen sets (other than sequences) play a major role. This was a major subject of MATH 300 and will be very important in all future parts of the advanced calculus sequence, but we needed to develop sequences before sets became useful again.

Prelude to Topology

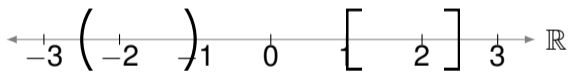
It has been a while since we have seen sets (other than sequences) play a major role. This was a major subject of MATH 300 and will be very important in all future parts of the advanced calculus sequence, but we needed to develop sequences before sets became useful again.

We can now attempt to understand the **topology of sets** in \mathbb{R} , which measures closeness and separation between elements and sets in a space.

Prelude to Topology

It has been a while since we have seen sets (other than sequences) play a major role. This was a major subject of MATH 300 and will be very important in all future parts of the advanced calculus sequence, but we needed to develop sequences before sets became useful again.

We can now attempt to understand the **topology of sets** in \mathbb{R} , which measures closeness and separation between elements and sets in a space. In this course we will define what open and closed sets are in terms of their points - this is known as **point-set topology**.



Points

Discussing points is useful in helping us define sets in a nice way. We would like to generalize open intervals in a notion called an *open set*, where the set is possibly not an interval. We would like to do something similar with *closed sets*, generalizing closed intervals.

Discussing points is useful in helping us define sets in a nice way. We would like to generalize open intervals in a notion called an *open set*, where the set is possibly not an interval. We would like to do something similar with *closed sets*, generalizing closed intervals.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Any point $x \in E$ is an **interior point** of E if there exists some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that

$$(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \subset E.$$

Discussing points is useful in helping us define sets in a nice way. We would like to generalize open intervals in a notion called an *open set*, where the set is possibly not an interval. We would like to do something similar with *closed sets*, generalizing closed intervals.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Any point $x \in E$ is an **interior point** of E if there exists some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that

$$(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \subset E.$$

“Interior” can be thought of as being “well within” the set, having cushion on either side.

Question: What points in an open interval are interior points?

Discussing points is useful in helping us define sets in a nice way. We would like to generalize open intervals in a notion called an *open set*, where the set is possibly not an interval. We would like to do something similar with *closed sets*, generalizing closed intervals.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Any point $x \in E$ is an **interior point** of E if there exists some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that

$$(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \subset E.$$

“Interior” can be thought of as being “well within” the set, having cushion on either side.

Question: What points in an open interval are interior points? **All of them!** If $x \in (a, b)$, pick the smaller of $x - a$ and $b - x$ - call it ε .

Discussing points is useful in helping us define sets in a nice way. We would like to generalize open intervals in a notion called an *open set*, where the set is possibly not an interval. We would like to do something similar with *closed sets*, generalizing closed intervals.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Any point $x \in E$ is an **interior point** of E if there exists some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that

$$(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \subset E.$$

“Interior” can be thought of as being “well within” the set, having cushion on either side.

Question: What points in an open interval are interior points? **All of them!** If $x \in (a, b)$, pick the smaller of $x - a$ and $b - x$ - call it ε . Note these can't be zero since $a, b \notin (a, b)$. Finally, $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \subset (a, b)$. So any arbitrary $x \in (a, b)$ is an interior point.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Any point $x \in E$ is an **interior point** of E if there exists some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that

$$(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \subset E.$$

- 1 All points in (a, b) are interior points.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Any point $x \in E$ is an **interior point** of E if there exists some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that

$$(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \subset E.$$

- 1 All points in (a, b) are interior points.
- 2 What points in $[a, b]$ are interior points?

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Any point $x \in E$ is an **interior point** of E if there exists some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that

$$(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \subset E.$$

- 1 All points in (a, b) are interior points.
- 2 What points in $[a, b]$ are interior points? **All points other than a and b .**

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Any point $x \in E$ is an **interior point** of E if there exists some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that

$$(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \subset E.$$

- 1 All points in (a, b) are interior points.
- 2 What points in $[a, b]$ are interior points? All points other than a and b .
- 3 What points in \mathbb{N} are interior points?

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Any point $x \in E$ is an **interior point** of E if there exists some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that

$$(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \subset E.$$

- 1 All points in (a, b) are interior points.
- 2 What points in $[a, b]$ are interior points? All points other than a and b .
- 3 What points in \mathbb{N} are interior points? **None.** In fact, points of \mathbb{N} are considered *isolated*, which we will define next.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Any point $x \in E$ is an **interior point** of E if there exists some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that

$$(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \subset E.$$

- 1 All points in (a, b) are interior points.
- 2 What points in $[a, b]$ are interior points? All points other than a and b .
- 3 What points in \mathbb{N} are interior points? None. In fact, points of \mathbb{N} are considered *isolated*, which we will define next.
- 4 What points in \mathbb{Q} are interior points?

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Any point $x \in E$ is an **interior point** of E if there exists some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that

$$(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \subset E.$$

- 1 All points in (a, b) are interior points.
- 2 What points in $[a, b]$ are interior points? All points other than a and b .
- 3 What points in \mathbb{N} are interior points? None. In fact, points of \mathbb{N} are considered *isolated*, which we will define next.
- 4 What points in \mathbb{Q} are interior points? **None.** Every interval of \mathbb{R} contains both rational and irrational points. (We will soon see that points in \mathbb{Q} *aren't* isolated...)

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Any point x that belongs to E is said to be an **isolated point** of E provided that for some interval $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon)$,

$$(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \cap E = \{x\}.$$

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Any point x that belongs to E is said to be an **isolated point** of E provided that for some interval $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon)$,

$$(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \cap E = \{x\}.$$

This means that, in some ε -neighborhood, x is the *only* point in that set. It is far away from other points.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Any point x that belongs to E is said to be an **isolated point** of E provided that for some interval $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon)$,

$$(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \cap E = \{x\}.$$

This means that, in some ε -neighborhood, x is the *only* point in that set. It is far away from other points.

- 1 Every point in \mathbb{N} is isolated.
- 2 Every point in \mathbb{Q} is not isolated.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Any point x that belongs to E is said to be an **isolated point** of E provided that for some interval $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon)$,

$$(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \cap E = \{x\}.$$

This means that, in some ε -neighborhood, x is the *only* point in that set. It is far away from other points.

- 1 Every point in \mathbb{N} is isolated.
- 2 Every point in \mathbb{Q} is not isolated.
- 3 What points in (a, b) are isolated?

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Any point x that belongs to E is said to be an **isolated point** of E provided that for some interval $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon)$,

$$(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \cap E = \{x\}.$$

This means that, in some ε -neighborhood, x is the *only* point in that set. It is far away from other points.

- 1 Every point in \mathbb{N} is isolated.
- 2 Every point in \mathbb{Q} is not isolated.
- 3 What points in (a, b) are isolated? **None**. What about in $[a, b]$?

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Any point x that belongs to E is said to be an **isolated point** of E provided that for some interval $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon)$,

$$(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \cap E = \{x\}.$$

This means that, in some ε -neighborhood, x is the *only* point in that set. It is far away from other points.

- 1 Every point in \mathbb{N} is isolated.
- 2 Every point in \mathbb{Q} is not isolated.
- 3 What points in (a, b) are isolated? **None.** What about in $[a, b]$? **None.**
- 4 What points in $\{x\}$ are isolated?

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Any point x that belongs to E is said to be an **isolated point** of E provided that for some interval $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon)$,

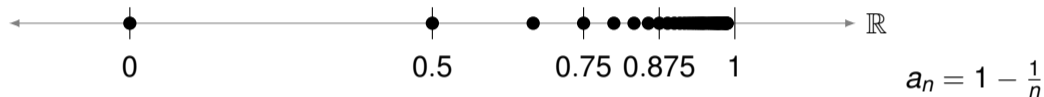
$$(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \cap E = \{x\}.$$

This means that, in some ε -neighborhood, x is the *only* point in that set. It is far away from other points.

- 1 Every point in \mathbb{N} is isolated.
- 2 Every point in \mathbb{Q} is not isolated.
- 3 What points in (a, b) are isolated? **None**. What about in $[a, b]$? **None**.
- 4 What points in $\{x\}$ are isolated? **The point x** .

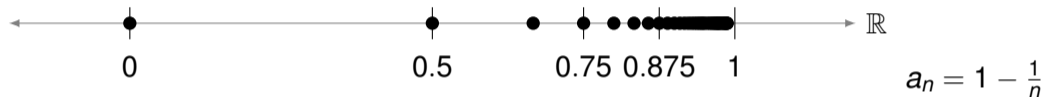
Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Any point x (*not necessarily in E*) is said to be an **accumulation point** of E if for every $\varepsilon > 0$, the intersection $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \cap (E \setminus \{x\}) \neq \emptyset$.



Definition

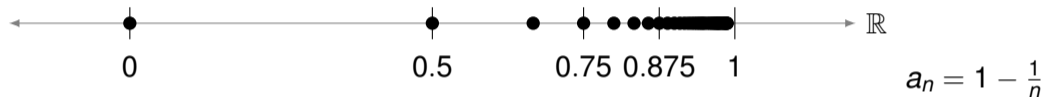
Let E be a set of real numbers. Any point x (not necessarily in E) is said to be an **accumulation point** of E if for every $\varepsilon > 0$, the intersection $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \cap (E \setminus \{x\}) \neq \emptyset$.



The set in the definition above should be understood in the context of the picture. The number 1 is not in the set $\{1 - \frac{1}{n} : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$. However, no matter how far you widen your neighborhood starting at 1, you will always have a point in the set. So 1 is an accumulation point.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Any point x (not necessarily in E) is said to be an **accumulation point** of E if for every $\varepsilon > 0$, the intersection $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \cap (E \setminus \{x\}) \neq \emptyset$.

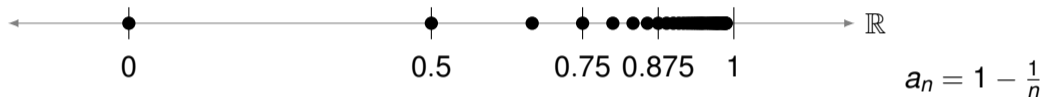


The set in the definition above should be understood in the context of the picture. The number 1 is not in the set $\{1 - \frac{1}{n} : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$. However, no matter how far you widen your neighborhood starting at 1, you will always have a point in the set. So 1 is an accumulation point.

What other accumulation points are there for this set?

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Any point x (*not necessarily in E*) is said to be an **accumulation point** of E if for every $\varepsilon > 0$, the intersection $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \cap (E \setminus \{x\}) \neq \emptyset$.

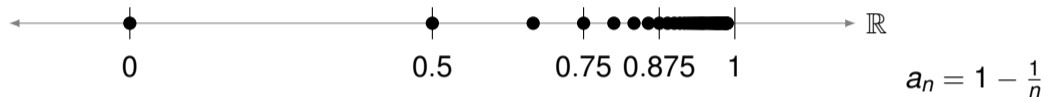


The set in the definition above should be understood in the context of the picture. The number 1 is not in the set $\{1 - \frac{1}{n} : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$. However, no matter how far you widen your neighborhood starting at 1, you will always have a point in the set. So 1 is an accumulation point.

What other accumulation points are there for this set? **None!** 1 is the only accumulation point. Notably, every point in E is

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Any point x (*not necessarily in E*) is said to be an **accumulation point** of E if for every $\varepsilon > 0$, the intersection $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \cap (E \setminus \{x\}) \neq \emptyset$.



The set in the definition above should be understood in the context of the picture. The number 1 is not in the set $\{1 - \frac{1}{n} : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$. However, no matter how far you widen your neighborhood starting at 1, you will always have a point in the set. So 1 is an accumulation point.

What other accumulation points are there for this set? **None!** 1 is the only accumulation point. Notably, every point in E is *isolated*.

1 What are the accumulation points of (a, b) ?

1 What are the accumulation points of (a, b) ? $[a, b]$.

- 1 What are the accumulation points of (a, b) ? $[a, b]$. This suggests a notion of “closing” a set - including the accumulation points from (a, b) gives us the closed version of the interval.
- 2 What are the accumulation points of \mathbb{Q} ?

- 1 What are the accumulation points of (a, b) ? $[a, b]$. This suggests a notion of “closing” a set - including the accumulation points from (a, b) gives us the closed version of the interval.
- 2 What are the accumulation points of \mathbb{Q} ? All of \mathbb{R} consists of accumulation points for \mathbb{Q} . (Every interval of \mathbb{R} contains infinitely many rational numbers.)

Closed Sets

Recall the example where adding the accumulation points of (a, b) to the set itself gives us its “closure”: $[a, b]$. We would like to formalize this notion. First, let’s define the word “closed” to apply to more than just intervals:

Closed Sets

Recall the example where adding the accumulation points of (a, b) to the set itself gives us its “closure”: $[a, b]$. We would like to formalize this notion. First, let’s define the word “closed” to apply to more than just intervals:

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. The set E is said to be **closed** provided that every accumulation point of E belongs to E .

Closed Sets

Recall the example where adding the accumulation points of (a, b) to the set itself gives us its “closure”: $[a, b]$. We would like to formalize this notion. First, let’s define the word “closed” to apply to more than just intervals:

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. The set E is said to be **closed** provided that every accumulation point of E belongs to E .

- 1 The empty set \emptyset is

Closed Sets

Recall the example where adding the accumulation points of (a, b) to the set itself gives us its “closure”: $[a, b]$. We would like to formalize this notion. First, let’s define the word “closed” to apply to more than just intervals:

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. The set E is said to be **closed** provided that every accumulation point of E belongs to E .

- 1 The empty set \emptyset is **closed**.

Recall the example where adding the accumulation points of (a, b) to the set itself gives us its “closure”: $[a, b]$. We would like to formalize this notion. First, let’s define the word “closed” to apply to more than just intervals:

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. The set E is said to be **closed** provided that every accumulation point of E belongs to E .

- 1 The empty set \emptyset is closed.
- 2 The open interval (a, b) is

Closed Sets

Recall the example where adding the accumulation points of (a, b) to the set itself gives us its “closure”: $[a, b]$. We would like to formalize this notion. First, let’s define the word “closed” to apply to more than just intervals:

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. The set E is said to be **closed** provided that every accumulation point of E belongs to E .

- 1 The empty set \emptyset is closed.
- 2 The open interval (a, b) is **not closed** - it does not include the accumulation points a and b .

Recall the example where adding the accumulation points of (a, b) to the set itself gives us its “closure”: $[a, b]$. We would like to formalize this notion. First, let’s define the word “closed” to apply to more than just intervals:

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. The set E is said to be **closed** provided that every accumulation point of E belongs to E .

- 1 The empty set \emptyset is closed.
- 2 The open interval (a, b) is not closed - it does not include the accumulation points a and b .
- 3 The closed interval $[a, b]$ is

Recall the example where adding the accumulation points of (a, b) to the set itself gives us its “closure”: $[a, b]$. We would like to formalize this notion. First, let’s define the word “closed” to apply to more than just intervals:

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. The set E is said to be **closed** provided that every accumulation point of E belongs to E .

- 1 The empty set \emptyset is closed.
- 2 The open interval (a, b) is not closed - it does not include the accumulation points a and b .
- 3 The closed interval $[a, b]$ is **closed**.

Recall the example where adding the accumulation points of (a, b) to the set itself gives us its “closure”: $[a, b]$. We would like to formalize this notion. First, let’s define the word “closed” to apply to more than just intervals:

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. The set E is said to be **closed** provided that every accumulation point of E belongs to E .

- 1 The empty set \emptyset is closed.
- 2 The open interval (a, b) is not closed - it does not include the accumulation points a and b .
- 3 The closed interval $[a, b]$ is closed.
- 4 The set of natural numbers \mathbb{N} is

Recall the example where adding the accumulation points of (a, b) to the set itself gives us its “closure”: $[a, b]$. We would like to formalize this notion. First, let’s define the word “closed” to apply to more than just intervals:

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. The set E is said to be **closed** provided that every accumulation point of E belongs to E .

- 1 The empty set \emptyset is closed.
- 2 The open interval (a, b) is not closed - it does not include the accumulation points a and b .
- 3 The closed interval $[a, b]$ is closed.
- 4 The set of natural numbers \mathbb{N} is **closed**.

Closed Sets

Recall the example where adding the accumulation points of (a, b) to the set itself gives us its “closure”: $[a, b]$. We would like to formalize this notion. First, let’s define the word “closed” to apply to more than just intervals:

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. The set E is said to be **closed** provided that every accumulation point of E belongs to E .

- 1 The empty set \emptyset is closed.
- 2 The open interval (a, b) is not closed - it does not include the accumulation points a and b .
- 3 The closed interval $[a, b]$ is closed.
- 4 The set of natural numbers \mathbb{N} is closed.
- 5 The set of real numbers \mathbb{R} is

Closed Sets

Recall the example where adding the accumulation points of (a, b) to the set itself gives us its “closure”: $[a, b]$. We would like to formalize this notion. First, let’s define the word “closed” to apply to more than just intervals:

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. The set E is said to be **closed** provided that every accumulation point of E belongs to E .

- 1 The empty set \emptyset is closed.
- 2 The open interval (a, b) is not closed - it does not include the accumulation points a and b .
- 3 The closed interval $[a, b]$ is closed.
- 4 The set of natural numbers \mathbb{N} is closed.
- 5 The set of real numbers \mathbb{R} is **closed**.

Recall the example where adding the accumulation points of (a, b) to the set itself gives us its “closure”: $[a, b]$. We would like to formalize this notion. First, let’s define the word “closed” to apply to more than just intervals:

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. The set E is said to be **closed** provided that every accumulation point of E belongs to E .

- 1 The empty set \emptyset is closed.
- 2 The open interval (a, b) is not closed - it does not include the accumulation points a and b .
- 3 The closed interval $[a, b]$ is closed.
- 4 The set of natural numbers \mathbb{N} is closed.
- 5 The set of real numbers \mathbb{R} is closed.
- 6 The set of rational numbers \mathbb{Q} is

Closed Sets

Recall the example where adding the accumulation points of (a, b) to the set itself gives us its “closure”: $[a, b]$. We would like to formalize this notion. First, let’s define the word “closed” to apply to more than just intervals:

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. The set E is said to be **closed** provided that every accumulation point of E belongs to E .

- 1 The empty set \emptyset is closed.
- 2 The open interval (a, b) is not closed - it does not include the accumulation points a and b .
- 3 The closed interval $[a, b]$ is closed.
- 4 The set of natural numbers \mathbb{N} is closed.
- 5 The set of real numbers \mathbb{R} is closed.
- 6 The set of rational numbers \mathbb{Q} is **closed**.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers, and let E' denote the set of accumulation points of E . Then the set $\overline{E} = E \cup E'$ is defined to be the **closure** of E .

For example, $\overline{(a, b)} = [a, b]$, $\overline{[a, b]} =$

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers, and let E' denote the set of accumulation points of E . Then the set $\overline{E} = E \cup E'$ is defined to be the **closure** of E .

For example, $\overline{(a, b)} = [a, b]$, $\overline{[a, b]} = [a, b]$, $\overline{\mathbb{N}} = \mathbb{N}$, and $\overline{\mathbb{Q}} =$

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers, and let E' denote the set of accumulation points of E . Then the set $\overline{E} = E \cup E'$ is defined to be the **closure** of E .

For example, $\overline{(a, b)} = [a, b]$, $\overline{[a, b]} = [a, b]$, $\overline{\mathbb{N}} = \mathbb{N}$, and $\overline{\mathbb{Q}} = \mathbb{R}$.

Open Sets

We would like to characterize open sets to be like our open interval (a, b) . The simplest idea is to say open sets are “the not closed ones”, but sets like $(a, b]$ don't seem to fit our idea of being open.

Open Sets

We would like to characterize open sets to be like our open interval (a, b) . The simplest idea is to say open sets are “the not closed ones”, but sets like $(a, b]$ don't seem to fit our idea of being open. Recall that our open interval had the property that every point was an *interior point*. We will make our definition to be similar.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E is said to be **open** if every point of E is also an interior point of E .

Open Sets

We would like to characterize open sets to be like our open interval (a, b) . The simplest idea is to say open sets are “the not closed ones”, but sets like $(a, b]$ don't seem to fit our idea of being open. Recall that our open interval had the property that every point was an *interior point*. We will make our definition to be similar.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E is said to be **open** if every point of E is also an interior point of E .

- 1 The empty set is

Open Sets

We would like to characterize open sets to be like our open interval (a, b) . The simplest idea is to say open sets are “the not closed ones”, but sets like $(a, b]$ don't seem to fit our idea of being open. Recall that our open interval had the property that every point was an *interior point*. We will make our definition to be similar.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E is said to be **open** if every point of E is also an interior point of E .

- 1 The empty set is **open**, since it has no points to begin with. This means the definition vacuously holds for \emptyset .

Open Sets

We would like to characterize open sets to be like our open interval (a, b) . The simplest idea is to say open sets are “the not closed ones”, but sets like $(a, b]$ don't seem to fit our idea of being open. Recall that our open interval had the property that every point was an *interior point*. We will make our definition to be similar.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E is said to be **open** if every point of E is also an interior point of E .

- 1 The empty set is open, since it has no points to begin with. This means the definition vacuously holds for \emptyset .
- 2 The closed interval $[a, b]$ is

Open Sets

We would like to characterize open sets to be like our open interval (a, b) . The simplest idea is to say open sets are “the not closed ones”, but sets like $(a, b]$ don't seem to fit our idea of being open. Recall that our open interval had the property that every point was an *interior point*. We will make our definition to be similar.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E is said to be **open** if every point of E is also an interior point of E .

- 1 The empty set is open, since it has no points to begin with. This means the definition vacuously holds for \emptyset .
- 2 The closed interval $[a, b]$ is **not open**, since a, b are not interior points.

Open Sets

We would like to characterize open sets to be like our open interval (a, b) . The simplest idea is to say open sets are “the not closed ones”, but sets like $(a, b]$ don't seem to fit our idea of being open. Recall that our open interval had the property that every point was an *interior point*. We will make our definition to be similar.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E is said to be **open** if every point of E is also an interior point of E .

- 1 The empty set is open, since it has no points to begin with. This means the definition vacuously holds for \emptyset .
- 2 The closed interval $[a, b]$ is not open, since a, b are not interior points.
- 3 The set \mathbb{N} is

Open Sets

We would like to characterize open sets to be like our open interval (a, b) . The simplest idea is to say open sets are “the not closed ones”, but sets like $(a, b]$ don't seem to fit our idea of being open. Recall that our open interval had the property that every point was an *interior point*. We will make our definition to be similar.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E is said to be **open** if every point of E is also an interior point of E .

- 1 The empty set is open, since it has no points to begin with. This means the definition vacuously holds for \emptyset .
- 2 The closed interval $[a, b]$ is not open, since a, b are not interior points.
- 3 The set \mathbb{N} is **not open**; each of its points fail to be interior points.
- 4 The set \mathbb{R} is

Open Sets

We would like to characterize open sets to be like our open interval (a, b) . The simplest idea is to say open sets are “the not closed ones”, but sets like $(a, b]$ don't seem to fit our idea of being open. Recall that our open interval had the property that every point was an *interior point*. We will make our definition to be similar.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E is said to be **open** if every point of E is also an interior point of E .

- 1 The empty set is open, since it has no points to begin with. This means the definition vacuously holds for \emptyset .
- 2 The closed interval $[a, b]$ is not open, since a, b are not interior points.
- 3 The set \mathbb{N} is not open; each of its points fail to be interior points.
- 4 The set \mathbb{R} is open. \mathbb{R} and \emptyset are the only **clopen** sets.

Open Sets

We would like to characterize open sets to be like our open interval (a, b) . The simplest idea is to say open sets are “the not closed ones”, but sets like $(a, b]$ don't seem to fit our idea of being open. Recall that our open interval had the property that every point was an *interior point*. We will make our definition to be similar.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E is said to be **open** if every point of E is also an interior point of E .

- 1 The empty set is open, since it has no points to begin with. This means the definition vacuously holds for \emptyset .
- 2 The closed interval $[a, b]$ is not open, since a, b are not interior points.
- 3 The set \mathbb{N} is not open; each of its points fail to be interior points.
- 4 The set \mathbb{R} is **open**. \mathbb{R} and \emptyset are the only **clopen** sets.
- 5 The set \mathbb{Q} is

Open Sets

We would like to characterize open sets to be like our open interval (a, b) . The simplest idea is to say open sets are “the not closed ones”, but sets like $(a, b]$ don't seem to fit our idea of being open. Recall that our open interval had the property that every point was an *interior point*. We will make our definition to be similar.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E is said to be **open** if every point of E is also an interior point of E .

- 1 The empty set is open, since it has no points to begin with. This means the definition vacuously holds for \emptyset .
- 2 The closed interval $[a, b]$ is not open, since a, b are not interior points.
- 3 The set \mathbb{N} is not open; each of its points fail to be interior points.
- 4 The set \mathbb{R} is open. \mathbb{R} and \emptyset are the only **clopen** sets.
- 5 The set \mathbb{Q} is not open.

Open Sets

We would like to characterize open sets to be like our open interval (a, b) . The simplest idea is to say open sets are “the not closed ones”, but sets like $(a, b]$ don't seem to fit our idea of being open. Recall that our open interval had the property that every point was an *interior point*. We will make our definition to be similar.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E is said to be **open** if every point of E is also an interior point of E .

- 1 The empty set is open, since it has no points to begin with. This means the definition vacuously holds for \emptyset .
- 2 The closed interval $[a, b]$ is not open, since a, b are not interior points.
- 3 The set \mathbb{N} is not open; each of its points fail to be interior points.
- 4 The set \mathbb{R} is open. \mathbb{R} and \emptyset are the only **clopen** sets.
- 5 The set \mathbb{Q} is **not open**.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then the **interior** of E , E° , is the collection of all interior points of E .

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then the **interior** of E , E° , is the collection of all interior points of E .

For example, $(a, b)^\circ = (a, b)$, $[a, b]^\circ = (a, b)$, $\mathbb{N}^\circ = \emptyset = \mathbb{Q}^\circ$.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then the **interior** of E , E° , is the collection of all interior points of E .

For example, $(a, b)^\circ = (a, b)$, $[a, b]^\circ = (a, b)$, $\mathbb{N}^\circ = \emptyset = \mathbb{Q}^\circ$.

Claim

All open sets are of the form (a, b) for some $a < b \in \mathbb{R}$.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then the **interior** of E , E° , is the collection of all interior points of E .

For example, $(a, b)^\circ = (a, b)$, $[a, b]^\circ = (a, b)$, $\mathbb{N}^\circ = \emptyset = \mathbb{Q}^\circ$.

Claim

All **nonempty** open sets are of the form (a, b) for some $a < b \in \mathbb{R}$.

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then the **interior** of E , E° , is the collection of all interior points of E .

For example, $(a, b)^\circ = (a, b)$, $[a, b]^\circ = (a, b)$, $\mathbb{N}^\circ = \emptyset = \mathbb{Q}^\circ$.

Claim

All **nonempty** open sets are of the form (a, b) for some $a < b \in \mathbb{R}$.

What about $(0, 1) \cup (2, 3)$?

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then the **interior** of E , E° , is the collection of all interior points of E .

For example, $(a, b)^\circ = (a, b)$, $[a, b]^\circ = (a, b)$, $\mathbb{N}^\circ = \emptyset = \mathbb{Q}^\circ$.

Claim

All **nonempty** open sets are of the form (a, b) for some $a < b \in \mathbb{R}$.

What about $(0, 1) \cup (2, 3)$?

Theorem

Let G be a nonempty open set of real numbers. Then there exists $a_1 < b_1 = a_2 < b_2 = a_3 < b_3 = \dots$ such that

$$G = (a_1, b_1) \cup (a_2, b_2) \cup (a_3, b_3) \cup \dots \cup (a_n, b_n) \quad .$$

Definition

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then the **interior** of E , E° , is the collection of all interior points of E .

For example, $(a, b)^\circ = (a, b)$, $[a, b]^\circ = (a, b)$, $\mathbb{N}^\circ = \emptyset = \mathbb{Q}^\circ$.

Claim

All **nonempty** open sets are of the form (a, b) for some $a < b \in \mathbb{R}$.

What about $(0, 1) \cup (2, 3)$?

Theorem

Let G be a nonempty open set of real numbers. Then there exists $a_1 < b_1 = a_2 < b_2 = a_3 < b_3 = \dots$ such that

$$G = (a_1, b_1) \cup (a_2, b_2) \cup (a_3, b_3) \cup \dots \cup (a_n, b_n) \cup \dots$$

Properties of Open and Closed Sets

We start off with a banger:

Theorem

*Let A be a set of real numbers. Recall that the **complement** of A is the collection of points not in A , written as A^c or $\mathbb{R} \setminus A$. Let $B := A^c$. Then A is open iff B is closed.*

Properties of Open and Closed Sets

We start off with a banger:

Theorem

*Let A be a set of real numbers. Recall that the **complement** of A is the collection of points not in A , written as A^c or $\mathbb{R} \setminus A$. Let $B := A^c$. Then A is open iff B is closed.*

Proof.

We will prove both ways by contradiction.

(\Rightarrow) Say A is open and assume B fails to be closed. Then there is a point z that is a point of accumulation for B but is not in B . Then $z \in A$ since $B^c = A$.

Properties of Open and Closed Sets

We start off with a banger:

Theorem

*Let A be a set of real numbers. Recall that the **complement** of A is the collection of points not in A , written as A^c or $\mathbb{R} \setminus A$. Let $B := A^c$. Then A is open iff B is closed.*

Proof.

We will prove both ways by contradiction.

(\Rightarrow) Say A is open and assume B fails to be closed. Then there is a point z that is a point of accumulation for B but is not in B . Then $z \in A$ since $B^c = A$. But this means z is an interior point of A , so there is some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that $(z - \varepsilon, z + \varepsilon) \subset A$. This neighborhood cannot intersect B , by complement, contradicting the fact that z is a point of accumulation for B . ■

Theorem

Let A be a set of real numbers. Recall that the **complement** of A is the collection of points not in A , written as A^c or $\mathbb{R} \setminus A$. Let $B := A^c$. Then A is open iff B is closed.

Proof.

We will prove both ways by contradiction.

(\Rightarrow) Say A is open and assume B fails to be closed. Then there is a point z that is a point of accumulation for B but is not in B . Then $z \in A$ since $B^c = A$. But this means z is an interior point of A , so there is some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that $(z - \varepsilon, z + \varepsilon) \subset A$. This neighborhood cannot intersect B , by complement, contradicting the fact that z is a point of accumulation for B .

(\Leftarrow) Say B is closed and assume A fails to be open. Then there is a point $z \in A$ that is not an interior point, meaning that every interval $(z - \varepsilon, z + \varepsilon)$ intersects B .

Theorem

Let A be a set of real numbers. Recall that the **complement** of A is the collection of points not in A , written as A^c or $\mathbb{R} \setminus A$. Let $B := A^c$. Then A is open iff B is closed.

Proof.

We will prove both ways by contradiction.

(\Rightarrow) Say A is open and assume B fails to be closed. Then there is a point z that is a point of accumulation for B but is not in B . Then $z \in A$ since $B^c = A$. But this means z is an interior point of A , so there is some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that $(z - \varepsilon, z + \varepsilon) \subset A$. This neighborhood cannot intersect B , by complement, contradicting the fact that z is a point of accumulation for B .

(\Leftarrow) Say B is closed and assume A fails to be open. Then there is a point $z \in A$ that is not an interior point, meaning that every interval $(z - \varepsilon, z + \varepsilon)$ intersects B . This means z is an accumulation point of B . But since B is closed, $z \in B$, contradicting that B is the complement of A . ■

Theorem

Let $A_1, A_2, A_3, \dots, A_n$ be open sets. Then $\bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i$ is also open.

Theorem

Let $A_1, A_2, A_3, \dots, A_n$ be open sets. Then $\bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i$ is also open.

Proof.

This intersection may be empty, but the empty set is open, so no worries here.

Theorem

Let $A_1, A_2, A_3, \dots, A_n$ be open sets. Then $\bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i$ is also open.

Proof.

This intersection may be empty, but the empty set is open, so no worries here. Otherwise let $x \in \bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i$. Then $x \in A_i$ for each $i \in [n] := \{1, 2, \dots, n\}$.

Theorem

Let $A_1, A_2, A_3, \dots, A_n$ be open sets. Then $\bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i$ is also open.

Proof.

This intersection may be empty, but the empty set is open, so no worries here.

Otherwise let $x \in \bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i$. Then $x \in A_i$ for each $i \in [n] := \{1, 2, \dots, n\}$. Since A_i is open, there exists some ε_i such that $(x - \varepsilon_i, x + \varepsilon_i) \subset A_i$.

Theorem

Let $A_1, A_2, A_3, \dots, A_n$ be open sets. Then $\bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i$ is also open.

Proof.

This intersection may be empty, but the empty set is open, so no worries here.

Otherwise let $x \in \bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i$. Then $x \in A_i$ for each $i \in [n] := \{1, 2, \dots, n\}$. Since A_i is open, there exists some ε_i such that $(x - \varepsilon_i, x + \varepsilon_i) \subset A_i$. Let $\varepsilon := \min_{i \in [n]} \varepsilon_i$; then $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \subset (x - \varepsilon_i, x + \varepsilon_i) \subset A_i$ for all i .

Theorem

Let $A_1, A_2, A_3, \dots, A_n$ be open sets. Then $\bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i$ is also open.

Proof.

This intersection may be empty, but the empty set is open, so no worries here.

Otherwise let $x \in \bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i$. Then $x \in A_i$ for each $i \in [n] := \{1, 2, \dots, n\}$. Since A_i is open, there exists some ε_i such that $(x - \varepsilon_i, x + \varepsilon_i) \subset A_i$. Let $\varepsilon := \min_{i \in [n]} \varepsilon_i$; then $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \subset (x - \varepsilon_i, x + \varepsilon_i) \subset A_i$ for all i . Hence $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \subset \bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i$, so x is an interior point of $\bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i$.

Theorem

Let $A_1, A_2, A_3, \dots, A_n$ be open sets. Then $\bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i$ is also open.

Proof.

This intersection may be empty, but the empty set is open, so no worries here.

Otherwise let $x \in \bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i$. Then $x \in A_i$ for each $i \in [n] := \{1, 2, \dots, n\}$. Since A_i is open, there exists some ε_i such that $(x - \varepsilon_i, x + \varepsilon_i) \subset A_i$. Let $\varepsilon := \min_{i \in [n]} \varepsilon_i$; then $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \subset (x - \varepsilon_i, x + \varepsilon_i) \subset A_i$ for all i . Hence $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \subset \bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i$, so x is an interior point of $\bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i$. Since x was an arbitrary point of $\bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i$, we have proven every point of the set is an interior point, so this finite intersection is open. ■

Theorem

Let $A_1, A_2, A_3, \dots, A_n$ be open sets. Then $\bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i$ is also open.

Proof.

This intersection may be empty, but the empty set is open, so no worries here.

Otherwise let $x \in \bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i$. Then $x \in A_i$ for each $i \in [n] := \{1, 2, \dots, n\}$. Since A_i is open, there exists some ε_i such that $(x - \varepsilon_i, x + \varepsilon_i) \subset A_i$. Let $\varepsilon := \min_{i \in [n]} \varepsilon_i$; then $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \subset (x - \varepsilon_i, x + \varepsilon_i) \subset A_i$ for all i . Hence $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \subset \bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i$, so x is an interior point of $\bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i$. Since x was an arbitrary point of $\bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i$, we have proven every point of the set is an interior point, so this finite intersection is open. ■

Corollary

Let $B_1, B_2, B_3, \dots, B_n$ be closed sets. Then $\bigcup_{i=1}^n B_i$ is also closed.

Theorem

Let $(A_i)_{i \in I}$ be an arbitrarily-sized collection of open sets. Then $\bigcup_{i \in I} A_i$ is open.

Theorem

Let $(A_i)_{i \in I}$ be an arbitrarily-sized collection of open sets. Then $\bigcup_{i \in I} A_i$ is open.

Proof.

Let $x \in \bigcup_{i \in I} A_i$. Then $x \in A_i$ for some $i \in I$. So there is some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \subset A_i \subset \bigcup_{i \in I} A_i$.

Theorem

Let $(A_i)_{i \in I}$ be an arbitrarily-sized collection of open sets. Then $\bigcup_{i \in I} A_i$ is open.

Proof.

Let $x \in \bigcup_{i \in I} A_i$. Then $x \in A_i$ for some $i \in I$. So there is some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \subset A_i \subset \bigcup_{i \in I} A_i$. So x is an interior point of $\bigcup_{i \in I} A_i$. Since x was an arbitrary point in the set, every point in that set is an interior point, so $\bigcup_{i \in I} A_i$ is open. ■

Theorem

Let $(A_i)_{i \in I}$ be an arbitrarily-sized collection of open sets. Then $\bigcup_{i \in I} A_i$ is open.

Proof.

Let $x \in \bigcup_{i \in I} A_i$. Then $x \in A_i$ for some $i \in I$. So there is some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon) \subset A_i \subset \bigcup_{i \in I} A_i$. So x is an interior point of $\bigcup_{i \in I} A_i$. Since x was an arbitrary point in the set, every point in that set is an interior point, so $\bigcup_{i \in I} A_i$ is open. ■

Corollary

Let $(B_i)_{i \in I}$ be an arbitrarily-size collection of closed sets. Then $\bigcap_{i \in I} B_i$ is closed.

Lemma

The closure of a set is closed. The closure of a closed set is itself.

Lemma

The closure of a set is closed. The closure of a closed set is itself.

Theorem

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then \overline{E} is the smallest closed set containing E .

Lemma

The closure of a set is closed. The closure of a closed set is itself.

Theorem

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then \overline{E} is the smallest closed set containing E . (I.e., if F is another closed set containing E , $\overline{E} \subset F$.)

Lemma

The closure of a set is closed. The closure of a closed set is itself.

Theorem

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then \bar{E} is the smallest closed set containing E . (I.e., if F is another closed set containing E , $\bar{E} \subset F$.)

Proof.

By definition of closure, $E \subset \bar{E}$ and \bar{E} is closed.

Lemma

The closure of a set is closed. The closure of a closed set is itself.

Theorem

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then \overline{E} is the smallest closed set containing E . (I.e., if F is another closed set containing E , $\overline{E} \subset F$.)

Proof.

By definition of closure, $E \subset \overline{E}$ and \overline{E} is closed. Let F be another closed set containing E .

Lemma

The closure of a set is closed. The closure of a closed set is itself.

Theorem

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then \overline{E} is the smallest closed set containing E . (I.e., if F is another closed set containing E , $\overline{E} \subset F$.)

Proof.

By definition of closure, $E \subset \overline{E}$ and \overline{E} is closed. Let F be another closed set containing E . Then $E \subset F \Rightarrow \overline{E} \subset \overline{F} = F$. ■

Lemma

The closure of a set is closed. The closure of a closed set is itself.

Theorem

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then \overline{E} is the smallest closed set containing E . (I.e., if F is another closed set containing E , $\overline{E} \subset F$.)

Proof.

By definition of closure, $E \subset \overline{E}$ and \overline{E} is closed. Let F be another closed set containing E . Then $E \subset F \Rightarrow \overline{E} \subset \overline{F} = F$. ■

Corollary

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E° is

Lemma

The closure of a set is closed. The closure of a closed set is itself.

Theorem

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then \overline{E} is the smallest closed set containing E . (I.e., if F is another closed set containing E , $\overline{E} \subset F$.)

Proof.

By definition of closure, $E \subset \overline{E}$ and \overline{E} is closed. Let F be another closed set containing E . Then $E \subset F \Rightarrow \overline{E} \subset \overline{F} = F$. ■

Corollary

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E° is the largest open set contained in E .

Compactness

There is one more property of a set that is discovered around a large variety of different branches of analysis. The term “compact” is a rank of strength just below “finite”. If something holds for every element of a finite set, there is almost certainly something very strong that can be said about the entire set itself.

Compactness

There is one more property of a set that is discovered around a large variety of different branches of analysis. The term “compact” is a rank of strength just below “finite”. If something holds for every element of a finite set, there is almost certainly something very strong that can be said about the entire set itself.

Theorem

If E is finite and f is bounded on each $x \in E$, then f is (globally) bounded on E .

Compactness

There is one more property of a set that is discovered around a large variety of different branches of analysis. The term “compact” is a rank of strength just below “finite”. If something holds for every element of a finite set, there is almost certainly something very strong that can be said about the entire set itself.

Theorem

If E is finite and f is bounded on each $x \in E$, then f is (globally) bounded on E .

Proof.

Let $E = \{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$. Then $|f(x_i)| \leq M_i$ for each $i \in [n]$.

Compactness

There is one more property of a set that is discovered around a large variety of different branches of analysis. The term “compact” is a rank of strength just below “finite”. If something holds for every element of a finite set, there is almost certainly something very strong that can be said about the entire set itself.

Theorem

If E is finite and f is bounded on each $x \in E$, then f is (globally) bounded on E .

Proof.

Let $E = \{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$. Then $|f(x_i)| \leq M_i$ for each $i \in [n]$. Let $M := \max\{M_i\}$; then for $x \in E$, $f(x) \in (-M, M)$. So f is bounded on E . ■

Compactness

There is one more property of a set that is discovered around a large variety of different branches of analysis. The term “compact” is a rank of strength just below “finite”. If something holds for every element of a finite set, there is almost certainly something very strong that can be said about the entire set itself.

Theorem

If E is finite and f is bounded on each $x \in E$, then f is (globally) bounded on E .

Proof.

Let $E = \{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$. Then $|f(x_i)| \leq M_i$ for each $i \in [n]$. Let $M := \max\{M_i\}$; then for $x \in E$, $f(x) \in (-M, M)$. So f is bounded on E . ■

This isn't very strong - it makes sense that boundedness on each point of a finite set implies boundedness.

Compactness

There is one more property of a set that is discovered around a large variety of different branches of analysis. The term “compact” is a rank of strength just below “finite”. If something holds for every element of a finite set, there is almost certainly something very strong that can be said about the entire set itself.

Theorem

If E is finite and f is bounded on each $x \in E$, then f is (globally) bounded on E .

Proof.

Let $E = \{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$. Then $|f(x_i)| \leq M_i$ for each $i \in [n]$. Let $M := \max\{M_i\}$; then for $x \in E$, $f(x) \in (-M, M)$. So f is bounded on E . ■

This isn't very strong - it makes sense that boundedness on each point of a finite set implies boundedness. We also certainly require finiteness in order to take a the maximum of the M_i above, so it is unclear how to make this stronger.

Theorem

If E is finite and f is bounded on each $x \in E$, then f is (globally) bounded on E .

What if we strengthened our requirements for f ?

Definition

We say a function f is **locally bounded** on a set E if, for all $x \in E$, there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that f is bounded on the set $(x - \delta, x + \delta)$.

Theorem

If E is finite and f is bounded on each $x \in E$, then f is (globally) bounded on E .

What if we strengthened our requirements for f ?

Definition

We say a function f is **locally bounded** on a set E if, for all $x \in E$, there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that f is bounded on the set $(x - \delta, x + \delta)$.

This says we can put a smidge of cushion around each point in E and still find a bound for our function on each set.

Theorem

If E is finite and f is bounded on each $x \in E$, then f is (globally) bounded on E .

What if we strengthened our requirements for f ?

Definition

We say a function f is **locally bounded** on a set E if, for all $x \in E$, there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that f is bounded on the set $(x - \delta, x + \delta)$.

This says we can put a smidge of cushion around each point in E and still find a bound for our function on each set. This is a stronger requirement on f ; boundedness on a single point is weaker than boundedness on an entire interval.

Theorem

If E is finite and f is bounded on each $x \in E$, then f is (globally) bounded on E .

What if we strengthened our requirements for f ?

Definition

We say a function f is **locally bounded** on a set E if, for all $x \in E$, there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that f is bounded on the set $(x - \delta, x + \delta)$.

It turns out that, with this added strength, we can relax our condition E to be closed and bounded (which we will call **compact**):

Theorem

Let E be closed and bounded. Then every function $f : E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ that is locally bounded on E is (globally) bounded on E .

Revisiting Bolzano-Weierstrass

Because compactness is so ubiquitous, we look for all things that can imply compactness - or for equivalent definitions to “closed and bounded”. One candidate is the **Bolzano-Weierstrass property**.

Revisiting Bolzano-Weierstrass

Because compactness is so ubiquitous, we look for all things that can imply compactness - or for equivalent definitions to “closed and bounded”. One candidate is the **Bolzano-Weierstrass property**.

Definition

We say a set E has the **Bolzano-Weierstrass Property** if every sequence (s_n) in E has a subsequence converging to a point in E .

Theorem

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E is compact iff E has the Bolzano-Weierstrass property.

Theorem

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E is compact iff E has the Bolzano-Weierstrass property.

Proof.

(\Rightarrow) Let E be closed and bounded and let (x_n) be a sequence contained in E .

Theorem

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E is compact iff E has the Bolzano-Weierstrass property.

Proof.

(\Rightarrow) Let E be closed and bounded and let (x_n) be a sequence contained in E . Since E is bounded, (x_n) is bounded too. We know from another Bolzano-Weierstrass Theorem that any bounded sequence has a convergent subsequence - let (x_{n_k}) be that convergent subsequence and assume it converges to x .

Theorem

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E is compact iff E has the Bolzano-Weierstrass property.

Proof.

(\Rightarrow) Let E be closed and bounded and let (x_n) be a sequence contained in E . Since E is bounded, (x_n) is bounded too. We know from another Bolzano-Weierstrass Theorem that any bounded sequence has a convergent subsequence - let (x_{n_k}) be that convergent subsequence and assume it converges to x .

Is x in E ?

Theorem

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E is compact iff E has the Bolzano-Weierstrass property.

Proof.

(\Rightarrow) Let E be closed and bounded and let (x_n) be a sequence contained in E . Since E is bounded, (x_n) is bounded too. We know from another Bolzano-Weierstrass Theorem that any bounded sequence has a convergent subsequence - let (x_{n_k}) be that convergent subsequence and assume it converges to x .

Is x in E ? The definition of limit says that x_{n_k} is eventually $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon)$.

Theorem

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E is compact iff E has the Bolzano-Weierstrass property.

Proof.

(\Rightarrow) Let E be closed and bounded and let (x_n) be a sequence contained in E . Since E is bounded, (x_n) is bounded too. We know from another Bolzano-Weierstrass Theorem that any bounded sequence has a convergent subsequence - let (x_{n_k}) be that convergent subsequence and assume it converges to x .

Is x in E ? The definition of limit says that x_{n_k} is eventually $(x - \varepsilon, x + \varepsilon)$. Since x_{n_k} is in E , we see that x is an accumulation point of E by definition. So $x \in E$. ■

Theorem

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E is compact iff E has the Bolzano-Weierstrass property.

Proof.

(\Leftarrow) Say E has the property that every sequence has a subsequence that converges to a point in E .

Theorem

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E is compact iff E has the Bolzano-Weierstrass property.

Proof.

(\Leftarrow) Say E has the property that every sequence has a subsequence that converges to a point in E . Then E is bounded;

Theorem

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E is compact iff E has the Bolzano-Weierstrass property.

Proof.

(\Leftarrow) Say E has the property that every sequence has a subsequence that converges to a point in E . Then E is bounded; if E is unbounded we can choose a sequence that diverges to infinity, and no subsequence of that sequence can even converge.

Theorem

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E is compact iff E has the Bolzano-Weierstrass property.

Proof.

(\Leftarrow) Say E has the property that every sequence has a subsequence that converges to a point in E . Then E is bounded; if E is unbounded we can choose a sequence that diverges to infinity, and no subsequence of that sequence can even converge.

It turns out E is also closed. If it is not closed, then it has an accumulation point $z \notin E$ by definition.

Theorem

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E is compact iff E has the Bolzano-Weierstrass property.

Proof.

(\Leftarrow) Say E has the property that every sequence has a subsequence that converges to a point in E . Then E is bounded; if E is unbounded we can choose a sequence that diverges to infinity, and no subsequence of that sequence can even converge.

It turns out E is also closed. If it is not closed, then it has an accumulation point $z \notin E$ by definition. Then we can pick a sequence of points (x_n) in E converging to z . But (x_n) has a subsequence converging to a point in E .

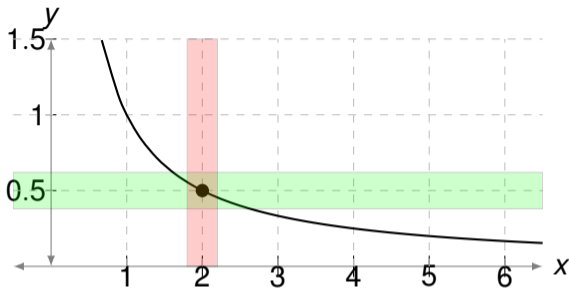
Theorem

Let E be a set of real numbers. Then E is compact iff E has the Bolzano-Weierstrass property.

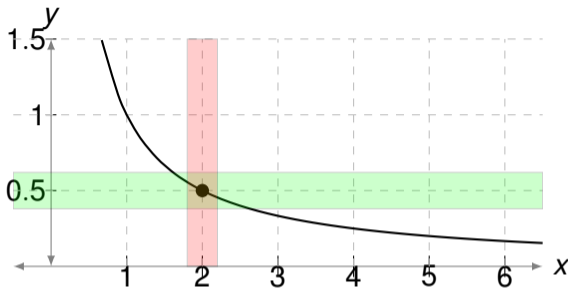
Proof.

(\Leftarrow) Say E has the property that every sequence has a subsequence that converges to a point in E . Then E is bounded; if E is unbounded we can choose a sequence that diverges to infinity, and no subsequence of that sequence can even converge.

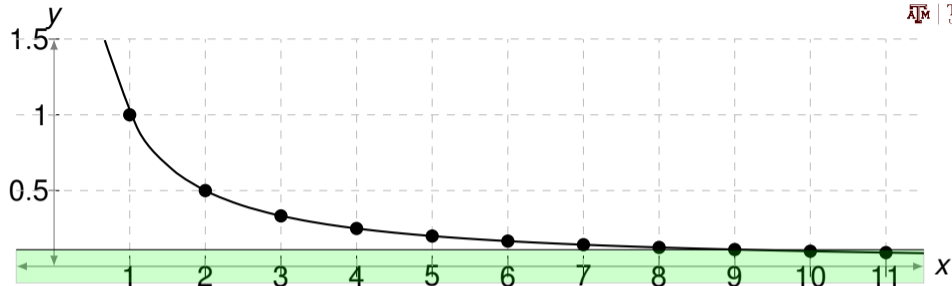
It turns out E is also closed. If it is not closed, then it has an accumulation point $z \notin E$ by definition. Then we can pick a sequence of points (x_n) in E converging to z . But (x_n) has a subsequence converging to a point in E . Since (x_n) converges to z , all subsequences of (x_n) converge to z as well, so $z \in E$, contradicting our assumption that $z \notin E$. ■



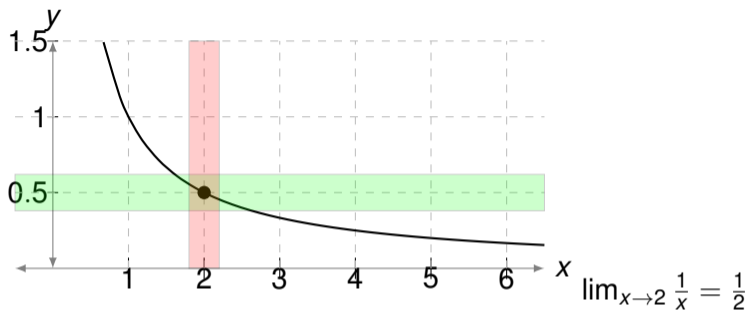
Let's return to the function picture we saw at the beginning of Chapter 2. What we were introducing was an ϵ - δ definition of a limit.



Let's return to the function picture we saw at the beginning of Chapter 2. What we were introducing was an ϵ - δ definition of a limit. Like sequences, we need something to be satisfied for *any* ϵ -window around our limiting value.

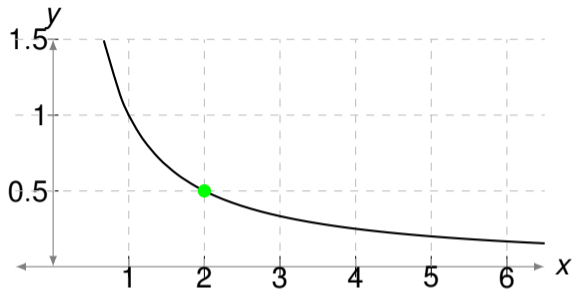


Let's return to the function picture we saw at the beginning of Chapter 2. What we were introducing was an ε - δ definition of a limit. Like sequences, we need something to be satisfied for *any* ε -window around our limiting value. For sequences, we need to go far enough along the x -axis to find an N such that any $n \geq N$ would be in this ε -window. This makes sense since we are finding limits as $n \rightarrow \infty$.

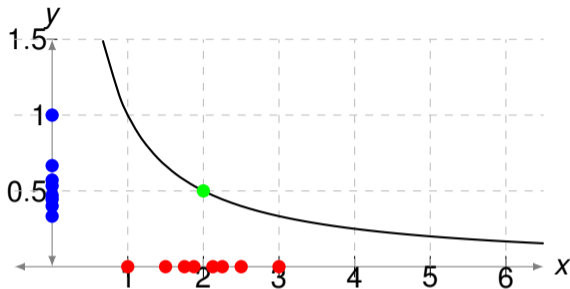


Let's return to the function picture we saw at the beginning of Chapter 2. What we were introducing was an ε - δ definition of a limit. Like sequences, we need something to be satisfied for *any* ε -window around our limiting value. For sequences, we need to go far enough along the x -axis to find an N such that any $n \geq N$ would be in this ε -window. This makes sense since we are finding limits as $n \rightarrow \infty$. However, here we are finding a limit as x approaches a finite value. This means that, as x approaches our finite value of 2 in a δ -window, our y -values must be similarly approaching $\frac{1}{2}$.

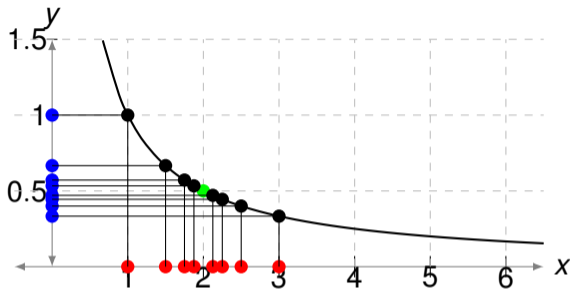
<https://www.desmos.com/calculator/iejhw8zhqd>



This means that, as x approaches our finite value of 2 in a δ -window, our y -values must be similarly approaching $\frac{1}{2}$. Can you think of a way we could do this with sequences?



This means that, as x approaches our finite value of 2 in a δ -window, our y -values must be similarly approaching $\frac{1}{2}$. Can you think of a way we could do this with sequences?



This means that, as x approaches our finite value of 2 in a δ -window, our y -values must be similarly approaching $\frac{1}{2}$. Can you think of a way we could do this with sequences? A picture is worth a thousand words :) but we will use words anyway because it will help us prove strong theorems.

The ε - δ Definition of a Limit

Definition

Let $f : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function and let $x_0 \in [a, b]$.

The ε - δ Definition of a Limit

Definition

Let $f : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function and let $x_0 \in [a, b]$. Then we write $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$ if for every $\varepsilon > 0$ there is a $\delta > 0$ such that

$$|f(x) - L| < \varepsilon$$

whenever $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$.

The ε - δ Definition of a Limit

Definition

Let $f : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function and let $x_0 \in [a, b]$. Then we write $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$ if for every $\varepsilon > 0$ there is a $\delta > 0$ such that

$$|f(x) - L| < \varepsilon$$

whenever $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$.

Note that the definition prohibits x from equalling x_0 in the calculation.

The ε - δ Definition of a Limit

Definition

Let $f : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function and let $x_0 \in [a, b]$. Then we write $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$ if for every $\varepsilon > 0$ there is a $\delta > 0$ such that

$$|f(x) - L| < \varepsilon$$

whenever $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$.

Note that the definition prohibits x from equalling x_0 in the calculation. This is because a limit doesn't look at the function value at the point itself - only the values surrounding the point.

$$f'(x_0) := \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0}.$$

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow 5}(10x - 11) = 39$.

Proof:

Proof Idea: We want to use the definition of the limit to prove that direct substitution works for this function.

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow 5} (10x - 11) = 39$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Proof Idea: We want to use the definition of the limit to prove that direct substitution works for this function.

Remember that we are looking for a δ such that $|(10x - 11) - 39| < \varepsilon$ whenever $0 < |x - 5| < \delta$.

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow 5} (10x - 11) = 39$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Proof Idea: We want to use the definition of the limit to prove that direct substitution works for this function.

Remember that we are looking for a δ such that $|(10x - 11) - 39| < \varepsilon$ whenever $0 < |x - 5| < \delta$.

As with our sequential limit problems, we begin by working backwards. Combining like terms, we see our goal is $|10x - 50| < \varepsilon$. We want to aim with something dealing with $|x - 5|$.

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow 5} (10x - 11) = 39$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Choose $\delta = \frac{\varepsilon}{10}$.

Proof Idea: We want to use the definition of the limit to prove that direct substitution works for this function.

Remember that we are looking for a δ such that $|(10x - 11) - 39| < \varepsilon$ whenever $0 < |x - 5| < \delta$.

As with our sequential limit problems, we begin by working backwards. Combining like terms, we see our goal is $|10x - 50| < \varepsilon$. We want to aim with something dealing with $|x - 5|$.

Good news! We can just factor out a 10 and divide. Then $|x - 5| < \frac{\varepsilon}{10}$.

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow 5} (10x - 11) = 39$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Choose $\delta = \frac{\varepsilon}{10}$.

Then whenever $0 < |x - 5| < \delta$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} |x - 5| < \frac{\varepsilon}{10} &\Rightarrow 10|x - 5| < \varepsilon \Rightarrow \\ |(10x - 11) - 39| < \varepsilon, &\text{ as desired.} \end{aligned}$$

Proof Idea: We want to use the definition of the limit to prove that direct substitution works for this function.

Remember that we are looking for a δ such that $|(10x - 11) - 39| < \varepsilon$ whenever $0 < |x - 5| < \delta$.

As with our sequential limit problems, we begin by working backwards. Combining like terms, we see our goal is $|10x - 50| < \varepsilon$. We want to aim with something dealing with $|x - 5|$.

Good news! We can just factor out a 10 and divide. Then $|x - 5| < \frac{\varepsilon}{10}$.

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow 3} x^2 = 9$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Proof Idea: Our previous proof seemed to work because we could simply “factor out a 10”. All linear functions work similarly, but quadratic functions may require something different.

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow 3} x^2 = 9$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Proof Idea: Our previous proof seemed to work because we could simply “factor out a 10”. All linear functions work similarly, but quadratic functions may require something different.

Again, our goal is to get something with $|x - 3|$ in it, starting from $|x^2 - 9| < \varepsilon$.

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow 3} x^2 = 9$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Proof Idea: Our previous proof seemed to work because we could simply “factor out a 10”. All linear functions work similarly, but quadratic functions may require something different.

Again, our goal is to get something with $|x - 3|$ in it, starting from $|x^2 - 9| < \varepsilon$.

We factor: $|x - 3||x + 3| < \varepsilon$. What's the issue with making $\delta = \frac{\varepsilon}{|x+3|}$?

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow 3} x^2 = 9$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Proof Idea: Our previous proof seemed to work because we could simply “factor out a 10”. All linear functions work similarly, but quadratic functions may require something different.

Again, our goal is to get something with $|x - 3|$ in it, starting from $|x^2 - 9| < \varepsilon$.

We factor: $|x - 3||x + 3| < \varepsilon$. What's the issue with making $\delta = \frac{\varepsilon}{|x+3|}$?

The biggest issue is that x is variable, so we are not providing a δ that relies only on ε .

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow 3} x^2 = 9$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Proof Idea: Our previous proof seemed to work because we could simply “factor out a 10”. All linear functions work similarly, but quadratic functions may require something different.

Again, our goal is to get something with $|x - 3|$ in it, starting from $|x^2 - 9| < \varepsilon$.

We factor: $|x - 3||x + 3| < \varepsilon$. What’s the issue with making $\delta = \frac{\varepsilon}{|x+3|}$?

The biggest issue is that x is variable, so we are not providing a δ that relies only on ε .

However, since we control an x -window, *we can control how big or small x becomes*.

For example, say we force $|x - 3| < 1$. How big can $|x + 3|$ be?

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow 3} x^2 = 9$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Choose $\delta = \min\{1, \frac{\varepsilon}{7}\}$.

Proof Idea: Our previous proof seemed to work because we could simply “factor out a 10”. All linear functions work similarly, but quadratic functions may require something different.

Again, our goal is to get something with $|x - 3|$ in it, starting from $|x^2 - 9| < \varepsilon$.

We factor: $|x - 3||x + 3| < \varepsilon$. What's the issue with making $\delta = \frac{\varepsilon}{|x+3|}$?

The biggest issue is that x is variable, so we are not providing a δ that relies only on ε .

However, since we control an x -window, *we can control how big or small x becomes*.

For example, say we force $|x - 3| < 1$. How big can $|x + 3|$ be?

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow 3} x^2 = 9$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Choose $\delta = \min\{1, \frac{\varepsilon}{7}\}$.

Then whenever $0 < |x - 3| < \delta$, **we have**
 $|x - 3| < 1$,

Proof Idea: Our previous proof seemed to work because we could simply “factor out a 10”. All linear functions work similarly, but quadratic functions may require something different.

Again, our goal is to get something with $|x - 3|$ in it, starting from $|x^2 - 9| < \varepsilon$.

We factor: $|x - 3||x + 3| < \varepsilon$. What’s the issue with making $\delta = \frac{\varepsilon}{|x+3|}$?

The biggest issue is that x is variable, so we are not providing a δ that relies only on ε .

However, since we control an x -window, *we can control how big or small x becomes*.

For example, say we force $|x - 3| < 1$. How big can $|x + 3|$ be?

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow 3} x^2 = 9$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Choose $\delta = \min\{1, \frac{\varepsilon}{7}\}$.

Then whenever $0 < |x - 3| < \delta$, **we have**
 $|x - 3| < 1$, **so** $|x + 3| \leq |x - 3| + |6| < 7$.

Proof Idea: Our previous proof seemed to work because we could simply “factor out a 10”. All linear functions work similarly, but quadratic functions may require something different.

Again, our goal is to get something with $|x - 3|$ in it, starting from $|x^2 - 9| < \varepsilon$.

We factor: $|x - 3||x + 3| < \varepsilon$. What's the issue with making $\delta = \frac{\varepsilon}{|x+3|}$?

The biggest issue is that x is variable, so we are not providing a δ that relies only on ε .

However, since we control an x -window, *we can control how big or small x becomes*.

For example, say we force $|x - 3| < 1$. How big can $|x + 3|$ be?

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow 3} x^2 = 9$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Choose $\delta = \min\{1, \frac{\varepsilon}{7}\}$.

Then whenever $0 < |x - 3| < \delta$, we have $|x - 3| < 1$, so $|x + 3| \leq |x - 3| + |6| < 7$.

Hence $|x^2 - 9| = |x - 3||x + 3| < 7|x - 3|$.

Proof Idea: Our previous proof seemed to work because we could simply “factor out a 10”. All linear functions work similarly, but quadratic functions may require something different.

Again, our goal is to get something with $|x - 3|$ in it, starting from $|x^2 - 9| < \varepsilon$.

We factor: $|x - 3||x + 3| < \varepsilon$. What's the issue with making $\delta = \frac{\varepsilon}{|x+3|}$?

The biggest issue is that x is variable, so we are not providing a δ that relies only on ε .

However, since we control an x -window, *we can control how big or small x becomes*.

For example, say we force $|x - 3| < 1$. How big can $|x + 3|$ be?

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow 3} x^2 = 9$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Choose $\delta = \min\{1, \frac{\varepsilon}{7}\}$.

Then whenever $0 < |x - 3| < \delta$, we have $|x - 3| < 1$, so $|x + 3| \leq |x - 3| + |6| < 7$.

Hence $|x^2 - 9| = |x - 3||x + 3| < 7|x - 3|$.

Since $|x - 3| < \frac{\varepsilon}{7}$, $|x^2 - 9| < \varepsilon$ **as desired.**

Proof Idea: Our previous proof seemed to work because we could simply “factor out a 10”. All linear functions work similarly, but quadratic functions may require something different.

Again, our goal is to get something with $|x - 3|$ in it, starting from $|x^2 - 9| < \varepsilon$.

We factor: $|x - 3||x + 3| < \varepsilon$. What's the issue with making $\delta = \frac{\varepsilon}{|x+3|}$?

The biggest issue is that x is variable, so we are not providing a δ that relies only on ε .

However, since we control an x -window, *we can control how big or small x becomes.*

For example, say we force $|x - 3| < 1$. How big can $|x + 3|$ be?

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow 3} x^2 = 9$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Choose $\delta = \min\{1, \frac{\varepsilon}{7}\}$.

Then whenever $0 < |x - 3| < \delta$, we have $|x - 3| < 1$, so $|x + 3| \leq |x - 3| + |6| < 7$.

Hence $|x^2 - 9| = |x - 3||x + 3| < 7|x - 3|$.

Since $|x - 3| < \frac{\varepsilon}{7}$, $|x^2 - 9| < \varepsilon$ as desired.

—
Notably, all of the functions we have chosen to evaluate so far are *continuous* functions. We know but have not proven that direct substitution gives their limits. So we wish to define continuous functions so we can use this functionality.

Proof Idea: Our previous proof seemed to work because we could simply “factor out a 10”. All linear functions work similarly, but quadratic functions may require something different.

Again, our goal is to get something with $|x - 3|$ in it, starting from $|x^2 - 9| < \varepsilon$.

We factor: $|x - 3||x + 3| < \varepsilon$. What's the issue with making $\delta = \frac{\varepsilon}{|x+3|}$?

The biggest issue is that x is variable, so we are not providing a δ that relies only on ε . However, since we control an x -window, we *can control how big or small x becomes*. For example, say we force $|x - 3| < 1$. How big can $|x + 3|$ be?

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow 3} x^2 = 9$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Choose $\delta = \min\{1, \frac{\varepsilon}{7}\}$.

Then whenever $0 < |x - 3| < \delta$, we have $|x - 3| < 1$, so $|x + 3| \leq |x - 3| + |6| < 7$.

Hence $|x^2 - 9| = |x - 3||x + 3| < 7|x - 3|$.

Since $|x - 3| < \frac{\varepsilon}{7}$, $|x^2 - 9| < \varepsilon$ as desired.

—
Notably, all of the functions we have chosen to evaluate so far are *continuous* functions. We know but have not proven that direct substitution gives their limits. So we wish to define continuous functions so we can use this functionality. To do this, it is useful to give one more definition of a limit.

Proof Idea: Our previous proof seemed to work because we could simply “factor out a 10”. All linear functions work similarly, but quadratic functions may require something different.

Again, our goal is to get something with $|x - 3|$ in it, starting from $|x^2 - 9| < \varepsilon$.

We factor: $|x - 3||x + 3| < \varepsilon$. What’s the issue with making $\delta = \frac{\varepsilon}{|x+3|}$?

The biggest issue is that x is variable, so we are not providing a δ that relies only on ε . However, since we control an x -window, we *can control how big or small x becomes*. For example, say we force $|x - 3| < 1$. How big can $|x + 3|$ be?

The Sequential Definition of a Limit of Functions

Definition

Let $f : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function and let $x_0 \in [a, b]$.

The Sequential Definition of a Limit of Functions

Definition

Let $f : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function and let $x_0 \in [a, b]$. Then we write $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$ if for every sequence (e_n) of points with $e_n \neq x_0$ for all n and $e_n \rightarrow x_0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$,

The Sequential Definition of a Limit of Functions

Definition

Let $f : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function and let $x_0 \in [a, b]$. Then we write $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$ if for every sequence (e_n) of points with $e_n \neq x_0$ for all n and $e_n \rightarrow x_0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(e_n) = L.$$

The Sequential Definition of a Limit of Functions

Definition

Let $f : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function and let $x_0 \in [a, b]$. Then we write $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$ if for every sequence (e_n) of points with $e_n \neq x_0$ for all n and $e_n \rightarrow x_0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(e_n) = L.$$

We have now defined the same notion of a functional limit in two different ways.

The Sequential Definition of a Limit of Functions

Definition

Let $f : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function and let $x_0 \in [a, b]$. Then we write $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$ if for every sequence (e_n) of points with $e_n \neq x_0$ for all n and $e_n \rightarrow x_0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(e_n) = L.$$

We have now defined the same notion of a functional limit in two different ways. In order for what we have just done to make sense, these two definitions must be equivalent. We prove that now.

Proof that Our Two Definitions of Limit are Equivalent.

First suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$ by our ε - δ definition.

Proof that Our Two Definitions of Limit are Equivalent.

First suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$ by our ε - δ definition. Let (e_n) be a sequence never equalling x_0 that converges to x_0 . Fix $\varepsilon > 0$.

Proof that Our Two Definitions of Limit are Equivalent.

First suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$ by our ε - δ definition. Let (e_n) be a sequence never equalling x_0 that converges to x_0 . Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. By our ε - δ definition, there exists $\delta > 0$ such that $|f(x) - L| < \varepsilon$ whenever $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$.

Proof that Our Two Definitions of Limit are Equivalent.

First suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$ by our ε - δ definition. Let (e_n) be a sequence never equalling x_0 that converges to x_0 . Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. By our ε - δ definition, there exists $\delta > 0$ such that $|f(x) - L| < \varepsilon$ whenever $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$. Since $e_n \rightarrow x_0$, there exists an N such that $n \geq N$ implies $|e_n - x_0| < \delta$.

Proof that Our Two Definitions of Limit are Equivalent.

First suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$ by our ε - δ definition. Let (e_n) be a sequence never equalling x_0 that converges to x_0 . Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. By our ε - δ definition, there exists $\delta > 0$ such that $|f(x) - L| < \varepsilon$ whenever $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$. Since $e_n \rightarrow x_0$, there exists an N such that $n \geq N$ implies $|e_n - x_0| < \delta$. Hence for $n \geq N$, $|f(e_n) - L| < \varepsilon$, as requested in our sequential definition.

Now suppose L is *not* the limit of $f(x)$ as $x \rightarrow x_0$ according to the ε - δ definition.

Proof that Our Two Definitions of Limit are Equivalent.

First suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$ by our ε - δ definition. Let (e_n) be a sequence never equalling x_0 that converges to x_0 . Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. By our ε - δ definition, there exists $\delta > 0$ such that $|f(x) - L| < \varepsilon$ whenever $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$. Since $e_n \rightarrow x_0$, there exists an N such that $n \geq N$ implies $|e_n - x_0| < \delta$. Hence for $n \geq N$, $|f(e_n) - L| < \varepsilon$, as requested in our sequential definition.

Now suppose L is *not* the limit of $f(x)$ as $x \rightarrow x_0$ according to the ε - δ definition. We negate the statement of the definition: we are saying there is some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that, for all $\delta > 0$, there is some x where $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$ such that $|f(x) - L| \geq \varepsilon$.

Proof that Our Two Definitions of Limit are Equivalent.

First suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$ by our ε - δ definition. Let (e_n) be a sequence never equalling x_0 that converges to x_0 . Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. By our ε - δ definition, there exists $\delta > 0$ such that $|f(x) - L| < \varepsilon$ whenever $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$. Since $e_n \rightarrow x_0$, there exists an N such that $n \geq N$ implies $|e_n - x_0| < \delta$. Hence for $n \geq N$, $|f(e_n) - L| < \varepsilon$, as requested in our sequential definition.

Now suppose L is *not* the limit of $f(x)$ as $x \rightarrow x_0$ according to the ε - δ definition. We negate the statement of the definition: we are saying there is some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that, for all $\delta > 0$, there is some x where $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$ such that $|f(x) - L| \geq \varepsilon$. Fix this ε and let $\delta_n = \frac{1}{n}$.

Proof that Our Two Definitions of Limit are Equivalent.

First suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$ by our ε - δ definition. Let (e_n) be a sequence never equalling x_0 that converges to x_0 . Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. By our ε - δ definition, there exists $\delta > 0$ such that $|f(x) - L| < \varepsilon$ whenever $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$. Since $e_n \rightarrow x_0$, there exists an N such that $n \geq N$ implies $|e_n - x_0| < \delta$. Hence for $n \geq N$, $|f(e_n) - L| < \varepsilon$, as requested in our sequential definition.

Now suppose L is *not* the limit of $f(x)$ as $x \rightarrow x_0$ according to the ε - δ definition. We negate the statement of the definition: we are saying there is some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that, for all $\delta > 0$, there is some x where $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$ such that $|f(x) - L| \geq \varepsilon$. Fix this ε and let $\delta_n = \frac{1}{n}$. Let x_n be the point guaranteed by the negation above. Then $x_n \neq x_0$, $|x_n - x_0| < \frac{1}{n}$, and $|f(x_n) - L| \geq \varepsilon$.


Proof that Our Two Definitions of Limit are Equivalent.

First suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$ by our ε - δ definition. Let (e_n) be a sequence never equalling x_0 that converges to x_0 . Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. By our ε - δ definition, there exists $\delta > 0$ such that $|f(x) - L| < \varepsilon$ whenever $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$. Since $e_n \rightarrow x_0$, there exists an N such that $n \geq N$ implies $|e_n - x_0| < \delta$. Hence for $n \geq N$, $|f(e_n) - L| < \varepsilon$, as requested in our sequential definition.

Now suppose L is *not* the limit of $f(x)$ as $x \rightarrow x_0$ according to the ε - δ definition. We negate the statement of the definition: we are saying there is some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that, for all $\delta > 0$, there is some x where $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$ such that $|f(x) - L| \geq \varepsilon$. Fix this ε and let $\delta_n = \frac{1}{n}$. Let x_n be the point guaranteed by the negation above. Then $x_n \neq x_0$, $|x_n - x_0| < \frac{1}{n}$, and $|f(x_n) - L| \geq \varepsilon$. Note the sequence (x_n) converges to x_0 , yet $(f(x_n))$ does *not* converge to L .

Proof that Our Two Definitions of Limit are Equivalent.

First suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$ by our ε - δ definition. Let (e_n) be a sequence never equalling x_0 that converges to x_0 . Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. By our ε - δ definition, there exists $\delta > 0$ such that $|f(x) - L| < \varepsilon$ whenever $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$. Since $e_n \rightarrow x_0$, there exists an N such that $n \geq N$ implies $|e_n - x_0| < \delta$. Hence for $n \geq N$, $|f(e_n) - L| < \varepsilon$, as requested in our sequential definition.

Now suppose L is *not* the limit of $f(x)$ as $x \rightarrow x_0$ according to the ε - δ definition. We negate the statement of the definition: we are saying there is some $\varepsilon > 0$ such that, for all $\delta > 0$, there is some x where $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$ such that $|f(x) - L| \geq \varepsilon$. Fix this ε and let $\delta_n = \frac{1}{n}$. Let x_n be the point guaranteed by the negation above. Then $x_n \neq x_0$, $|x_n - x_0| < \frac{1}{n}$, and $|f(x_n) - L| \geq \varepsilon$. Note the sequence (x_n) converges to x_0 , yet $(f(x_n))$ does *not* converge to L . This is the negation of the sequential definition of limit. So we are done. 

Limit Laws, Revisited

Thanks to this second definition, a lot of our laws for sequences carry directly over to functions. For example:

Theorem

Suppose that $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$. Then the number L is unique; no other number has this same property.

Limit Laws, Revisited

Thanks to this second definition, a lot of our laws for sequences carry directly over to functions. For example:

Theorem

Suppose that $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$. Then the number L is unique; no other number has this same property.

Proof.

Suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} = L$ and also $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} = L_1$.

Limit Laws, Revisited

Thanks to this second definition, a lot of our laws for sequences carry directly over to functions. For example:

Theorem

Suppose that $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$. Then the number L is unique; no other number has this same property.

Proof.

Suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$ and also $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L_1$. We want to show $L = L_1$. By the sequential definition of the limit,

Limit Laws, Revisited

Thanks to this second definition, a lot of our laws for sequences carry directly over to functions. For example:

Theorem

Suppose that $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$. Then the number L is unique; no other number has this same property.

Proof.

Suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$ and also $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L_1$. We want to show $L = L_1$. By the sequential definition of the limit, for any sequence (e_n) where $e_n \neq x_0$ and $e_n \rightarrow x_0$,

Limit Laws, Revisited

Thanks to this second definition, a lot of our laws for sequences carry directly over to functions. For example:

Theorem

Suppose that $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$. Then the number L is unique; no other number has this same property.

Proof.

Suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$ and also $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L_1$. We want to show $L = L_1$. By the sequential definition of the limit, for any sequence (e_n) where $e_n \neq x_0$ and $e_n \rightarrow x_0$, $f(e_n) \rightarrow L$ and $f(e_n) \rightarrow L_1$.

Limit Laws, Revisited

Thanks to this second definition, a lot of our laws for sequences carry directly over to functions. For example:

Theorem

Suppose that $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$. Then the number L is unique; no other number has this same property.

Proof.

Suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$ and also $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L_1$. We want to show $L = L_1$. By the sequential definition of the limit, for any sequence (e_n) where $e_n \neq x_0$ and $e_n \rightarrow x_0$, $f(e_n) \rightarrow L$ and $f(e_n) \rightarrow L_1$. Fix one such sequence (e_n) .

Limit Laws, Revisited

Thanks to this second definition, a lot of our laws for sequences carry directly over to functions. For example:

Theorem

Suppose that $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$. Then the number L is unique; no other number has this same property.

Proof.

Suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$ and also $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L_1$. We want to show $L = L_1$. By the sequential definition of the limit, for any sequence (e_n) where $e_n \neq x_0$ and $e_n \rightarrow x_0$, $f(e_n) \rightarrow L$ and $f(e_n) \rightarrow L_1$. Fix one such sequence (e_n) . Then since sequential limits are unique, the limits of $f(e_n)$ must be the same. So $L = L_1$. ■

Similarly, if $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x)$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x)$ exist for functions $f, g : E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, then we have the following:

Similarly, if $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x)$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x)$ exist for functions $f, g : E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, then we have the following:

- If $C \in \mathbb{R}$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} Cf(x) = C(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x))$.

Similarly, if $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x)$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x)$ exist for functions $f, g : E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, then we have the following:

- If $C \in \mathbb{R}$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} Cf(x) = C(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x))$.
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} (f(x) \pm g(x)) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) \pm \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x)$.

Similarly, if $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x)$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x)$ exist for functions $f, g : E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, then we have the following:

- If $C \in \mathbb{R}$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} Cf(x) = C (\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x))$.
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} (f(x) \pm g(x)) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) \pm \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x)$.
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x)g(x) = (\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x)) (\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x))$.

Similarly, if $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x)$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x)$ exist for functions $f, g : E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, then we have the following:

- If $C \in \mathbb{R}$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} Cf(x) = C(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x))$.
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} (f(x) \pm g(x)) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) \pm \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x)$.
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x)g(x) = (\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x))(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x))$.
- If $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x) \neq 0$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \frac{\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x)}{\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x)}$.

Similarly, if $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x)$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x)$ exist for functions $f, g : E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, then we have the following:

- If $C \in \mathbb{R}$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} Cf(x) = C(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x))$.
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} (f(x) \pm g(x)) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) \pm \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x)$.
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x)g(x) = (\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x))(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x))$.
- If $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x) \neq 0$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \frac{\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x)}{\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x)}$.
- If $f(x) \leq g(x)$ for all x , then $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) \leq \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x)$.

Similarly, if $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x)$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x)$ exist for functions $f, g : E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, then we have the following:

- If $C \in \mathbb{R}$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} Cf(x) = C(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x))$.
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} (f(x) \pm g(x)) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) \pm \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x)$.
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x)g(x) = (\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x))(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x))$.
- If $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x) \neq 0$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \frac{\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x)}{\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x)}$.
- If $f(x) \leq g(x)$ for all x , then $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) \leq \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x)$.
- **(Squeeze Theorem)** Suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x) = L$. If $h : E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a function such that

$$f(x) \leq h(x) \leq g(x)$$

for all $x \in E$ except perhaps at $x = x_0$, then $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} h(x) = L$.

Composition of Functions

The following is NOT necessarily true!

Very Absolutely Not Necessarily True Statement

Let $f, g : E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be functions, and let $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x) = L$.

Composition of Functions

The following is NOT necessarily true!

Very Absolutely Not Necessarily True Statement

Let $f, g : E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be functions, and let $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x) = L$. Then $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(g(x)) = f(L)$.

Composition of Functions

The following is NOT necessarily true!

Very Absolutely Not Necessarily True Statement

Let $f, g : E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be functions, and let $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x) = L$. Then $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(g(x)) = f(L)$.

A Simple Counterexample.

$$\text{Let } f(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & x > 0 \\ 0 & x \leq 0 \end{cases}.$$

Composition of Functions

The following is NOT necessarily true!

Very Absolutely Not Necessarily True Statement

Let $f, g : E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be functions, and let $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x) = L$. Then $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(g(x)) = f(L)$.

A Simple Counterexample.

Let $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & x > 0 \\ 0 & x \leq 0 \end{cases}$. Let $g(x) = x$; then $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} g(x) = 0$.

Composition of Functions

The following is NOT necessarily true!

Very Absolutely Not Necessarily True Statement

Let $f, g : E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be functions, and let $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x) = L$. Then $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(g(x)) = f(L)$.

A Simple Counterexample.

Let $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & x > 0 \\ 0 & x \leq 0 \end{cases}$. Let $g(x) = x$; then $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} g(x) = 0$. Note $f(g(x)) = f(x)$. But $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(g(x)) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x)$ does not exist;

Composition of Functions

The following is NOT necessarily true!

Very Absolutely Not Necessarily True Statement

Let $f, g : E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be functions, and let $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x) = L$. Then $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(g(x)) = f(L)$.

A Simple Counterexample.

Let $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & x > 0 \\ 0 & x \leq 0 \end{cases}$. Let $g(x) = x$; then $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} g(x) = 0$. Note $f(g(x)) = f(x)$. But $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(g(x)) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x)$ does not exist; we have the **one-sided limits** of f at $x = 0$ are $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} f(x) = 1$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} f(x) = 0$, which do not equal. ■

Composition of Functions

The following is NOT necessarily true!

Very Absolutely Not Necessarily True Statement

Let $f, g : E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be functions, and let $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x) = L$. Then $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(g(x)) = f(L)$.

A Simple Counterexample.

Let $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & x > 0 \\ 0 & x \leq 0 \end{cases}$. Let $g(x) = x$; then $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} g(x) = 0$. Note $f(g(x)) = f(x)$. But $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(g(x)) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x)$ does not exist; we have the **one-sided limits** of f at $x = 0$ are $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} f(x) = 1$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} f(x) = 0$, which do not equal. ■

The issue is that f is *discontinuous at x* .

Composition of Functions

The following is NOT necessarily true!

Very Absolutely Not Necessarily True Statement

Let $f, g : E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be functions, and let $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x) = L$. Then $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(g(x)) = f(L)$.

A Simple Counterexample.

Let $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & x > 0 \\ 0 & x \leq 0 \end{cases}$. Let $g(x) = x$; then $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} g(x) = 0$. Note $f(g(x)) = f(x)$. But $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(g(x)) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x)$ does not exist; we have the **one-sided limits** of f at $x = 0$ are $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} f(x) = 1$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} f(x) = 0$, which do not equal. ■

The issue is that f is *discontinuous at* x . That is, even if we take a sequence $x_n \rightarrow x$, $f(x_n)$ does not necessarily converge to $f(x)$.

Definition (Sequential Definition of Continuity)

Let $f : (a, b) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function, and let $x_0 \in (a, b)$. We say that f is **continuous at** x_0 if $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = f(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} x) = f(x_0)$.

Definition (Sequential Definition of Continuity)

Let $f : (a, b) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function, and let $x_0 \in (a, b)$. We say that f is **continuous at** x_0 if $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = f(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} x) = f(x_0)$.

This notion of “passing a limit through a function” is very common - once we prove certain functions are continuous, this will help us calculate limits much more quickly.

Definition (Sequential Definition of Continuity)

Let $f : (a, b) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function, and let $x_0 \in (a, b)$. We say that f is **continuous at** x_0 if $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = f(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} x) = f(x_0)$.

This notion of “passing a limit through a function” is very common - once we prove certain functions are continuous, this will help us calculate limits much more quickly.

Theorem

Let F be a function that is continuous at the point L . Then if $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = L$, we have

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} F(f(x)) = F\left(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x)\right) = F(L).$$

Definition (Sequential Definition of Continuity)

Let $f : (a, b) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function, and let $x_0 \in (a, b)$. We say that f is **continuous at** x_0 if $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = f(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} x) = f(x_0)$.

This notion of “passing a limit through a function” is very common - once we prove certain functions are continuous, this will help us calculate limits much more quickly.

Definition (ε - δ Definition of Continuity)

Let $f : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function and let $x_0 \in [a, b]$. Then we say that f is **continuous at** x_0 if, for all $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that, whenever $|x - x_0| < \delta$, $|f(x) - f(x_0)| < \varepsilon$.

Examples of Continuous Functions

Let's begin by finding some examples of continuous functions. Remember, a function is continuous if $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = f(x_0)$.

Examples of Continuous Functions

Let's begin by finding some examples of continuous functions. Remember, a function is continuous if $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = f(x_0)$.

- Power functions and root functions x^t for $t \in \mathbb{Q} \cap [0, \infty)$. This is due to

Examples of Continuous Functions

Let's begin by finding some examples of continuous functions. Remember, a function is continuous if $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = f(x_0)$.

- Power functions and root functions x^t for $t \in \mathbb{Q} \cap [0, \infty)$. This is due to the power and quotient rules for limits.

Examples of Continuous Functions

Let's begin by finding some examples of continuous functions. Remember, a function is continuous if $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = f(x_0)$.

- Power functions and root functions x^t for $t \in \mathbb{Q} \cap [0, \infty)$. This is due to the power and quotient rules for limits.
- Polynomials $a_0 + a_1x + \cdots + a_nx^n$. This is due to

Examples of Continuous Functions

Let's begin by finding some examples of continuous functions. Remember, a function is continuous if $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = f(x_0)$.

- Power functions and root functions x^t for $t \in \mathbb{Q} \cap [0, \infty)$. This is due to the power and quotient rules for limits.
- Polynomials $a_0 + a_1x + \cdots + a_nx^n$. This is due to the sum and difference rules for limits.

Examples of Continuous Functions

Let's begin by finding some examples of continuous functions. Remember, a function is continuous if $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = f(x_0)$.

- Power functions and root functions x^t for $t \in \mathbb{Q} \cap [0, \infty)$. This is due to the power and quotient rules for limits.
- Polynomials $a_0 + a_1x + \cdots + a_nx^n$. This is due to the sum and difference rules for limits.
- Rational functions $\frac{p(x)}{q(x)}$ for polynomials p, q

Examples of Continuous Functions

Let's begin by finding some examples of continuous functions. Remember, a function is continuous if $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = f(x_0)$.

- Power functions and root functions x^t for $t \in \mathbb{Q} \cap [0, \infty)$. This is due to the power and quotient rules for limits.
- Polynomials $a_0 + a_1x + \cdots + a_nx^n$. This is due to the sum and difference rules for limits.
- Rational functions $\frac{p(x)}{q(x)}$ for polynomials p, q for x in their domain.
- The exponential function e^x . This is due to

Examples of Continuous Functions

Let's begin by finding some examples of continuous functions. Remember, a function is continuous if $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = f(x_0)$.

- Power functions and root functions x^t for $t \in \mathbb{Q} \cap [0, \infty)$. This is due to the power and quotient rules for limits.
- Polynomials $a_0 + a_1x + \cdots + a_nx^n$. This is due to the sum and difference rules for limits.
- Rational functions $\frac{p(x)}{q(x)}$ for polynomials p, q for x in their domain.
- The exponential function e^x . This is due to its Taylor series (and some extra 410-level math). $e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} + \cdots$. Similarly, $\ln(x)$ is continuous.

Examples of Continuous Functions

Let's begin by finding some examples of continuous functions. Remember, a function is continuous if $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = f(x_0)$.

- Power functions and root functions x^t for $t \in \mathbb{Q} \cap [0, \infty)$. This is due to the power and quotient rules for limits.
- Polynomials $a_0 + a_1x + \cdots + a_nx^n$. This is due to the sum and difference rules for limits.
- Rational functions $\frac{p(x)}{q(x)}$ for polynomials p, q for x in their domain.
- The exponential function e^x . This is due to its Taylor series (and some extra 410-level math). $e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} + \cdots$. Similarly, $\ln(x)$ is continuous.
- Trigonometric functions and inverse trigonometric functions on their respective domains (for similar reasons to e^x).

Examples of Continuous Functions

Let's begin by finding some examples of continuous functions. Remember, a function is continuous if $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = f(x_0)$.

- Power functions and root functions x^t for $t \in \mathbb{Q} \cap [0, \infty)$. This is due to the power and quotient rules for limits.
- Polynomials $a_0 + a_1x + \cdots + a_nx^n$. This is due to the sum and difference rules for limits.
- Rational functions $\frac{p(x)}{q(x)}$ for polynomials p, q for x in their domain.
- The exponential function e^x . This is due to its Taylor series (and some extra 410-level math). $e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} + \cdots$. Similarly, $\ln(x)$ is continuous.
- Trigonometric functions and inverse trigonometric functions on their respective domains (for similar reasons to e^x).
- The composition of these functions on the intersection of their domains (we will prove this later, but you may have a hint as to why).

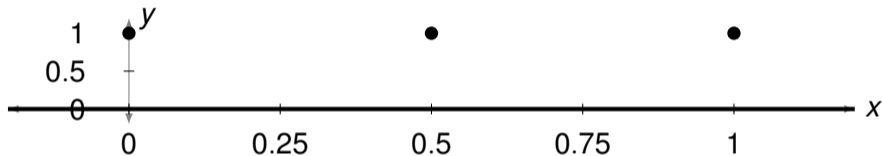
What about some interesting *non-examples*?

What about some interesting *non-examples*?

The **characteristic function of \mathbb{Q}** , $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \notin \mathbb{Q} \end{cases}$.

What about some interesting *non-examples*?

The **characteristic function of \mathbb{Q}** , $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \notin \mathbb{Q} \end{cases}$.



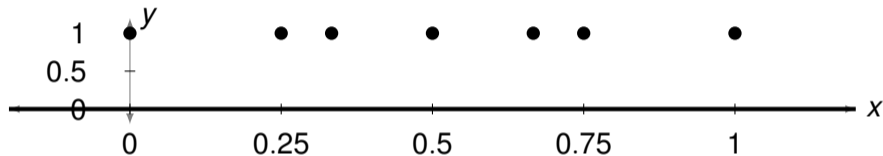
What about some interesting *non-examples*?

The **characteristic function of \mathbb{Q}** , $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \notin \mathbb{Q} \end{cases}$.



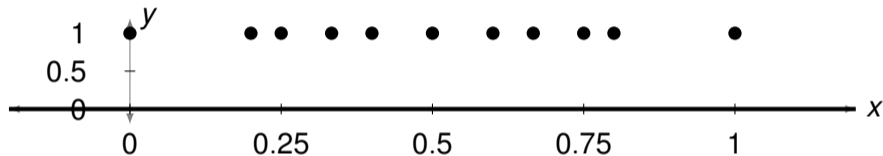
What about some interesting *non-examples*?

The **characteristic function of \mathbb{Q}** , $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \notin \mathbb{Q} \end{cases}$.



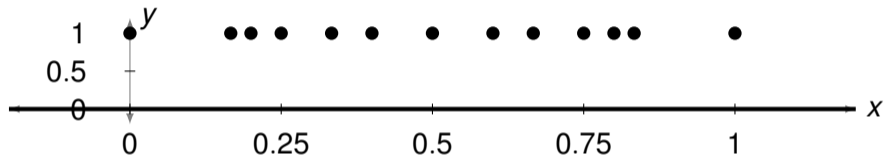
What about some interesting *non-examples*?

The **characteristic function of \mathbb{Q}** , $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \notin \mathbb{Q} \end{cases}$.



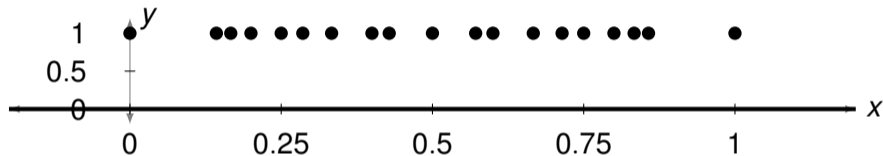
What about some interesting *non-examples*?

The **characteristic function of \mathbb{Q}** , $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \notin \mathbb{Q} \end{cases}$.



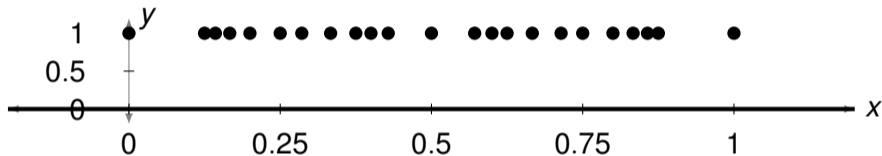
What about some interesting *non-examples*?

The **characteristic function of \mathbb{Q}** , $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \notin \mathbb{Q} \end{cases}$.



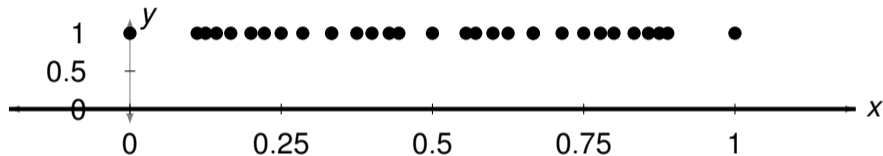
What about some interesting *non-examples*?

The **characteristic function of \mathbb{Q}** , $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \notin \mathbb{Q} \end{cases}$.



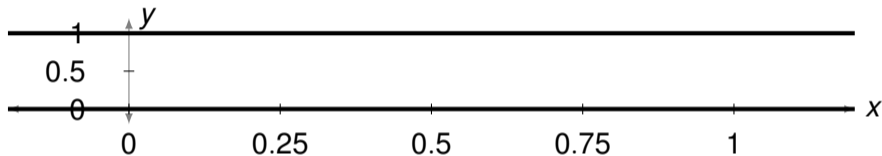
What about some interesting *non-examples*?

The **characteristic function of \mathbb{Q}** , $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \notin \mathbb{Q} \end{cases}$.



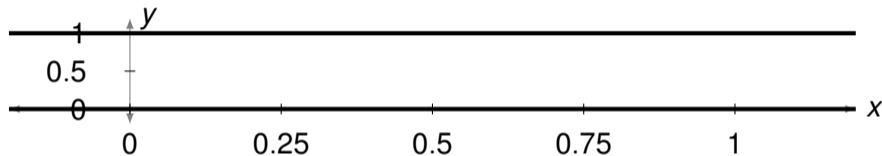
What about some interesting *non-examples*?

The **characteristic function of \mathbb{Q}** , $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \notin \mathbb{Q} \end{cases}$.



What about some interesting *non-examples*?

The **characteristic function of \mathbb{Q}** , $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \notin \mathbb{Q} \end{cases}$.



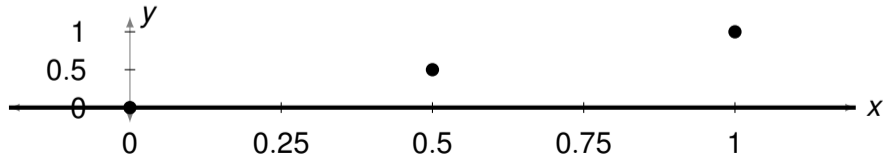
The **Dirichlet function**, $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & x \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q}, x = 0 \\ \frac{1}{q} & x = \frac{p}{q}, \gcd(p, q) = 1 \end{cases}$.

What about some interesting *non-examples*?

The **characteristic function of \mathbb{Q}** , $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \notin \mathbb{Q} \end{cases}$.



The **Dirichlet function**, $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & x \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q}, x = 0 \\ \frac{1}{q} & x = \frac{p}{q}, \gcd(p, q) = 1 \end{cases}$.

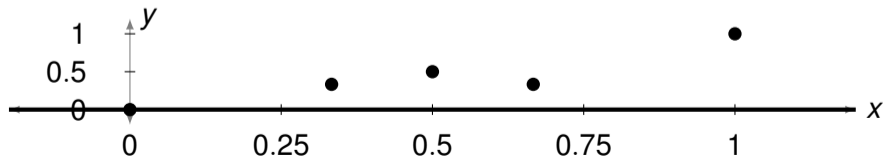


What about some interesting *non-examples*?

The **characteristic function of \mathbb{Q}** , $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \notin \mathbb{Q} \end{cases}$.



The **Dirichlet function**, $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & x \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q}, x = 0 \\ \frac{1}{q} & x = \frac{p}{q}, \gcd(p, q) = 1 \end{cases}$.

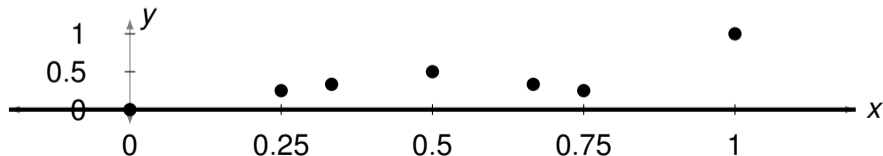


What about some interesting *non-examples*?

The **characteristic function of \mathbb{Q}** , $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \notin \mathbb{Q} \end{cases}$.

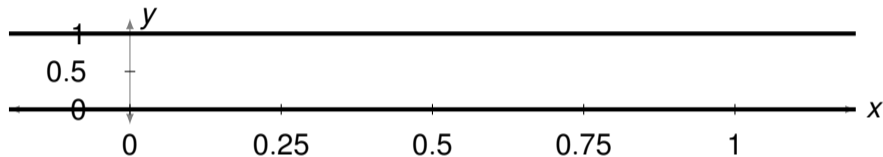


The **Dirichlet function**, $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & x \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q}, x = 0 \\ \frac{1}{q} & x = \frac{p}{q}, \gcd(p, q) = 1 \end{cases}$.

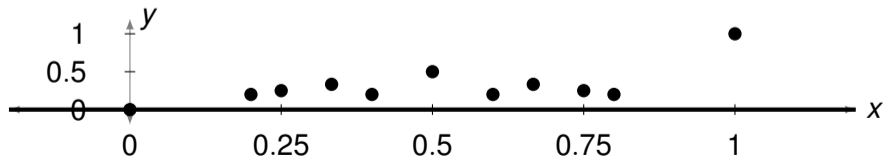


What about some interesting *non-examples*?

The **characteristic function of \mathbb{Q}** , $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \notin \mathbb{Q} \end{cases}$.



The **Dirichlet function**, $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & x \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q}, x = 0 \\ \frac{1}{q} & x = \frac{p}{q}, \gcd(p, q) = 1 \end{cases}$.

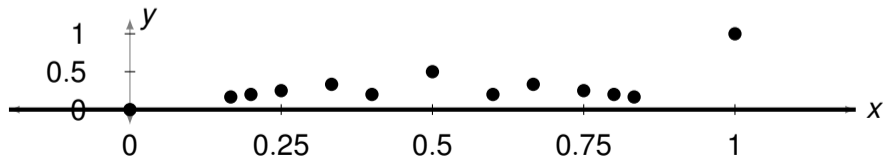


What about some interesting *non-examples*?

The **characteristic function of \mathbb{Q}** , $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \notin \mathbb{Q} \end{cases}$.



The **Dirichlet function**, $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & x \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q}, x = 0 \\ \frac{1}{q} & x = \frac{p}{q}, \gcd(p, q) = 1 \end{cases}$.

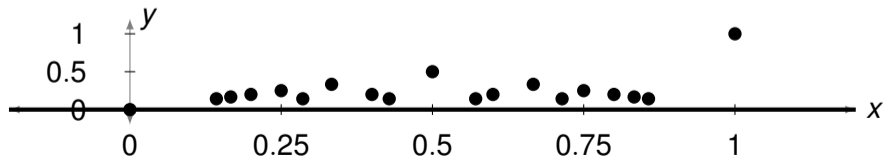


What about some interesting *non-examples*?

The **characteristic function of \mathbb{Q}** , $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \notin \mathbb{Q} \end{cases}$.



The **Dirichlet function**, $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & x \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q}, x = 0 \\ \frac{1}{q} & x = \frac{p}{q}, \gcd(p, q) = 1 \end{cases}$.

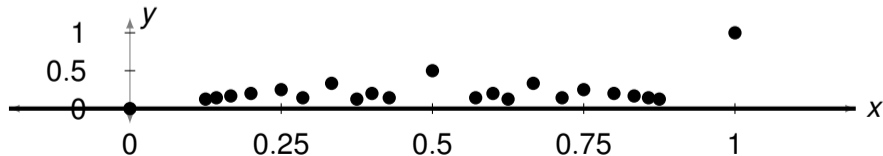


What about some interesting *non-examples*?

The **characteristic function of \mathbb{Q}** , $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \notin \mathbb{Q} \end{cases}$.

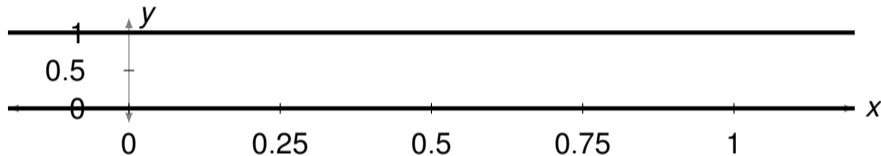


The **Dirichlet function**, $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & x \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q}, x = 0 \\ \frac{1}{q} & x = \frac{p}{q}, \gcd(p, q) = 1 \end{cases}$.

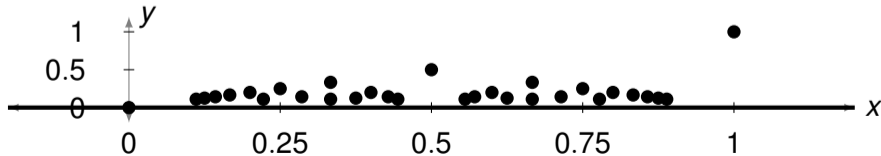


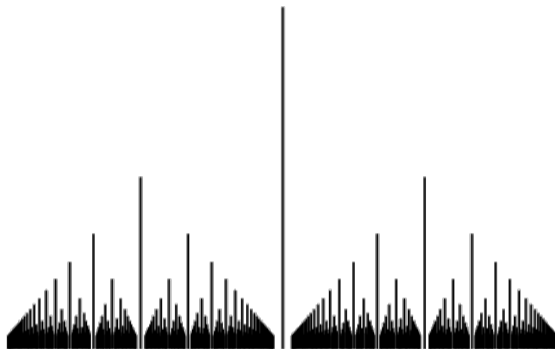
What about some interesting *non-examples*?

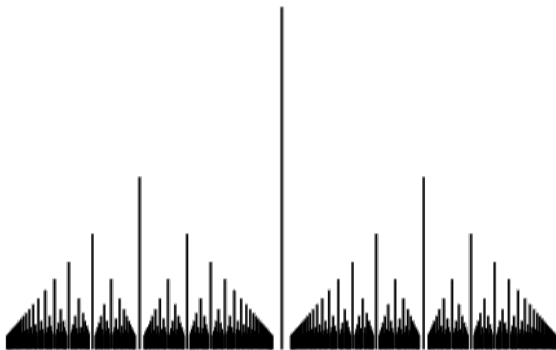
The **characteristic function of \mathbb{Q}** , $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \notin \mathbb{Q} \end{cases}$.



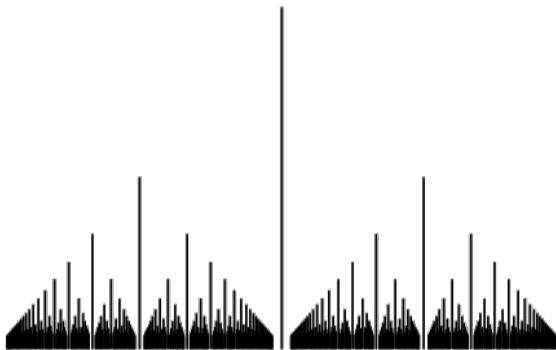
The **Dirichlet function**, $f(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & x \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q}, x = 0 \\ \frac{1}{q} & x = \frac{p}{q}, \gcd(p, q) = 1 \end{cases}$.



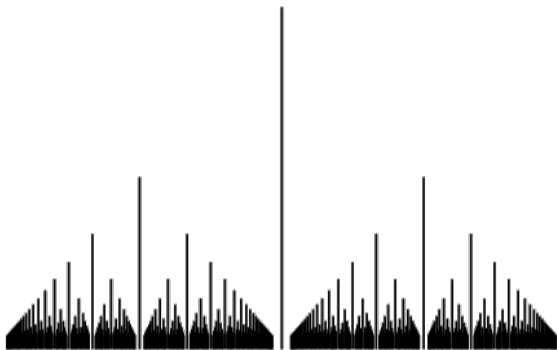




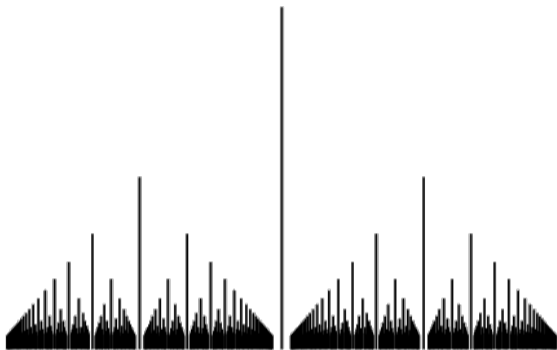
True or False? The characteristic function $1_{\mathbb{Q}}$ is discontinuous everywhere.



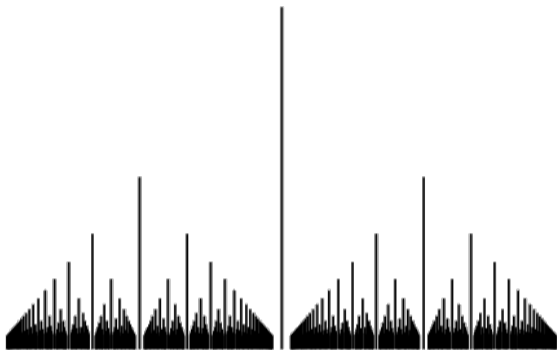
True or False? The characteristic function $1_{\mathbb{Q}}$ is discontinuous everywhere. **True.**



True or False? The characteristic function $1_{\mathbb{Q}}$ is discontinuous everywhere. **True.**
 True or False? The Dirichlet function f is discontinuous everywhere.

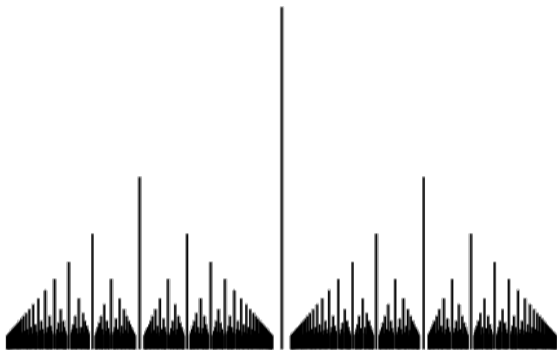


True or False? The characteristic function $1_{\mathbb{Q}}$ is discontinuous everywhere. **True.**
 True or False? The Dirichlet function f is discontinuous everywhere. **False.**



True or False? The characteristic function $1_{\mathbb{Q}}$ is discontinuous everywhere. **True.**

True or False? The Dirichlet function f is discontinuous everywhere. **False.** Where is it discontinuous?



True or False? The characteristic function $1_{\mathbb{Q}}$ is discontinuous everywhere. **True.**

True or False? The Dirichlet function f is discontinuous everywhere. **False.** Where is it discontinuous? **Only at rational points.**

Lemma

A finite set in $[0, 1]$ is not dense in $[0, 1]$.

Lemma

A finite set in $[0, 1]$ is not dense in $[0, 1]$.

Proof that f is Continuous Only at \mathbb{Q}^c .

First, we show that f is discontinuous at any rational point \mathbb{Q} .

Lemma

A finite set in $[0, 1]$ is not dense in $[0, 1]$.

Proof that f is Continuous Only at \mathbb{Q}^c .

First, we show that f is discontinuous at any rational point q . Let $q \in \mathbb{Q}$ and $\delta > 0$. Then $(q - \delta, q + \delta)$ contains an irrational point.

Lemma

A finite set in $[0, 1]$ is not dense in $[0, 1]$.

Proof that f is Continuous Only at \mathbb{Q}^c .

First, we show that f is discontinuous at any rational point q . Let $q \in \mathbb{Q}$ and $\delta > 0$. Then $(q - \delta, q + \delta)$ contains an irrational point. Fix $\varepsilon := f(q)$. Then for all $\delta > 0$, there is a (irrational) point x such that $|x - q| < \delta$

Lemma

A finite set in $[0, 1]$ is not dense in $[0, 1]$.

Proof that f is Continuous Only at \mathbb{Q}^c .

First, we show that f is discontinuous at any rational point \mathbb{Q} . Let $q \in \mathbb{Q}$ and $\delta > 0$. Then $(q - \delta, q + \delta)$ contains an irrational point. Fix $\varepsilon := f(q)$. Then for all $\delta > 0$, there is a (irrational) point x such that $|x - q| < \delta$ and yet $|f(x) - f(q)| = |f(q)| \geq \varepsilon$.

Lemma

A finite set in $[0, 1]$ is not dense in $[0, 1]$.

Proof that f is Continuous Only at \mathbb{Q}^c .

First, we show that f is discontinuous at any rational point \mathbb{Q} . Let $q \in \mathbb{Q}$ and $\delta > 0$. Then $(q - \delta, q + \delta)$ contains an irrational point. Fix $\varepsilon := f(q)$. Then for all $\delta > 0$, there is a (irrational) point x such that $|x - q| < \delta$ and yet $|f(x) - f(q)| = |f(q)| \geq \varepsilon$.

Now let $z \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q}$ be irrational, and let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Lemma

A finite set in $[0, 1]$ is not dense in $[0, 1]$.

Proof that f is Continuous Only at \mathbb{Q}^c .

First, we show that f is discontinuous at any rational point \mathbb{Q} . Let $q \in \mathbb{Q}$ and $\delta > 0$. Then $(q - \delta, q + \delta)$ contains an irrational point. Fix $\varepsilon := f(q)$. Then for all $\delta > 0$, there is a (irrational) point x such that $|x - q| < \delta$ and yet $|f(x) - f(q)| = |f(q)| \geq \varepsilon$.

Now let $z \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q}$ be irrational, and let $\varepsilon > 0$. Note that the set $S_n := \{x \in [0, 1] : f(x) \geq \frac{1}{n}\}$ has finite cardinality regardless of our choice of n . (Why?)

Lemma

A finite set in $[0, 1]$ is not dense in $[0, 1]$.

Proof that f is Continuous Only at \mathbb{Q}^c .

First, we show that f is discontinuous at any rational point \mathbb{Q} . Let $q \in \mathbb{Q}$ and $\delta > 0$. Then $(q - \delta, q + \delta)$ contains an irrational point. Fix $\varepsilon := f(q)$. Then for all $\delta > 0$, there is a (irrational) point x such that $|x - q| < \delta$ and yet $|f(x) - f(q)| = |f(q)| \geq \varepsilon$.

Now let $z \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q}$ be irrational, and let $\varepsilon > 0$. Note that the set $S_n := \{x \in [0, 1] : f(x) \geq \frac{1}{n}\}$ has finite cardinality regardless of our choice of n . (Why?) Choose an n such that $\frac{1}{n} < \varepsilon$ (Archimedean Property).

Lemma

A finite set in $[0, 1]$ is not dense in $[0, 1]$.

Proof that f is Continuous Only at \mathbb{Q}^c .

First, we show that f is discontinuous at any rational point \mathbb{Q} . Let $q \in \mathbb{Q}$ and $\delta > 0$. Then $(q - \delta, q + \delta)$ contains an irrational point. Fix $\varepsilon := f(q)$. Then for all $\delta > 0$, there is a (irrational) point x such that $|x - q| < \delta$ and yet $|f(x) - f(q)| = |f(q)| \geq \varepsilon$.

Now let $z \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q}$ be irrational, and let $\varepsilon > 0$. Note that the set $S_n := \{x \in [0, 1] : f(x) \geq \frac{1}{n}\}$ has finite cardinality regardless of our choice of n . (Why?) Choose an n such that $\frac{1}{n} < \varepsilon$ (Archimedean Property). Then since $|S_n|$ is finite, it is not dense in $[0, 1]$.

Lemma

A finite set in $[0, 1]$ is not dense in $[0, 1]$.

Proof that f is Continuous Only at \mathbb{Q}^c .

First, we show that f is discontinuous at any rational point \mathbb{Q} . Let $q \in \mathbb{Q}$ and $\delta > 0$. Then $(q - \delta, q + \delta)$ contains an irrational point. Fix $\varepsilon := f(q)$. Then for all $\delta > 0$, there is a (irrational) point x such that $|x - q| < \delta$ and yet $|f(x) - f(q)| = |f(q)| \geq \varepsilon$.

Now let $z \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q}$ be irrational, and let $\varepsilon > 0$. Note that the set $S_n := \{x \in [0, 1] : f(x) \geq \frac{1}{n}\}$ has finite cardinality regardless of our choice of n . (Why?) Choose an n such that $\frac{1}{n} < \varepsilon$ (Archimedean Property). Then since $|S_n|$ is finite, it is not dense in $[0, 1]$. That means there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that $(z - \delta, z + \delta)$ does not contain a point of S_n .

Lemma

A finite set in $[0, 1]$ is not dense in $[0, 1]$.

Proof that f is Continuous Only at \mathbb{Q}^c .

First, we show that f is discontinuous at any rational point \mathbb{Q} . Let $q \in \mathbb{Q}$ and $\delta > 0$. Then $(q - \delta, q + \delta)$ contains an irrational point. Fix $\varepsilon := f(q)$. Then for all $\delta > 0$, there is a (irrational) point x such that $|x - q| < \delta$ and yet $|f(x) - f(q)| = |f(q)| \geq \varepsilon$.

Now let $z \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q}$ be irrational, and let $\varepsilon > 0$. Note that the set $S_n := \{x \in [0, 1] : f(x) \geq \frac{1}{n}\}$ has finite cardinality regardless of our choice of n . (Why?) Choose an n such that $\frac{1}{n} < \varepsilon$ (Archimedean Property). Then since $|S_n|$ is finite, it is not dense in $[0, 1]$. That means there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that $(z - \delta, z + \delta)$ does not contain a point of S_n . By definition of S_n , this means that $|f(x)| < \frac{1}{n} < \varepsilon$ for all x such that $|x - z| < \delta$.

Lemma


A finite set in $[0, 1]$ is not dense in $[0, 1]$.

Proof that f is Continuous Only at \mathbb{Q}^c .

First, we show that f is discontinuous at any rational point \mathbb{Q} . Let $q \in \mathbb{Q}$ and $\delta > 0$. Then $(q - \delta, q + \delta)$ contains an irrational point. Fix $\varepsilon := f(q)$. Then for all $\delta > 0$, there is a (irrational) point x such that $|x - q| < \delta$ and yet $|f(x) - f(q)| = |f(q)| \geq \varepsilon$.

Now let $z \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q}$ be irrational, and let $\varepsilon > 0$. Note that the set $S_n := \{x \in [0, 1] : f(x) \geq \frac{1}{n}\}$ has finite cardinality regardless of our choice of n . (Why?) Choose an n such that $\frac{1}{n} < \varepsilon$ (Archimedean Property). Then since $|S_n|$ is finite, it is not dense in $[0, 1]$. That means there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that $(z - \delta, z + \delta)$ does not contain a point of S_n . By definition of S_n , this means that $|f(x)| < \frac{1}{n} < \varepsilon$ for all x such that $|x - z| < \delta$. This is the ε - δ definition of continuity of f at z . ■

Question: what is $\limsup_{x \rightarrow 1^-} 1_{\mathbb{Q}}$?

Question: what is $\limsup_{x \rightarrow 1^-} 1_{\mathbb{Q}}$? 1 - we can take a sequence of rationals q_n approaching 1 from the left; then $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(q_n) = 1$ for all n . 

Question: what is $\limsup_{x \rightarrow 1^-} 1_{\mathbb{Q}}$? 1 - we can take a sequence of rationals q_n approaching 1 from the left; then $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(q_n) = 1$ for all n . So our sequence is $(1, 1, 1, \dots)$, which approaches 1.

Question: what is $\limsup_{x \rightarrow 1^-} 1_{\mathbb{Q}}$? 1 - we can take a sequence of rationals q_n approaching 1 from the left; then $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(q_n) = 1$ for all n . So our sequence is $(1, 1, 1, \dots)$, which approaches 1.

Question: what is $\liminf_{x \rightarrow 1^-} 1_{\mathbb{Q}}$?

Question: what is $\limsup_{x \rightarrow 1^-} 1_{\mathbb{Q}}$? 1 - we can take a sequence of rationals q_n approaching 1 from the left; then $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(q_n) = 1$ for all n . So our sequence is $(1, 1, 1, \dots)$, which approaches 1.

Question: what is $\liminf_{x \rightarrow 1^-} 1_{\mathbb{Q}}$? 0 - we can take a sequence of irrationals z_n approaching 1 from the left and proceed similarly.

Question: what is $\limsup_{x \rightarrow 1^-} 1_{\mathbb{Q}}$? 1 - we can take a sequence of rationals q_n approaching 1 from the left; then $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(q_n) = 1$ for all n . So our sequence is $(1, 1, 1, \dots)$, which approaches 1.

Question: what is $\liminf_{x \rightarrow 1^-} 1_{\mathbb{Q}}$? 0 - we can take a sequence of irrationals z_n approaching 1 from the left and proceed similarly.

This is another way to say that $1_{\mathbb{Q}}$ is not continuous at the point 1.

Question: what is $\limsup_{x \rightarrow 1^-} 1_{\mathbb{Q}}$? 1 - we can take a sequence of rationals q_n approaching 1 from the left; then $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(q_n) = 1$ for all n . So our sequence is $(1, 1, 1, \dots)$, which approaches 1.

Question: what is $\liminf_{x \rightarrow 1^-} 1_{\mathbb{Q}}$? 0 - we can take a sequence of irrationals z_n approaching 1 from the left and proceed similarly.

This is another way to say that $1_{\mathbb{Q}}$ is not continuous at the point 1. We can employ the same argument for any point in $[0, 1]$.

Question: what is $\limsup_{x \rightarrow 1^-} 1_{\mathbb{Q}}$? 1 - we can take a sequence of rationals q_n approaching 1 from the left; then $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(q_n) = 1$ for all n . So our sequence is $(1, 1, 1, \dots)$, which approaches 1.

Question: what is $\liminf_{x \rightarrow 1^-} 1_{\mathbb{Q}}$? 0 - we can take a sequence of irrationals z_n approaching 1 from the left and proceed similarly.

This is another way to say that $1_{\mathbb{Q}}$ is not continuous at the point 1. We can employ the same argument for any point in $[0, 1]$. It's useful to think about how this tool could help us with the Dirichlet function as well.

Properties of Continuous Functions

Theorem (Sum/Difference/Product/Quotient Rules for Continuous Functions)

Let $f, g : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and let $c \in \mathbb{R}$.

Properties of Continuous Functions

Theorem (Sum/Difference/Product/Quotient Rules for Continuous Functions)

Let $f, g : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and let $c \in \mathbb{R}$. Suppose f, g are continuous at $x_0 \in A$. Then $cf, f + g$, and fg are continuous at x_0 .

Properties of Continuous Functions

Theorem (Sum/Difference/Product/Quotient Rules for Continuous Functions)

Let $f, g : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and let $c \in \mathbb{R}$. Suppose f, g are continuous at $x_0 \in A$. Then cf , $f + g$, and fg are continuous at x_0 . Furthermore, if $g(x_0) \neq 0$, then f/g is continuous at x_0 .

Properties of Continuous Functions

Theorem (Sum/Difference/Product/Quotient Rules for Continuous Functions)

Let $f, g : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and let $c \in \mathbb{R}$. Suppose f, g are continuous at $x_0 \in A$. Then cf , $f + g$, and fg are continuous at x_0 . Furthermore, if $g(x_0) \neq 0$, then f/g is continuous at x_0 .

Proof.

Exercise. :)



Properties of Continuous Functions

Theorem (Sum/Difference/Product/Quotient Rules for Continuous Functions)

Let $f, g : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and let $c \in \mathbb{R}$. Suppose f, g are continuous at $x_0 \in A$. Then cf , $f + g$, and fg are continuous at x_0 . Furthermore, if $g(x_0) \neq 0$, then f/g is continuous at x_0 .

Proof.

Exercise. :)



Theorem (Composition Rule for Continuous Functions)

Let $f : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, $g : B \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and suppose that $f(A) \subset B$.

Properties of Continuous Functions

Theorem (Sum/Difference/Product/Quotient Rules for Continuous Functions)

Let $f, g : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and let $c \in \mathbb{R}$. Suppose f, g are continuous at $x_0 \in A$. Then cf , $f + g$, and fg are continuous at x_0 . Furthermore, if $g(x_0) \neq 0$, then f/g is continuous at x_0 .

Proof.

Exercise. :)



Theorem (Composition Rule for Continuous Functions)

Let $f : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, $g : B \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and suppose that $f(A) \subset B$. Suppose that f is continuous at a point $x_0 \in A$ and that g is continuous at the point $y_0 = f(x_0) \in B$.

Properties of Continuous Functions

Theorem (Sum/Difference/Product/Quotient Rules for Continuous Functions)

Let $f, g : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and let $c \in \mathbb{R}$. Suppose f, g are continuous at $x_0 \in A$. Then cf , $f + g$, and fg are continuous at x_0 . Furthermore, if $g(x_0) \neq 0$, then f/g is continuous at x_0 .

Proof.

Exercise. :)



Theorem (Composition Rule for Continuous Functions)

Let $f : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, $g : B \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and suppose that $f(A) \subset B$. Suppose that f is continuous at a point $x_0 \in A$ and that g is continuous at the point $y_0 = f(x_0) \in B$. Then the composition function $g \circ f : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is continuous at x_0 .

Properties of Continuous Functions

Theorem (Sum/Difference/Product/Quotient Rules for Continuous Functions)

Let $f, g : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and let $c \in \mathbb{R}$. Suppose f, g are continuous at $x_0 \in A$. Then cf , $f + g$, and fg are continuous at x_0 . Furthermore, if $g(x_0) \neq 0$, then f/g is continuous at x_0 .

Proof.

Exercise. :)



Theorem (Composition Rule for Continuous Functions)

Let $f : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, $g : B \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and suppose that $f(A) \subset B$. Suppose that f is continuous at a point $x_0 \in A$ and that g is continuous at the point $y_0 = f(x_0) \in B$. Then the composition function $g \circ f : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is continuous at x_0 .

Uniform Continuity

Let's write the definition of continuity one more time. We will make a slight change to the domain for a future application.

Definition (ε - δ Definition of Continuity on an Interval I)

Let $f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ for an interval $I \subset \mathbb{R}$. Then we say that f is **continuous** on I if, for all $x_0 \in I$ and $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that, whenever $|x - x_0| < \delta$, $|f(x) - f(x_0)| < \varepsilon$.

Uniform Continuity

Let's write the definition of continuity one more time. We will make a slight change to the domain for a future application.

Definition (ε - δ Definition of Continuity on an Interval I)

Let $f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ for an interval $I \subset \mathbb{R}$. Then we say that f is **continuous** on I if, for all $x_0 \in I$ and $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that, whenever $|x - x_0| < \delta$, $|f(x) - f(x_0)| < \varepsilon$.

In quantifiers,

$$\forall x_0 \in I \forall \varepsilon > 0 \exists \delta > 0 \ni, \forall x \ni |x - x_0| < \delta, |f(x) - f(x_0)| < \varepsilon.$$

Uniform Continuity

Let's write the definition of continuity one more time. We will make a slight change to the domain for a future application.

Definition (ε - δ Definition of Continuity on an Interval I)

Let $f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ for an interval $I \subset \mathbb{R}$. Then we say that f is **continuous** on I if, for all $x_0 \in I$ and $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that, whenever $|x - x_0| < \delta$, $|f(x) - f(x_0)| < \varepsilon$.

In quantifiers,

$$\forall x_0 \in I \forall \varepsilon > 0 \exists \delta > 0 \ni, \forall x \ni |x - x_0| < \delta, |f(x) - f(x_0)| < \varepsilon.$$

This means that, before proceeding with finding a δ for our proof, we get to work with a prescribed $x_0 \in I$ as well as some $\varepsilon > 0$ (as long as these are arbitrary prescriptions).

Theorem: $f(x) = 10x - 11$ is continuous at $x = 5$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Choose $\delta = \frac{\varepsilon}{10}$.

Then whenever $|x - 5| < \delta$, we have

$$|x - 5| < \frac{\varepsilon}{10} \Rightarrow 10|x - 5| < \varepsilon \Rightarrow$$

$|(10x - 11) - 39| < \varepsilon$, as desired. (Note $f(5) = 39$.)

Let's observe the proof that a familiar function is continuous at a familiar point. The proof itself looks nearly identical - we only removed the condition that $0 < |x - 5|$.

Theorem: $f(x) = 10x - 11$ is continuous at $x = 5$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Choose $\delta = \frac{\varepsilon}{10}$.

Then whenever $|x - 5| < \delta$, we have

$$|x - 5| < \frac{\varepsilon}{10} \Rightarrow 10|x - 5| < \varepsilon \Rightarrow$$

$|(10x - 11) - 39| < \varepsilon$, as desired. (Note $f(5) = 39$.)

Theorem: $f(x) = x^2$ is continuous at $x = 3$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Choose $\delta = \min\{1, \frac{\varepsilon}{7}\}$.

Then whenever $0 < |x - 3| < \delta$, we have

$$|x - 3| < 1, \text{ so } |x + 3| \leq |x - 3| + |6| < 7.$$

Hence $|x^2 - 9| = |x - 3||x + 3| < 7|x - 3|$.

Since $|x - 3| < \frac{\varepsilon}{7}$, $|x^2 - 9| < \varepsilon$ as desired.

(Note $f(3) = 9$.)

Let's observe the proof that a familiar function is continuous at a familiar point. The proof itself looks nearly identical - we only removed the condition that $0 < |x - 5|$. Here's another proof with a similar adaptation. Notice that we had to engage the problem slightly differently than the previous one. Why?

Theorem: $f(x) = 10x - 11$ is continuous at $x = 5$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Choose $\delta = \frac{\varepsilon}{10}$.

Then whenever $|x - 5| < \delta$, we have

$$|x - 5| < \frac{\varepsilon}{10} \Rightarrow 10|x - 5| < \varepsilon \Rightarrow$$

$|(10x - 11) - 39| < \varepsilon$, as desired. (Note $f(5) = 39$.)

Theorem: $f(x) = x^2$ is continuous at $x = 3$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Choose $\delta = \min\{1, \frac{\varepsilon}{7}\}$.

Then whenever $0 < |x - 3| < \delta$, we have

$$|x - 3| < 1, \text{ so } |x + 3| \leq |x - 3| + |6| < 7.$$

$$\text{Hence } |x^2 - 9| = |x - 3||x + 3| < 7|x - 3|.$$

Since $|x - 3| < \frac{\varepsilon}{7}$, $|x^2 - 9| < \varepsilon$ as desired.

(Note $f(3) = 9$.)

Let's observe the proof that a familiar function is continuous at a familiar point. The proof itself looks nearly identical - we only removed the condition that $0 < |x - 5|$. Here's another proof with a similar adaptation. Notice that we had to engage the problem slightly differently than the previous one. Why?

Would we have to do something different with either problem should $x = 4$?

Theorem: $f(x) = 10x - 11$ is continuous at $x = 5$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Choose $\delta = \frac{\varepsilon}{10}$.

Then whenever $|x - 5| < \delta$, we have

$$|x - 5| < \frac{\varepsilon}{10} \Rightarrow 10|x - 5| < \varepsilon \Rightarrow$$

$|(10x - 11) - 39| < \varepsilon$, as desired. (Note $f(5) = 39$.)

Theorem: $f(x) = x^2$ is continuous at $x = 3$.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon > 0$.

Choose $\delta = \min\{1, \frac{\varepsilon}{7}\}$.

Then whenever $0 < |x - 3| < \delta$, we have

$$|x - 3| < 1, \text{ so } |x + 3| \leq |x - 3| + |6| < 7.$$

$$\text{Hence } |x^2 - 9| = |x - 3||x + 3| < 7|x - 3|.$$

Since $|x - 3| < \frac{\varepsilon}{7}$, $|x^2 - 9| < \varepsilon$ as desired.

(Note $f(3) = 9$.)

Let's observe the proof that a familiar function is continuous at a familiar point. The proof itself looks nearly identical - we only removed the condition that $0 < |x - 5|$. Here's another proof with a similar adaptation. Notice that we had to engage the problem slightly differently than the previous one. Why?

Would we have to do something different with either problem should $x = 4$? The $10x - 11$ problem can be left untouched - our choice of δ *does not depend on our choice of x* . But our x^2 problem must be changed, since our choice of δ *depends on x* .

Continuity of f at $x_0 \in I$:

$$\forall x_0 \in I \forall \varepsilon > 0 \exists \delta > 0 \ni, \forall x \ni |x - x_0| < \delta, |f(x) - f(x_0)| < \varepsilon.$$

Continuity of f at $x_0 \in I$:

$$\forall x_0 \in I \forall \varepsilon > 0 \exists \delta > 0 \ni, \forall x \ni |x - x_0| < \delta, |f(x) - f(x_0)| < \varepsilon.$$

If we move the quantifier for x_0 so that our choice of δ must work *for all* x_0 , we get a new definition of note:

Uniform continuity of f on I :

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0 \exists \delta > 0 \ni, \forall x_0 \in I \forall x \in I \ni |x - x_0| < \delta, |f(x) - f(x_0)| < \varepsilon.$$

Continuity of f at $x_0 \in I$:

$$\forall x_0 \in I \forall \varepsilon > 0 \exists \delta > 0 \ni, \forall x \ni |x - x_0| < \delta, |f(x) - f(x_0)| < \varepsilon.$$

If we move the quantifier for x_0 so that our choice of δ must work *for all* x_0 , we get a new definition of note:

Uniform continuity of f on I :

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0 \exists \delta > 0 \ni, \forall x_0 \in I \forall x \in I \ni |x - x_0| < \delta, |f(x) - f(x_0)| < \varepsilon.$$

Definition

Let f be defined on a set $A \subset \mathbb{R}$. We say that f is **uniformly continuous** on A if for every $\varepsilon > 0$ there exists $\delta > 0$ such that, if $x, y \in A$ and $|x - y| < \delta$, then $|f(x) - f(y)| < \varepsilon$.

Continuity of f at $x_0 \in I$:

$$\forall x_0 \in I \forall \varepsilon > 0 \exists \delta > 0 \ni, \forall x \ni |x - x_0| < \delta, |f(x) - f(x_0)| < \varepsilon.$$

If we move the quantifier for x_0 so that our choice of δ must work *for all* x_0 , we get a new definition of note:

Uniform continuity of f on I :

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0 \exists \delta > 0 \ni, \forall x_0 \in I \forall x \in I \ni |x - x_0| < \delta, |f(x) - f(x_0)| < \varepsilon.$$

Definition

Let f be defined on a set $A \subset \mathbb{R}$. We say that f is **uniformly continuous** on A if for every $\varepsilon > 0$ there exists $\delta > 0$ such that, if $x, y \in A$ and $|x - y| < \delta$, then $|f(x) - f(y)| < \varepsilon$.

Notice that this is the property of a function and a *set*, rather than of a function and a point.

To see the usefulness of this, let's start with making a claim about the boundedness of certain functions.

To see the usefulness of this, let's start with making a claim about the boundedness of certain functions. Notice that the function $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$ is continuous on the interval $(0, 1)$.

To see the usefulness of this, let's start with making a claim about the boundedness of certain functions. Notice that the function $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$ is continuous on the interval $(0, 1)$. It is also unbounded on the interval - we are about to make a connection here with the fact that it is not uniformly continuous on the interval.

To see the usefulness of this, let's start with making a claim about the boundedness of certain functions. Notice that the function $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$ is continuous on the interval $(0, 1)$. It is also unbounded on the interval - we are about to make a connection here with the fact that it is not uniformly continuous on the interval.

Theorem

If a function f is uniformly continuous on a bounded interval I , then f is bounded on I .

Proof.

Let $a := \min I$, $b := \max I$. By uniform continuity, we can choose a $\delta > 0$ such that $|f(y) - f(x)| < 1$ whenever $x, y \in I$ and $|x - y| < \delta$.

To see the usefulness of this, let's start with making a claim about the boundedness of certain functions. Notice that the function $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$ is continuous on the interval $(0, 1)$. It is also unbounded on the interval - we are about to make a connection here with the fact that it is not uniformly continuous on the interval.

Theorem

If a function f is uniformly continuous on a bounded interval I , then f is bounded on I .

Proof.

Let $a := \min I$, $b := \max I$. By uniform continuity, we can choose a $\delta > 0$ such that $|f(y) - f(x)| < 1$ whenever $x, y \in I$ and $|x - y| < \delta$. Divide I in the following way: letting $a = x_0$, we can find a finite set $(x_i)_{i=1}^{n-1}$ such that $a = x_0 < x_1 < x_2 < \cdots < x_{n-1} < x_n = b$ where $|x_i - x_{i-1}| < \delta$ for $i \in [n]$.

To see the usefulness of this, let's start with making a claim about the boundedness of certain functions. Notice that the function $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$ is continuous on the interval $(0, 1)$. It is also unbounded on the interval - we are about to make a connection here with the fact that it is not uniformly continuous on the interval.

Theorem

If a function f is uniformly continuous on a bounded interval I , then f is bounded on I .

Proof.

Let $a := \min I$, $b := \max I$. By uniform continuity, we can choose a $\delta > 0$ such that $|f(y) - f(x)| < 1$ whenever $x, y \in I$ and $|x - y| < \delta$. Divide I in the following way: letting $a = x_0$, we can find a finite set $(x_i)_{i=1}^{n-1}$ such that $a = x_0 < x_1 < x_2 < \cdots < x_{n-1} < x_n = b$ where $|x_i - x_{i-1}| < \delta$ for $i \in [n]$. By our choice of δ , f is bounded on each of the intervals $[x_{i-1}, x_i] \cup I$.

To see the usefulness of this, let's start with making a claim about the boundedness of certain functions. Notice that the function $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$ is continuous on the interval $(0, 1)$. It is also unbounded on the interval - we are about to make a connection here with the fact that it is not uniformly continuous on the interval.

Theorem

If a function f is uniformly continuous on a bounded interval I , then f is bounded on I .

Proof.

Let $a := \min I$, $b := \max I$. By uniform continuity, we can choose a $\delta > 0$ such that $|f(y) - f(x)| < 1$ whenever $x, y \in I$ and $|x - y| < \delta$. Divide I in the following way: letting $a = x_0$, we can find a finite set $(x_i)_{i=1}^{n-1}$ such that $a = x_0 < x_1 < x_2 < \cdots < x_{n-1} < x_n = b$ where $|x_i - x_{i-1}| < \delta$ for $i \in [n]$. By our choice of δ , f is bounded on each of the intervals $[x_{i-1}, x_i] \cup I$. Hence f is bounded on their union:

To see the usefulness of this, let's start with making a claim about the boundedness of certain functions. Notice that the function $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$ is continuous on the interval $(0, 1)$. It is also unbounded on the interval - we are about to make a connection here with the fact that it is not uniformly continuous on the interval.

Theorem

If a function f is uniformly continuous on a bounded interval I , then f is bounded on I .

Proof.

Let $a := \min I$, $b := \max I$. By uniform continuity, we can choose a $\delta > 0$ such that $|f(y) - f(x)| < 1$ whenever $x, y \in I$ and $|x - y| < \delta$. Divide I in the following way: letting $a = x_0$, we can find a finite set $(x_i)_{i=1}^{n-1}$ such that $a = x_0 < x_1 < x_2 < \dots < x_{n-1} < x_n = b$ where $|x_i - x_{i-1}| < \delta$ for $i \in [n]$. By our choice of δ , f is bounded on each of the intervals $[x_{i-1}, x_i] \cup I$. Hence f is bounded on their union: the bounds of f are the minimum and maximum values taken from the collection of infima and suprema on each of the interval $[x_{i-1}, x_i]$. ■

Theorem

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f is uniformly continuous.

Theorem

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f is uniformly continuous.

Corollary

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f is bounded.

Theorem

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f is uniformly continuous.

Corollary

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f is bounded.

Proof.

Combine the previous two theorems. Since f is uniformly continuous on $[a, b]$, which is a bounded interval, it is bounded on $[a, b]$. ■

Theorem

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f is uniformly continuous.

Proof.

We will use the fact that $[a, b]$ is closed and bounded, and hence compact. Assume BWOOC that f is not uniformly continuous. Then the negation of this statement implies that there are sequences (x_n) and (y_n) such that $x_n - y_n \rightarrow 0$ but $|f(x_n) - f(y_n)| \geq \varepsilon$ for some $\varepsilon > 0$. (This will be an exercise.)

Theorem

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f is uniformly continuous.

Proof.

We will use the fact that $[a, b]$ is closed and bounded, and hence compact. Assume BWOOC that f is not uniformly continuous. Then the negation of this statement implies that there are sequences (x_n) and (y_n) such that $x_n - y_n \rightarrow 0$ but $|f(x_n) - f(y_n)| \geq \varepsilon$ for some $\varepsilon > 0$. (This will be an exercise.) By Bolzano-Weierstrass property, there is a convergent subsequence of (x_n) - call this subsequence (x_{n_k}) , and let's say it converges to $z \in [a, b]$.

Theorem

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f is uniformly continuous.

Proof.

We will use the fact that $[a, b]$ is closed and bounded, and hence compact. Assume BWOOC that f is not uniformly continuous. Then the negation of this statement implies that there are sequences (x_n) and (y_n) such that $x_n - y_n \rightarrow 0$ but $|f(x_n) - f(y_n)| \geq \varepsilon$ for some $\varepsilon > 0$. (This will be an exercise.) By Bolzano-Weierstrass property, there is a convergent subsequence of (x_n) - call this subsequence (x_{n_k}) , and let's say it converges to $z \in [a, b]$. Hence $x_{n_k} - y_{n_k} \rightarrow 0$.

Theorem

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f is uniformly continuous.

Proof.

We will use the fact that $[a, b]$ is closed and bounded, and hence compact. Assume BWO that f is not uniformly continuous. Then the negation of this statement implies that there are sequences (x_n) and (y_n) such that $x_n - y_n \rightarrow 0$ but $|f(x_n) - f(y_n)| \geq \varepsilon$ for some $\varepsilon > 0$. (This will be an exercise.) By Bolzano-Weierstrass property, there is a convergent subsequence of (x_n) - call this subsequence (x_{n_k}) , and let's say it converges to $z \in [a, b]$. Hence $x_{n_k} - y_{n_k} \rightarrow 0$. This means y_{n_k} converges as well, and that $\lim y_{n_k} = z$.

Theorem

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f is uniformly continuous.

Proof.

We will use the fact that $[a, b]$ is closed and bounded, and hence compact. Assume BWOOC that f is not uniformly continuous. Then the negation of this statement implies that there are sequences (x_n) and (y_n) such that $x_n - y_n \rightarrow 0$ but $|f(x_n) - f(y_n)| \geq \varepsilon$ for some $\varepsilon > 0$. (This will be an exercise.) By Bolzano-Weierstrass property, there is a convergent subsequence of (x_n) - call this subsequence (x_{n_k}) , and let's say it converges to $z \in [a, b]$. Hence $x_{n_k} - y_{n_k} \rightarrow 0$. This means y_{n_k} converges as well, and that $\lim y_{n_k} = z$. We have not used the fact that f is continuous yet.

Theorem

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f is uniformly continuous.

Proof.

We will use the fact that $[a, b]$ is closed and bounded, and hence compact. Assume BWO that f is not uniformly continuous. Then the negation of this statement implies that there are sequences (x_n) and (y_n) such that $x_n - y_n \rightarrow 0$ but $|f(x_n) - f(y_n)| \geq \varepsilon$ for some $\varepsilon > 0$. (This will be an exercise.) By Bolzano-Weierstrass property, there is a convergent subsequence of (x_n) - call this subsequence (x_{n_k}) , and let's say it converges to $z \in [a, b]$. Hence $x_{n_k} - y_{n_k} \rightarrow 0$. This means y_{n_k} converges as well, and that $\lim y_{n_k} = z$. We have not used the fact that f is continuous yet. We use it now: since $x_{n_k} \rightarrow z$, $f(x_{n_k}) \rightarrow f(z)$.

Theorem

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f is uniformly continuous.

Proof.

We will use the fact that $[a, b]$ is closed and bounded, and hence compact. Assume BWO that f is not uniformly continuous. Then the negation of this statement implies that there are sequences (x_n) and (y_n) such that $x_n - y_n \rightarrow 0$ but $|f(x_n) - f(y_n)| \geq \varepsilon$ for some $\varepsilon > 0$. (This will be an exercise.) By Bolzano-Weierstrass property, there is a convergent subsequence of (x_n) - call this subsequence (x_{n_k}) , and let's say it converges to $z \in [a, b]$. Hence $x_{n_k} - y_{n_k} \rightarrow 0$. This means y_{n_k} converges as well, and that $\lim y_{n_k} = z$. We have not used the fact that f is continuous yet. We use it now: since $x_{n_k} \rightarrow z$, $f(x_{n_k}) \rightarrow f(z)$. Similarly, $f(y_{n_k}) \rightarrow f(z)$.

Theorem

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f is uniformly continuous.

Proof.

We will use the fact that $[a, b]$ is closed and bounded, and hence compact. Assume BWO that f is not uniformly continuous. Then the negation of this statement implies that there are sequences (x_n) and (y_n) such that $x_n - y_n \rightarrow 0$ but $|f(x_n) - f(y_n)| \geq \varepsilon$ for some $\varepsilon > 0$. (This will be an exercise.) By Bolzano-Weierstrass property, there is a convergent subsequence of (x_n) - call this subsequence (x_{n_k}) , and let's say it converges to $z \in [a, b]$. Hence $x_{n_k} - y_{n_k} \rightarrow 0$. This means y_{n_k} converges as well, and that $\lim y_{n_k} = z$. We have not used the fact that f is continuous yet. We use it now: since $x_{n_k} \rightarrow z$, $f(x_{n_k}) \rightarrow f(z)$. Similarly, $f(y_{n_k}) \rightarrow f(z)$. Now we know $|f(x_{n_k}) - f(y_{n_k})| \geq \varepsilon$, so by the Order Rule for sequences, $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} |f(x_{n_k}) - f(y_{n_k})| \geq \varepsilon$.

Theorem

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f is uniformly continuous.

Proof.

We will use the fact that $[a, b]$ is closed and bounded, and hence compact. Assume BWO that f is not uniformly continuous. Then the negation of this statement implies that there are sequences (x_n) and (y_n) such that $x_n - y_n \rightarrow 0$ but $|f(x_n) - f(y_n)| \geq \varepsilon$ for some $\varepsilon > 0$. (This will be an exercise.) By Bolzano-Weierstrass property, there is a convergent subsequence of (x_n) - call this subsequence (x_{n_k}) , and let's say it converges to $z \in [a, b]$. Hence $x_{n_k} - y_{n_k} \rightarrow 0$. This means y_{n_k} converges as well, and that $\lim y_{n_k} = z$. We have not used the fact that f is continuous yet. We use it now: since $x_{n_k} \rightarrow z$, $f(x_{n_k}) \rightarrow f(z)$. Similarly, $f(y_{n_k}) \rightarrow f(z)$. Now we know $|f(x_{n_k}) - f(y_{n_k})| \geq \varepsilon$, so by the Order Rule for sequences, $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} |f(x_{n_k}) - f(y_{n_k})| \geq \varepsilon$. But $|\cdot|$ is continuous, as is f , so passing the limit inside we get $|f(\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} x_{n_k}) - f(\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} y_{n_k})| = |f(z) - f(z)| \geq \varepsilon$.

Theorem

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f is uniformly continuous.

Proof.

We will use the fact that $[a, b]$ is closed and bounded, and hence compact. Assume BWOOC that f is not uniformly continuous. Then the negation of this statement implies that there are sequences (x_n) and (y_n) such that $x_n - y_n \rightarrow 0$ but $|f(x_n) - f(y_n)| \geq \varepsilon$ for some $\varepsilon > 0$. (This will be an exercise.) By Bolzano-Weierstrass property, there is a convergent subsequence of (x_n) - call this subsequence (x_{n_k}) , and let's say it converges to $z \in [a, b]$. Hence $x_{n_k} - y_{n_k} \rightarrow 0$. This means y_{n_k} converges as well, and that $\lim y_{n_k} = z$. We have not used the fact that f is continuous yet. We use it now: since $x_{n_k} \rightarrow z$, $f(x_{n_k}) \rightarrow f(z)$. Similarly, $f(y_{n_k}) \rightarrow f(z)$. Now we know $|f(x_{n_k}) - f(y_{n_k})| \geq \varepsilon$, so by the Order Rule for sequences, $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} |f(x_{n_k}) - f(y_{n_k})| \geq \varepsilon$. But $|\cdot|$ is continuous, as is f , so passing the limit inside we get $|f(\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} x_{n_k}) - f(\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} y_{n_k})| = |f(z) - f(z)| \geq \varepsilon$. This is impossible, since $\varepsilon > 0$. ■

Corollary (Existence of Absolute Max/Min)

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f possesses both an absolute maximum and an absolute minimum.

Proof.

Let $M = \sup\{f(x) : x \in [a, b]\}$.

Corollary (Existence of Absolute Max/Min)

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f possesses both an absolute maximum and an absolute minimum.

Proof.

Let $M = \sup\{f(x) : x \in [a, b]\}$. We know f is uniformly continuous on $[a, b]$, so f is bounded and $M < \infty$.

Corollary (Existence of Absolute Max/Min)

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f possesses both an absolute maximum and an absolute minimum.

Proof.

Let $M = \sup\{f(x) : x \in [a, b]\}$. We know f is uniformly continuous on $[a, b]$, so f is bounded and $M < \infty$. We need to show there is some point $z \in [a, b]$ that attains this supremum - this is how we get a *maximum*.

Corollary (Existence of Absolute Max/Min)

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f possesses both an absolute maximum and an absolute minimum.

Proof.

Let $M = \sup\{f(x) : x \in [a, b]\}$. We know f is uniformly continuous on $[a, b]$, so f is bounded and $M < \infty$. We need to show there is some point $z \in [a, b]$ that attains this supremum - this is how we get a *maximum*. Even if we cannot find such an z , we know M is a *least* upper bound, so there exists an $x_n \in [a, b]$ such that $f(x_n) > M - \frac{1}{n}$ (since $M - \frac{1}{n}$ is not an upper bound).

Corollary (Existence of Absolute Max/Min)

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f possesses both an absolute maximum and an absolute minimum.

Proof.

Let $M = \sup\{f(x) : x \in [a, b]\}$. We know f is uniformly continuous on $[a, b]$, so f is bounded and $M < \infty$. We need to show there is some point $z \in [a, b]$ that attains this supremum - this is how we get a *maximum*. Even if we cannot find such an z , we know M is a *least* upper bound, so there exists an $x_n \in [a, b]$ such that $f(x_n) > M - \frac{1}{n}$ (since $M - \frac{1}{n}$ is not an upper bound). Note $a \leq x_n \leq b$ is a bounded sequence; by Bolzano-Weierstrass there is a subsequence (x_{n_k}) converging to x , and $a \leq x \leq b$.

Corollary (Existence of Absolute Max/Min)

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f possesses both an absolute maximum and an absolute minimum.

Proof.

Let $M = \sup\{f(x) : x \in [a, b]\}$. We know f is uniformly continuous on $[a, b]$, so f is bounded and $M < \infty$. We need to show there is some point $z \in [a, b]$ that attains this supremum - this is how we get a *maximum*. Even if we cannot find such an z , we know M is a *least* upper bound, so there exists an $x_n \in [a, b]$ such that $f(x_n) > M - \frac{1}{n}$ (since $M - \frac{1}{n}$ is not an upper bound). Note $a \leq x_n \leq b$ is a bounded sequence; by Bolzano-Weierstrass there is a subsequence (x_{n_k}) converging to x , and $a \leq x \leq b$. Then $f(z) = f(\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} x_{n_k}) =$

Corollary (Existence of Absolute Max/Min)

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f possesses both an absolute maximum and an absolute minimum.

Proof.

Let $M = \sup\{f(x) : x \in [a, b]\}$. We know f is uniformly continuous on $[a, b]$, so f is bounded and $M < \infty$. We need to show there is some point $z \in [a, b]$ that attains this supremum - this is how we get a *maximum*. Even if we cannot find such an z , we know M is a *least* upper bound, so there exists an $x_n \in [a, b]$ such that $f(x_n) > M - \frac{1}{n}$ (since $M - \frac{1}{n}$ is not an upper bound). Note $a \leq x_n \leq b$ is a bounded sequence; by Bolzano-Weierstrass there is a subsequence (x_{n_k}) converging to x , and $a \leq x \leq b$. Then $f(z) = f(\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} x_{n_k}) = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} f(x_{n_k}) =$

Corollary (Existence of Absolute Max/Min)

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f possesses both an absolute maximum and an absolute minimum.

Proof.

Let $M = \sup\{f(x) : x \in [a, b]\}$. We know f is uniformly continuous on $[a, b]$, so f is bounded and $M < \infty$. We need to show there is some point $z \in [a, b]$ that attains this supremum - this is how we get a *maximum*. Even if we cannot find such an z , we know M is a *least* upper bound, so there exists an $x_n \in [a, b]$ such that $f(x_n) > M - \frac{1}{n}$ (since $M - \frac{1}{n}$ is not an upper bound). Note $a \leq x_n \leq b$ is a bounded sequence; by Bolzano-Weierstrass there is a subsequence (x_{n_k}) converging to x , and $a \leq x \leq b$. Then $f(z) = f(\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} x_{n_k}) = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} f(x_{n_k}) = M$.

Corollary (Existence of Absolute Max/Min)

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$. Then f possesses both an absolute maximum and an absolute minimum.

Proof.

Let $M = \sup\{f(x) : x \in [a, b]\}$. We know f is uniformly continuous on $[a, b]$, so f is bounded and $M < \infty$. We need to show there is some point $z \in [a, b]$ that attains this supremum - this is how we get a *maximum*. Even if we cannot find such an z , we know M is a *least* upper bound, so there exists an $x_n \in [a, b]$ such that $f(x_n) > M - \frac{1}{n}$ (since $M - \frac{1}{n}$ is not an upper bound). Note $a \leq x_n \leq b$ is a bounded sequence; by Bolzano-Weierstrass there is a subsequence (x_{n_k}) converging to x , and $a \leq x \leq b$. Then $f(z) = f(\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} x_{n_k}) = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} f(x_{n_k}) = M$. The proof that f attains an absolute minimum is similar. ■

Limits at Infinity

So far we have discussed finite limits that approach finite values. A small consideration should be made to account for the *end behavior* of a function, or times when a function *diverges to* ∞ or $-\infty$.

Limits at Infinity

So far we have discussed finite limits that approach finite values. A small consideration should be made to account for the *end behavior* of a function, or times when a function *diverges to* ∞ or $-\infty$.

Definition

Let $S \subset \mathbb{R}$. We say that ∞ is a **cluster point** of S if

Limits at Infinity

So far we have discussed finite limits that approach finite values. A small consideration should be made to account for the *end behavior* of a function, or times when a function *diverges to* ∞ or $-\infty$.

Definition

Let $S \subset \mathbb{R}$. We say that ∞ is a **cluster point** of S if for every $M \in \mathbb{R}$,

Limits at Infinity

So far we have discussed finite limits that approach finite values. A small consideration should be made to account for the *end behavior* of a function, or times when a function *diverges to* ∞ or $-\infty$.

Definition

Let $S \subset \mathbb{R}$. We say that ∞ is a **cluster point** of S if for every $M \in \mathbb{R}$, there exists an $x \in S$ such that $x \geq M$. (Is this equivalent to saying the set S is unbounded?)

So far we have discussed finite limits that approach finite values. A small consideration should be made to account for the *end behavior* of a function, or times when a function *diverges to* ∞ or $-\infty$.

Definition

Let $S \subset \mathbb{R}$. We say that ∞ is a **cluster point** of S if for every $M \in \mathbb{R}$, there exists an $x \in S$ such that $x \geq M$. (Is this equivalent to saying the set S is unbounded? **No**. Instead it is equivalent to saying the set is unbounded above.)

So far we have discussed finite limits that approach finite values. A small consideration should be made to account for the *end behavior* of a function, or times when a function *diverges to* ∞ or $-\infty$.

Definition

Let $S \subset \mathbb{R}$. We say that ∞ is a **cluster point** of S if for every $M \in \mathbb{R}$, there exists an $x \in S$ such that $x \geq M$. (Is this equivalent to saying the set S is unbounded? **No**. Instead it is equivalent to saying the set is unbounded above.)

Whenever S is unbounded below, we say $-\infty$ is a **cluster point** of S .

So why distinguish “cluster points” in the first place?

So why distinguish “cluster points” in the first place? We want to emphasize that *we can take a limit of points in S that heads toward the cluster point.* (The points “cluster around” ∞ .)

Definition

Let $f : S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function where ∞ is a cluster point of S . We say

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = L$$

if

So why distinguish “cluster points” in the first place? We want to emphasize that *we can take a limit of points in S that heads toward the cluster point.* (The points “cluster around” ∞ .)

Definition

Let $f : S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function where ∞ is a cluster point of S . We say

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = L$$

if for all $\varepsilon > 0$

So why distinguish “cluster points” in the first place? We want to emphasize that *we can take a limit of points in S that heads toward the cluster point.* (The points “cluster around” ∞ .)

Definition

Let $f : S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function where ∞ is a cluster point of S . We say

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = L$$

if for all $\varepsilon > 0$ there exists an $M \in \mathbb{R}$ such that

$$|f(x) - L| < \varepsilon$$

whenever

So why distinguish “cluster points” in the first place? We want to emphasize that *we can take a limit of points in S that heads toward the cluster point.* (The points “cluster around” ∞ .)

Definition

Let $f : S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function where ∞ is a cluster point of S . We say

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = L$$

if for all $\varepsilon > 0$ there exists an $M \in \mathbb{R}$ such that

$$|f(x) - L| < \varepsilon$$

whenever $x \in S$ and $x \geq M$.

This is reminiscent of our definition of a sequential limit.

A question whose answer will be useful to us later: what does it mean for $c \in \mathbb{R}$ to be a **cluster point** of a set $S \subset \mathbb{R}$?

A question whose answer will be useful to us later: what does it mean for $c \in \mathbb{R}$ to be a **cluster point** of a set $S \subset \mathbb{R}$? It means *there is a sequence in S that converges to that point...*

A question whose answer will be useful to us later: what does it mean for $c \in \mathbb{R}$ to be a **cluster point** of a set $S \subset \mathbb{R}$? It means *there is a sequence in S that converges to that point...* that is not eventually the constant sequence (c, c, c, \dots) .

A question whose answer will be useful to us later: what does it mean for $c \in \mathbb{R}$ to be a **cluster point** of a set $S \subset \mathbb{R}$? It means *there is a sequence in S that converges to that point...* that is not eventually the constant sequence (c, c, c, \dots) .

Definition

For a set S , we say $c \in \mathbb{R}$ is a **cluster point** of S if there exists a sequence $(s_n) \subset S$ that converges to c such that $s_n \neq c$ for all n .

A question whose answer will be useful to us later: what does it mean for $c \in \mathbb{R}$ to be a **cluster point** of a set $S \subset \mathbb{R}$? It means *there is a sequence in S that converges to that point...* that is not eventually the constant sequence (c, c, c, \dots) .

Definition

For a set S , we say $c \in \mathbb{R}$ is a **cluster point** of S if there exists a sequence $(s_n) \subset S$ that converges to c such that $s_n \neq c$ for all n .

Equivalently,

A question whose answer will be useful to us later: what does it mean for $c \in \mathbb{R}$ to be a **cluster point** of a set $S \subset \mathbb{R}$? It means *there is a sequence in S that converges to that point...* that is not eventually the constant sequence (c, c, c, \dots) .

Definition

For a set S , we say $c \in \mathbb{C}$ is a **cluster point** of S if there exists a sequence $(s_n) \subset S$ that converges to c such that $s_n \neq c$ for all n .

Equivalently, for all $\varepsilon > 0$ the set $(c - \varepsilon, c + \varepsilon) \cap S$

A question whose answer will be useful to us later: what does it mean for $c \in \mathbb{R}$ to be a **cluster point** of a set $S \subset \mathbb{R}$? It means *there is a sequence in S that converges to that point...* that is not eventually the constant sequence (c, c, c, \dots) .

Definition

For a set S , we say $c \in \mathbb{R}$ is a **cluster point** of S if there exists a sequence $(s_n) \subset S$ that converges to c such that $s_n \neq c$ for all n .

Equivalently, for all $\varepsilon > 0$ the set $(c - \varepsilon, c + \varepsilon) \cap S$ must include a point other than c .

A question whose answer will be useful to us later: what does it mean for $c \in \mathbb{R}$ to be a **cluster point** of a set $S \subset \mathbb{R}$? It means *there is a sequence in S that converges to that point...* that is not eventually the constant sequence (c, c, c, \dots) .

Definition

For a set S , we say $c \in \mathbb{R}$ is a **cluster point** of S if there exists a sequence $(s_n) \subset S$ that converges to c such that $s_n \neq c$ for all n .

Equivalently, for all $\varepsilon > 0$ the set $(c - \varepsilon, c + \varepsilon) \cap S$ must include a point other than c .

We will return to this discussion when we discuss continuity and topology.

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \sin(\pi x)$

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \sin(\pi x)$ does not exist.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon = 1$.

Proof Idea: When going through this proof, notice how similar its structure is to the structure of proving a sequence diverges.

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \sin(\pi x)$ does not exist.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon = 1$.

If $x = 2n + 1/2$ for any $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have

$$f(x) = \sin(2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}) = 1.$$

Proof Idea: When going through this proof, notice how similar its structure is to the structure of proving a sequence diverges.

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \sin(\pi x)$ does not exist.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon = 1$.

If $x = 2n + 1/2$ for any $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have

$$f(x) = \sin(2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}) = 1.$$

However, if $x = 2n + 3/2$ for any $n \in \mathbb{N}$,

we have $f(x) = \sin(2n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{2}) = -1$.

Proof Idea: When going through this proof, notice how similar its structure is to the structure of proving a sequence diverges.

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \sin(\pi x)$ does not exist.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon = 1$.

If $x = 2n + 1/2$ for any $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have

$$f(x) = \sin(2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}) = 1.$$

However, if $x = 2n + 3/2$ for any $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we

$$\text{have } f(x) = \sin(2n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{2}) = -1.$$

For any $L > 0$, $M \in \mathbb{R}$, find an n such that $2n + 3/2 > M$. Then $|f(2n + 3/2) - L| > 1$.

Proof Idea: When going through this proof, notice how similar its structure is to the structure of proving a sequence diverges.

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \sin(\pi x)$ does not exist.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon = 1$.

If $x = 2n + 1/2$ for any $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have

$$f(x) = \sin(2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}) = 1.$$

However, if $x = 2n + 3/2$ for any $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have $f(x) = \sin(2n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{2}) = -1$.

For any $L > 0$, $M \in \mathbb{R}$, find an n such that $2n + 3/2 > M$. Then $|f(2n + 3/2) - L| > 1$.

We can do a similar thing for

$L < 0$, $M \in \mathbb{R}$ by finding an n such that $2n + 1/2 > M$. Since this is true for any $n \in \mathbb{N}$, there is no $M \in \mathbb{R}$ such that $x \geq M$ implies $|f(x) - L| < 1$ for any L .

Proof Idea: When going through this proof, notice how similar its structure is to the structure of proving a sequence diverges.

What is different about this proof from proving the convergence of a sequence?

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \sin(\pi x)$ does not exist.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon = 1$.

If $x = 2n + 1/2$ for any $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have

$$f(x) = \sin(2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}) = 1.$$

However, if $x = 2n + 3/2$ for any $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have $f(x) = \sin(2n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{2}) = -1$.

For any $L > 0$, $M \in \mathbb{R}$, find an n such that $2n + 3/2 > M$. Then $|f(2n + 3/2) - L| > 1$.

We can do a similar thing for $L < 0$, $M \in \mathbb{R}$ by finding an n such that $2n + 1/2 > M$.

Since this is true for any $n \in \mathbb{N}$, there is no $M \in \mathbb{R}$ such that $x \geq M$ implies

$$|f(x) - L| < 1 \text{ for any } L.$$

Proof Idea: When going through this proof, notice how similar its structure is to the structure of proving a sequence diverges.

What is different about this proof from proving the convergence of a sequence?

Recall that sequences are really functions with domain \mathbb{N} . Here our functions have a much bigger domain.

Theorem: $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \sin(\pi x)$ does not exist.

Proof: Let $\varepsilon = 1$.

If $x = 2n + 1/2$ for any $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have

$$f(x) = \sin(2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}) = 1.$$

However, if $x = 2n + 3/2$ for any $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have $f(x) = \sin(2n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{2}) = -1$.

For any $L > 0$, $M \in \mathbb{R}$, find an n such that $2n + 3/2 > M$. Then $|f(2n + 3/2) - L| > 1$.

We can do a similar thing for $L < 0$, $M \in \mathbb{R}$ by finding an n such that $2n + 1/2 > M$.

Since this is true for any $n \in \mathbb{N}$, there is no $M \in \mathbb{R}$ such that $x \geq M$ implies $|f(x) - L| < 1$ for any L .

Proof Idea: When going through this proof, notice how similar its structure is to the structure of proving a sequence diverges.

What is different about this proof from proving the convergence of a sequence?

Recall that sequences are really functions with domain \mathbb{N} . Here our functions have a much bigger domain.

This makes a difference because the sequence $\sin(\pi n)$ converges to 0 as $n \rightarrow \infty$.

Lemma

Suppose $f : S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a function, ∞ is a cluster point of $S \subset \mathbb{R}$, and $L \in \mathbb{R}$. Then

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = L \quad \text{iff} \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(x_n) = L$$

for all sequences (x_n) in S such that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = \infty$.

Lemma

Suppose $f : S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a function, ∞ is a cluster point of $S \subset \mathbb{R}$, and $L \in \mathbb{R}$. Then

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = L \quad \text{iff} \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(x_n) = L$$

for all sequences (x_n) in S such that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = \infty$.

Proof.

The proof is similarly conducted to how one proves the statement adapted as $x \rightarrow c$. ■

Monotonic Functions

Definition

We say a function f is **increasing** [resp. **decreasing**] on an interval I if $x_1 < x_2 \Rightarrow f(x_1) \leq f(x_2)$ [resp. $f(x_1) \geq f(x_2)$]. We say the function is **strictly increasing** [resp. **strictly decreasing**] on I if $x_1 < x_2 \Rightarrow f(x_1) < f(x_2)$ [resp. $f(x_1) > f(x_2)$].

Definition

We say a function f is **increasing** [resp. **decreasing**] on an interval I if $x_1 < x_2 \Rightarrow f(x_1) \leq f(x_2)$ [resp. $f(x_1) \geq f(x_2)$]. We say the function is **strictly increasing** [resp. **strictly decreasing**] on I if $x_1 < x_2 \Rightarrow f(x_1) < f(x_2)$ [resp. $f(x_1) > f(x_2)$].

There are many interesting things about functions that only travel upward or downward. Here is one of them:

Definition

We say a function f is **increasing** [resp. **decreasing**] on an interval I if $x_1 < x_2 \Rightarrow f(x_1) \leq f(x_2)$ [resp. $f(x_1) \geq f(x_2)$]. We say the function is **strictly increasing** [resp. **strictly decreasing**] on I if $x_1 < x_2 \Rightarrow f(x_1) < f(x_2)$ [resp. $f(x_1) > f(x_2)$].

There are many interesting things about functions that only travel upward or downward. Here is one of them:

Proposition

Every bounded function $f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ can be written as the sum of two monotonic functions $g, h : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, one increasing and one decreasing.

Definition

We say a function f is **increasing** [resp. **decreasing**] on an interval I if $x_1 < x_2 \Rightarrow f(x_1) \leq f(x_2)$ [resp. $f(x_1) \geq f(x_2)$]. We say the function is **strictly increasing** [resp. **strictly decreasing**] on I if $x_1 < x_2 \Rightarrow f(x_1) < f(x_2)$ [resp. $f(x_1) > f(x_2)$].

There are many interesting things about functions that only travel upward or downward. Here is one of them:

Proposition

Every bounded function $f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ can be written as the sum of two monotonic functions $g, h : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, one increasing and one decreasing.

Consider the functions $g = \frac{f+|f|}{2}$ and $h = \frac{f-|f|}{2}$.

Theorem

Let $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ be an interval and $f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be monotone. Then f has at most countably many discontinuities.

Theorem

Let $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ be an interval and $f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be monotone. Then f has at most countably many discontinuities.

First Proof.

WLOG let f be increasing. From our reading we recall that monotonic functions only have jump discontinuities.

Theorem

Let $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ be an interval and $f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be monotone. Then f has at most countably many discontinuities.

First Proof.

WLOG let f be increasing. From our reading we recall that monotonic functions only have jump discontinuities. If x_0 is a point of discontinuity on I , then the interval

$$I(x_0) = \left(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^-} f(x), \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \right)$$

contains at most one point in the range of f (that point would be $f(x_0)$ should it exist).

Theorem

Let $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ be an interval and $f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be monotone. Then f has at most countably many discontinuities.

First Proof.

WLOG let f be increasing. From our reading we recall that monotonic functions only have jump discontinuities. If x_0 is a point of discontinuity on I , then the interval

$$I(x_0) = \left(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^-} f(x), \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \right)$$

contains at most one point in the range of f (that point would be $f(x_0)$ should it exist). Since f is monotonic, these intervals are also disjoint (namely, if $x_0 < x_1$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \leq \lim_{x \rightarrow x_1^-} f(x)$).

Theorem

Let $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ be an interval and $f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be monotone. Then f has at most countably many discontinuities.

First Proof.

WLOG let f be increasing. From our reading we recall that monotonic functions only have jump discontinuities. If x_0 is a point of discontinuity on I , then the interval

$$I(x_0) = \left(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^-} f(x), \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \right)$$

contains at most one point in the range of f (that point would be $f(x_0)$ should it exist). Since f is monotonic, these intervals are also disjoint (namely, if $x_0 < x_1$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \leq \lim_{x \rightarrow x_1^-} f(x)$).

Let $(x_j)_{j \in J}$ be all the points at which f is discontinuous. Each interval I_j caused by this discontinuity at a point $x_j \in I$ has positive length.

First Proof.

WLOG let f be increasing. From our reading we recall that monotonic functions only have jump discontinuities. If x_0 is a point of discontinuity on I , then the interval

$$I(x_0) = \left(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^-} f(x), \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \right)$$

contains at most one point in the range of f (that point would be $f(x_0)$ should it exist). Since f is monotonic, these intervals are also disjoint (namely, if $x_0 < x_1$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \leq \lim_{x \rightarrow x_1^-} f(x)$).

Let $(x_j)_{j \in J}$ be all the points at which f is discontinuous. Each interval I_j caused by this discontinuity at a point $x_j \in I$ has positive length. Since \mathbb{Q} is dense in \mathbb{R} , each I_j has a distinct rational point contained in it.

First Proof.

WLOG let f be increasing. From our reading we recall that monotonic functions only have jump discontinuities. If x_0 is a point of discontinuity on I , then the interval

$$I(x_0) = \left(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^-} f(x), \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \right)$$

contains at most one point in the range of f (that point would be $f(x_0)$ should it exist). Since f is monotonic, these intervals are also disjoint (namely, if $x_0 < x_1$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \leq \lim_{x \rightarrow x_1^-} f(x)$).

Let $(x_j)_{j \in J}$ be all the points at which f is discontinuous. Each interval I_j caused by this discontinuity at a point $x_j \in I$ has positive length. Since \mathbb{Q} is dense in \mathbb{R} , each I_j has a distinct rational point contained in it. That rational point is not in any other interval since the intervals are disjoint.

First Proof.

WLOG let f be increasing. From our reading we recall that monotonic functions only have jump discontinuities. If x_0 is a point of discontinuity on I , then the interval

$$I(x_0) = \left(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^-} f(x), \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \right)$$

contains at most one point in the range of f (that point would be $f(x_0)$ should it exist). Since f is monotonic, these intervals are also disjoint (namely, if $x_0 < x_1$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \leq \lim_{x \rightarrow x_1^-} f(x)$).

Let $(x_j)_{j \in J}$ be all the points at which f is discontinuous. Each interval I_j caused by this discontinuity at a point $x_j \in I$ has positive length. Since \mathbb{Q} is dense in \mathbb{R} , each I_j has a distinct rational point contained in it. That rational point is not in any other interval since the intervals are disjoint.

Let $\varphi : J \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$ be the function mapping each element of the index set $j \in J$ to the rational point in the interval I_j .

First Proof.

WLOG let f be increasing. From our reading we recall that monotonic functions only have jump discontinuities. If x_0 is a point of discontinuity on I , then the interval

$$I(x_0) = \left(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^-} f(x), \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \right)$$

contains at most one point in the range of f (that point would be $f(x_0)$ should it exist). Since f is monotonic, these intervals are also disjoint (namely, if $x_0 < x_1$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \leq \lim_{x \rightarrow x_1^-} f(x)$).

Let $(x_j)_{j \in J}$ be all the points at which f is discontinuous. Each interval I_j caused by this discontinuity at a point $x_j \in I$ has positive length. Since \mathbb{Q} is dense in \mathbb{R} , each I_j has a distinct rational point contained in it. That rational point is not in any other interval since the intervals are disjoint.

Let $\varphi : J \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$ be the function mapping each element of the index set $j \in J$ to the rational point in the interval I_j . Then by our discussion φ is injective.

First Proof.

WLOG let f be increasing. From our reading we recall that monotonic functions only have jump discontinuities. If x_0 is a point of discontinuity on I , then the interval

$$I(x_0) = \left(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^-} f(x), \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \right)$$

contains at most one point in the range of f (that point would be $f(x_0)$ should it exist). Since f is monotonic, these intervals are also disjoint (namely, if $x_0 < x_1$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \leq \lim_{x \rightarrow x_1^-} f(x)$).

Let $(x_j)_{j \in J}$ be all the points at which f is discontinuous. Each interval I_j caused by this discontinuity at a point $x_j \in I$ has positive length. Since \mathbb{Q} is dense in \mathbb{R} , each I_j has a distinct rational point contained in it. That rational point is not in any other interval since the intervals are disjoint.

Let $\varphi : J \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$ be the function mapping each element of the index set $j \in J$ to the rational point in the interval I_j . Then by our discussion φ is injective. So $|J| \leq |\mathbb{Q}|$ and J is countable. ■

Theorem

Let $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ be an interval and $f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be monotone. Then f has at most countably many discontinuities.

Theorem

Let $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ be an interval and $f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be monotone. Then f has at most countably many discontinuities.

Lemma

A monotonic function on an interval $f : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is bounded.

Proof.

Exercise.



Second Proof.

WLOG let f be increasing. From our reading we recall that monotonic functions only have jump discontinuities. If x_0 is a point of discontinuity on I , then the interval

$$I(x_0) = \left(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^-} f(x), \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \right)$$

contains at most one point in the range of f (that point would be $f(x_0)$ should it exist). Since f is monotonic, these intervals are also disjoint (namely, if $x_0 < x_1$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \leq \lim_{x \rightarrow x_1^-} f(x)$).

Let $(x_i)_{i \in I}$ be the points at which f is discontinuous.

Second Proof.

WLOG let f be increasing. From our reading we recall that monotonic functions only have jump discontinuities. If x_0 is a point of discontinuity on I , then the interval

$$I(x_0) = \left(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^-} f(x), \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \right)$$

contains at most one point in the range of f (that point would be $f(x_0)$ should it exist). Since f is monotonic, these intervals are also disjoint (namely, if $x_0 < x_1$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \leq \lim_{x \rightarrow x_1^-} f(x)$).

Let $(x_i)_{i \in I}$ be the points at which f is discontinuous. For each x_i , let ℓ_i be the length of this interval $I(x_i)$. Note that $\ell_i > 0$.

Second Proof.

WLOG let f be increasing. From our reading we recall that monotonic functions only have jump discontinuities. If x_0 is a point of discontinuity on I , then the interval

$$I(x_0) = \left(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^-} f(x), \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \right)$$

contains at most one point in the range of f (that point would be $f(x_0)$ should it exist). Since f is monotonic, these intervals are also disjoint (namely, if $x_0 < x_1$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \leq \lim_{x \rightarrow x_1^-} f(x)$).

Let $(x_i)_{i \in I}$ be the points at which f is discontinuous. For each x_i , let ℓ_i be the length of this interval $I(x_i)$. Note that $\ell_i > 0$.

Let $S_n := \{i : \ell_i \geq \frac{1}{n}\}$.

Second Proof.

WLOG let f be increasing. From our reading we recall that monotonic functions only have jump discontinuities. If x_0 is a point of discontinuity on I , then the interval

$$I(x_0) = \left(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^-} f(x), \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \right)$$

contains at most one point in the range of f (that point would be $f(x_0)$ should it exist). Since f is monotonic, these intervals are also disjoint (namely, if $x_0 < x_1$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \leq \lim_{x \rightarrow x_1^-} f(x)$).

Let $(x_i)_{i \in I}$ be the points at which f is discontinuous. For each x_i , let ℓ_i be the length of this interval $I(x_i)$. Note that $\ell_i > 0$.

Let $S_n := \{i : \ell_i \geq \frac{1}{n}\}$. Note that $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} S_n = I$.

Second Proof.

WLOG let f be increasing. From our reading we recall that monotonic functions only have jump discontinuities. If x_0 is a point of discontinuity on I , then the interval

$$I(x_0) = \left(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^-} f(x), \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \right)$$

contains at most one point in the range of f (that point would be $f(x_0)$ should it exist). Since f is monotonic, these intervals are also disjoint (namely, if $x_0 < x_1$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \leq \lim_{x \rightarrow x_1^-} f(x)$).

Let $(x_i)_{i \in I}$ be the points at which f is discontinuous. For each x_i , let ℓ_i be the length of this interval $I(x_i)$. Note that $\ell_i > 0$.

Let $S_n := \{i : \ell_i \geq \frac{1}{n}\}$. Note that $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} S_n = I$. Note that each S_n is also finite!

Second Proof.

WLOG let f be increasing. From our reading we recall that monotonic functions only have jump discontinuities. If x_0 is a point of discontinuity on I , then the interval

$$I(x_0) = \left(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^-} f(x), \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \right)$$

contains at most one point in the range of f (that point would be $f(x_0)$ should it exist). Since f is monotonic, these intervals are also disjoint (namely, if $x_0 < x_1$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \leq \lim_{x \rightarrow x_1^-} f(x)$).

Let $(x_i)_{i \in I}$ be the points at which f is discontinuous. For each x_i , let ℓ_i be the length of this interval $I(x_i)$. Note that $\ell_i > 0$.

Let $S_n := \{i : \ell_i \geq \frac{1}{n}\}$. Note that $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} S_n = I$. Note that each S_n is also finite! Otherwise, since the range of f has length greater than that of the combined lengths of I_i , f is unbounded.

Second Proof.

WLOG let f be increasing. From our reading we recall that monotonic functions only have jump discontinuities. If x_0 is a point of discontinuity on I , then the interval

$$I(x_0) = \left(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^-} f(x), \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \right)$$

contains at most one point in the range of f (that point would be $f(x_0)$ should it exist). Since f is monotonic, these intervals are also disjoint (namely, if $x_0 < x_1$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \leq \lim_{x \rightarrow x_1^-} f(x)$).

Let $(x_i)_{i \in I}$ be the points at which f is discontinuous. For each x_i , let ℓ_i be the length of this interval $I(x_i)$. Note that $\ell_i > 0$.

Let $S_n := \{i : \ell_i \geq \frac{1}{n}\}$. Note that $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} S_n = I$. Note that each S_n is also finite! Otherwise, since the range of f has length greater than that of the combined lengths of I_i , f is unbounded.

Note the collection $(S_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ is countable. A countable union of countable sets is

Second Proof.

WLOG let f be increasing. From our reading we recall that monotonic functions only have jump discontinuities. If x_0 is a point of discontinuity on I , then the interval

$$I(x_0) = \left(\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^-} f(x), \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \right)$$

contains at most one point in the range of f (that point would be $f(x_0)$ should it exist). Since f is monotonic, these intervals are also disjoint (namely, if $x_0 < x_1$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) \leq \lim_{x \rightarrow x_1^-} f(x)$).

Let $(x_i)_{i \in I}$ be the points at which f is discontinuous. For each x_i , let ℓ_i be the length of this interval $I(x_i)$. Note that $\ell_i > 0$.

Let $S_n := \{i : \ell_i \geq \frac{1}{n}\}$. Note that $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} S_n = I$. Note that each S_n is also finite! Otherwise, since the range of f has length greater than that of the combined lengths of I_i , f is unbounded.

Note the collection $(S_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ is countable. A countable union of countable sets is countable, and these sets are in fact finite. So $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} S_n = I$ is countable. ■

Proposition

If $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ is an interval and $f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is strictly monotone, then the inverse $f^{-1} : f(I) \rightarrow I$ is continuous.

Proposition

If $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ is an interval and $f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is strictly monotone, then the inverse $f^{-1} : f(I) \rightarrow I$ is continuous.

Proof Idea.

WLOG let f be strictly increasing. Taking any two points on the range of f , $f(x)$ and $f(y)$, such that $f(x) < f(y)$, we must have $x < y$.

Proposition

If $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ is an interval and $f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is strictly monotone, then the inverse $f^{-1} : f(I) \rightarrow I$ is continuous.

Proof Idea.

WLOG let f be strictly increasing. Taking any two points on the range of f , $f(x)$ and $f(y)$, such that $f(x) < f(y)$, we must have $x < y$. Hence $f^{-1}(f(x)) < f^{-1}(f(y))$, which by definition implies f^{-1} is strictly increasing as well.

Proposition

If $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ is an interval and $f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is strictly monotone, then the inverse $f^{-1} : f(I) \rightarrow I$ is continuous.

Proof Idea.

WLOG let f be strictly increasing. Taking any two points on the range of f , $f(x)$ and $f(y)$, such that $f(x) < f(y)$, we must have $x < y$. Hence $f^{-1}(f(x)) < f^{-1}(f(y))$, which by definition implies f^{-1} is strictly increasing as well. So our inverse function can only have jump discontinuities. We will attempt to prove there can be none.

The issue arises from the fact that f is not itself continuous, so $f(I)$ need not be an interval.

Proposition

If $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ is an interval and $f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is strictly monotone, then the inverse $f^{-1} : f(I) \rightarrow I$ is continuous.

Proof Idea.

WLOG let f be strictly increasing. Taking any two points on the range of f , $f(x)$ and $f(y)$, such that $f(x) < f(y)$, we must have $x < y$. Hence $f^{-1}(f(x)) < f^{-1}(f(y))$, which by definition implies f^{-1} is strictly increasing as well. So our inverse function can only have jump discontinuities. We will attempt to prove there can be none.

The issue arises from the fact that f is not itself continuous, so $f(I)$ need not be an interval. To this end, we ask if $c \in f(I)$ is a *cluster point* of the domain. (If it's not, no part of the rest of the set is close to it, so we called it an **isolated point**.)

Proposition

If $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ is an interval and $f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is strictly monotone, then the inverse $f^{-1} : f(I) \rightarrow I$ is continuous.

Proof Idea.

WLOG let f be strictly increasing. Taking any two points on the range of f , $f(x)$ and $f(y)$, such that $f(x) < f(y)$, we must have $x < y$. Hence $f^{-1}(f(x)) < f^{-1}(f(y))$, which by definition implies f^{-1} is strictly increasing as well. So our inverse function can only have jump discontinuities. We will attempt to prove there can be none.

The issue arises from the fact that f is not itself continuous, so $f(I)$ need not be an interval. To this end, we ask if $c \in f(I)$ is a *cluster point* of the domain. (If it's not, no part of the rest of the set is close to it, so we called it an **isolated point**.) Whatever definition of continuity you prefer shows the function is continuous at this point.

Proposition

If $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ is an interval and $f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is strictly monotone, then the inverse $f^{-1} : f(I) \rightarrow I$ is continuous.

Proof Idea.

WLOG let f be strictly increasing. Taking any two points on the range of f , $f(x)$ and $f(y)$, such that $f(x) < f(y)$, we must have $x < y$. Hence $f^{-1}(f(x)) < f^{-1}(f(y))$, which by definition implies f^{-1} is strictly increasing as well. So our inverse function can only have jump discontinuities. We will attempt to prove there can be none.

The issue arises from the fact that f is not itself continuous, so $f(I)$ need not be an interval. To this end, we ask if $c \in f(I)$ is a *cluster point* of the domain. (If it's not, no part of the rest of the set is close to it, so we called it an **isolated point**.) Whatever definition of continuity you prefer shows the function is continuous at this point.

Intuitively, the reason there can be no jump discontinuities for cluster points is that the domain of f (now the range of f^{-1}) has no gaps. This is formalized in Lebl. ■

Revisiting the Derivative

Definition

Let f be defined on an interval I and let $x_0 \in I$. The **derivative** of f at x_0 , denoted by $f'(x_0)$, is defined as

$$f'(x_0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0},$$

provided the limit exists or is infinite.

Revisiting the Derivative

Definition

Let f be defined on an interval I and let $x_0 \in I$. The **derivative** of f at x_0 , denoted by $f'(x_0)$, is defined as

$$f'(x_0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0},$$

provided the limit exists or is infinite.

If $f'(x_0)$ is finite we say that f is **differentiable** at x_0 . If f is differentiable at every point of a set $E \subset I$, we say f is differentiable on E . When E is all of I , we say f is a **differentiable** function.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = x^2$ on \mathbb{R} and let x_0 be a real number. Find $f'(x_0)$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = x^2$ on \mathbb{R} and let x_0 be a real number. Find $f'(x_0)$.

We substitute: $f'(x_0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{x^2 - x_0^2}{x - x_0} =$

Exercise: Let $f(x) = x^2$ on \mathbb{R} and let x_0 be a real number. Find $f'(x_0)$.

We substitute: $f'(x_0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{x^2 - x_0^2}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{(x - x_0)(x + x_0)}{x - x_0} =$

Exercise: Let $f(x) = x^2$ on \mathbb{R} and let x_0 be a real number. Find $f'(x_0)$.

$$\text{We substitute: } f'(x_0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{x^2 - x_0^2}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{(x - x_0)(x + x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} x + x_0 = 2x_0.$$

Exercise: Let $f(x) = x^2$ on \mathbb{R} and let x_0 be a real number. Find $f'(x_0)$.

We substitute: $f'(x_0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{x^2 - x_0^2}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{(x - x_0)(x + x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} x + x_0 = 2x_0$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = |x|$. Find $f'(0)$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = x^2$ on \mathbb{R} and let x_0 be a real number. Find $f'(x_0)$.

We substitute: $f'(x_0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{x^2 - x_0^2}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{(x - x_0)(x + x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} x + x_0 = 2x_0$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = |x|$. Find $f'(0)$.

Note $\frac{|x| - |0|}{x} =$

Exercise: Let $f(x) = x^2$ on \mathbb{R} and let x_0 be a real number. Find $f'(x_0)$.

We substitute: $f'(x_0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{x^2 - x_0^2}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{(x - x_0)(x + x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} x + x_0 = 2x_0$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = |x|$. Find $f'(0)$.

Note $\frac{|x| - |0|}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{|x|}{x} = \begin{cases} 1 & x > 0 \\ -1 & x < 0 \end{cases}$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = x^2$ on \mathbb{R} and let x_0 be a real number. Find $f'(x_0)$.

We substitute: $f'(x_0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{x^2 - x_0^2}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{(x - x_0)(x + x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} x + x_0 = 2x_0$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = |x|$. Find $f'(0)$.

Note $\frac{|x| - |0|}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{|x|}{x} = \begin{cases} 1 & x > 0 \\ -1 & x < 0 \end{cases}$. Then the **left-hand derivative**

$$f'_-(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{|x|}{x} =$$

Exercise: Let $f(x) = x^2$ on \mathbb{R} and let x_0 be a real number. Find $f'(x_0)$.

We substitute: $f'(x_0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{x^2 - x_0^2}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{(x - x_0)(x + x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} x + x_0 = 2x_0$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = |x|$. Find $f'(0)$.

Note $\frac{|x| - |0|}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{|x|}{x} = \begin{cases} 1 & x > 0 \\ -1 & x < 0 \end{cases}$. Then the **left-hand derivative**

$$f'_-(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{|x|}{x} = -1$$

Exercise: Let $f(x) = x^2$ on \mathbb{R} and let x_0 be a real number. Find $f'(x_0)$.

We substitute: $f'(x_0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{x^2 - x_0^2}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{(x - x_0)(x + x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} x + x_0 = 2x_0$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = |x|$. Find $f'(0)$.

Note $\frac{|x| - |0|}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{|x|}{x} = \begin{cases} 1 & x > 0 \\ -1 & x < 0 \end{cases}$. Then the **left-hand derivative**

$f'_-(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{|x|}{x} = -1$ while the **right-hand derivative** $f'_+(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{|x|}{x} =$

Exercise: Let $f(x) = x^2$ on \mathbb{R} and let x_0 be a real number. Find $f'(x_0)$.

We substitute: $f'(x_0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{x^2 - x_0^2}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{(x - x_0)(x + x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} x + x_0 = 2x_0$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = |x|$. Find $f'(0)$.

Note $\frac{|x| - |0|}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{|x|}{x} = \begin{cases} 1 & x > 0 \\ -1 & x < 0 \end{cases}$. Then the **left-hand derivative**

$f'_-(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{|x|}{x} = -1$ while the **right-hand derivative** $f'_+(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{|x|}{x} = 1$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = x^2$ on \mathbb{R} and let x_0 be a real number. Find $f'(x_0)$.

We substitute: $f'(x_0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{x^2 - x_0^2}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{(x - x_0)(x + x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} x + x_0 = 2x_0$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = |x|$. Find $f'(0)$.

Note $\frac{|x| - |0|}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{|x|}{x} = \begin{cases} 1 & x > 0 \\ -1 & x < 0 \end{cases}$. Then the **left-hand derivative**

$f'_-(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{|x|}{x} = -1$ while the **right-hand derivative** $f'_+(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{|x|}{x} = 1$. Since $f'_-(0) \neq f'_+(0)$, f is not differentiable at 0.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = x^2$ on \mathbb{R} and let x_0 be a real number. Find $f'(x_0)$.

We substitute: $f'(x_0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{x^2 - x_0^2}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{(x - x_0)(x + x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} x + x_0 = 2x_0$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = |x|$. Find $f'(0)$.

Note $\frac{|x| - |0|}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{|x|}{x} = \begin{cases} 1 & x > 0 \\ -1 & x < 0 \end{cases}$. Then the **left-hand derivative**

$f'_-(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{|x|}{x} = -1$ while the **right-hand derivative** $f'_+(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{|x|}{x} = 1$. Since $f'_-(0) \neq f'_+(0)$, f is not differentiable at 0.

Exercise: Suppose f is a function such that $|f(x)| \leq x^2$ for all $x \in I$. Find $f'(0)$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = x^2$ on \mathbb{R} and let x_0 be a real number. Find $f'(x_0)$.

We substitute: $f'(x_0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{x^2 - x_0^2}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{(x - x_0)(x + x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} x + x_0 = 2x_0$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = |x|$. Find $f'(0)$.

Note $\frac{|x| - |0|}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{|x|}{x} = \begin{cases} 1 & x > 0 \\ -1 & x < 0 \end{cases}$. Then the **left-hand derivative**

$f'_-(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0-} \frac{|x|}{x} = -1$ while the **right-hand derivative** $f'_+(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0+} \frac{|x|}{x} = 1$. Since $f'_-(0) \neq f'_+(0)$, f is not differentiable at 0.

Exercise: Suppose f is a function such that $|f(x)| \leq x^2$ for all $x \in I$. Find $f'(0)$.

We have $|f(0)| \leq 0^2$, so $f(0) = 0$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = x^2$ on \mathbb{R} and let x_0 be a real number. Find $f'(x_0)$.

We substitute: $f'(x_0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{x^2 - x_0^2}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{(x - x_0)(x + x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} x + x_0 = 2x_0$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = |x|$. Find $f'(0)$.

Note $\frac{|x| - |0|}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{|x|}{x} = \begin{cases} 1 & x > 0 \\ -1 & x < 0 \end{cases}$. Then the **left-hand derivative**

$f'_-(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0-} \frac{|x|}{x} = -1$ while the **right-hand derivative** $f'_+(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0+} \frac{|x|}{x} = 1$. Since $f'_-(0) \neq f'_+(0)$, f is not differentiable at 0.

Exercise: Suppose f is a function such that $|f(x)| \leq x^2$ for all $x \in I$. Find $f'(0)$.

We have $|f(0)| \leq 0^2$, so $f(0) = 0$. Note $\frac{f(x) - f(0)}{x - 0} = \frac{f(x)}{x}$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = x^2$ on \mathbb{R} and let x_0 be a real number. Find $f'(x_0)$.

We substitute: $f'(x_0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{x^2 - x_0^2}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{(x - x_0)(x + x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} x + x_0 = 2x_0$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = |x|$. Find $f'(0)$.

Note $\frac{|x| - |0|}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{|x|}{x} = \begin{cases} 1 & x > 0 \\ -1 & x < 0 \end{cases}$. Then the **left-hand derivative**

$f'_-(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0-} \frac{|x|}{x} = -1$ while the **right-hand derivative** $f'_+(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0+} \frac{|x|}{x} = 1$. Since $f'_-(0) \neq f'_+(0)$, f is not differentiable at 0.

Exercise: Suppose f is a function such that $|f(x)| \leq x^2$ for all $x \in I$. Find $f'(0)$.

We have $|f(0)| \leq 0^2$, so $f(0) = 0$. Note $\frac{f(x) - f(0)}{x - 0} = \frac{f(x)}{x}$. Then $\left| \frac{f(x)}{x} \right| \leq$

Exercise: Let $f(x) = x^2$ on \mathbb{R} and let x_0 be a real number. Find $f'(x_0)$.

We substitute: $f'(x_0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{x^2 - x_0^2}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{(x - x_0)(x + x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} x + x_0 = 2x_0$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = |x|$. Find $f'(0)$.

Note $\frac{|x| - |0|}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{|x|}{x} = \begin{cases} 1 & x > 0 \\ -1 & x < 0 \end{cases}$. Then the **left-hand derivative**

$f'_-(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0-} \frac{|x|}{x} = -1$ while the **right-hand derivative** $f'_+(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0+} \frac{|x|}{x} = 1$. Since $f'_-(0) \neq f'_+(0)$, f is not differentiable at 0.

Exercise: Suppose f is a function such that $|f(x)| \leq x^2$ for all $x \in I$. Find $f'(0)$.

We have $|f(0)| \leq 0^2$, so $f(0) = 0$. Note $\frac{f(x) - f(0)}{x - 0} = \frac{f(x)}{x}$. Then $\left| \frac{f(x)}{x} \right| \leq \left| \frac{x^2}{x} \right| = |x|$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = x^2$ on \mathbb{R} and let x_0 be a real number. Find $f'(x_0)$.

We substitute: $f'(x_0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{x^2 - x_0^2}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{(x - x_0)(x + x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} x + x_0 = 2x_0$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = |x|$. Find $f'(0)$.

Note $\frac{|x| - |0|}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{|x|}{x} = \begin{cases} 1 & x > 0 \\ -1 & x < 0 \end{cases}$. Then the **left-hand derivative**

$f'_-(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0-} \frac{|x|}{x} = -1$ while the **right-hand derivative** $f'_+(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0+} \frac{|x|}{x} = 1$. Since $f'_-(0) \neq f'_+(0)$, f is not differentiable at 0.

Exercise: Suppose f is a function such that $|f(x)| \leq x^2$ for all $x \in I$. Find $f'(0)$.

We have $|f(0)| \leq 0^2$, so $f(0) = 0$. Note $\frac{f(x) - f(0)}{x - 0} = \frac{f(x)}{x}$. Then $\left| \frac{f(x)}{x} \right| \leq \left| \frac{x^2}{x} \right| = |x|$.

Then $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left| \frac{f(x)}{x} \right| \leq \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} |x| = 0$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = x^2$ on \mathbb{R} and let x_0 be a real number. Find $f'(x_0)$.

We substitute: $f'(x_0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{x^2 - x_0^2}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{(x - x_0)(x + x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} x + x_0 = 2x_0$.

Exercise: Let $f(x) = |x|$. Find $f'(0)$.

Note $\frac{|x| - |0|}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{|x|}{x} = \begin{cases} 1 & x > 0 \\ -1 & x < 0 \end{cases}$. Then the **left-hand derivative**

$f'_-(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0-} \frac{|x|}{x} = -1$ while the **right-hand derivative** $f'_+(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0+} \frac{|x|}{x} = 1$. Since $f'_-(0) \neq f'_+(0)$, f is not differentiable at 0.

Exercise: Suppose f is a function such that $|f(x)| \leq x^2$ for all $x \in I$. Find $f'(0)$.

We have $|f(0)| \leq 0^2$, so $f(0) = 0$. Note $\frac{f(x) - f(0)}{x - 0} = \frac{f(x)}{x}$. Then $\left| \frac{f(x)}{x} \right| \leq \left| \frac{x^2}{x} \right| = |x|$.

Then $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left| \frac{f(x)}{x} \right| \leq \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} |x| = 0$. This proves $f'(0) = 0$.

Our example $f(x) = |x|$ showed that a continuous function need not be differentiable.

Our example $f(x) = |x|$ showed that a continuous function need not be differentiable. However, the converse is true:

Theorem

Let $f : (a, b) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function and let $x \in (a, b)$. If f is differentiable at x_0 , then f is continuous at x_0 .

Our example $f(x) = |x|$ showed that a continuous function need not be differentiable. However, the converse is true:

Theorem

Let $f : (a, b) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function and let $x \in (a, b)$. If f is differentiable at x_0 , then f is continuous at x_0 .

Proof.

Recall: we want to show $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = f(x_0)$.

Our example $f(x) = |x|$ showed that a continuous function need not be differentiable. However, the converse is true:

Theorem

Let $f : (a, b) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function and let $x \in (a, b)$. If f is differentiable at x_0 , then f is continuous at x_0 .

Proof.

Recall: we want to show $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = f(x_0)$. So let's look at $f(x) - f(x_0)$:

$$f(x) - f(x_0) = \left(\frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0} \right) (x - x_0).$$

Our example $f(x) = |x|$ showed that a continuous function need not be differentiable. However, the converse is true:

Theorem

Let $f : (a, b) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function and let $x \in (a, b)$. If f is differentiable at x_0 , then f is continuous at x_0 .

Proof.

Recall: we want to show $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = f(x_0)$. So let's look at $f(x) - f(x_0)$:

$$f(x) - f(x_0) = \left(\frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0} \right) (x - x_0).$$

Taking the limit as $x \rightarrow x_0$ on both sides:

Our example $f(x) = |x|$ showed that a continuous function need not be differentiable. However, the converse is true:

Theorem

Let $f : (a, b) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function and let $x \in (a, b)$. If f is differentiable at x_0 , then f is continuous at x_0 .

Proof.

Recall: we want to show $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = f(x_0)$. So let's look at $f(x) - f(x_0)$:

$$f(x) - f(x_0) = \left(\frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0} \right) (x - x_0).$$

Taking the limit as $x \rightarrow x_0$ on both sides:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) - f(x_0) = f'(x_0) \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} (x - x_0).$$

Our example $f(x) = |x|$ showed that a continuous function need not be differentiable. However, the converse is true:

Theorem

Let $f : (a, b) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function and let $x \in (a, b)$. If f is differentiable at x_0 , then f is continuous at x_0 .

Proof.

Recall: we want to show $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = f(x_0)$. So let's look at $f(x) - f(x_0)$:

$$f(x) - f(x_0) = \left(\frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0} \right) (x - x_0).$$

Taking the limit as $x \rightarrow x_0$ on both sides:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) - f(x_0) = f'(x_0) \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} (x - x_0).$$

The right-hand side equals 0 since $f'(x_0)$ exists and is finite.

Our example $f(x) = |x|$ showed that a continuous function need not be differentiable. However, the converse is true:

Theorem

Let $f : (a, b) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function and let $x \in (a, b)$. If f is differentiable at x_0 , then f is continuous at x_0 .

Proof.

Recall: we want to show $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = f(x_0)$. So let's look at $f(x) - f(x_0)$:

$$f(x) - f(x_0) = \left(\frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0} \right) (x - x_0).$$

Taking the limit as $x \rightarrow x_0$ on both sides:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) - f(x_0) = f'(x_0) \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} (x - x_0).$$

The right-hand side equals 0 since $f'(x_0)$ exists and is finite. So $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = f(x_0)$. ■

Derivative Rules

Of course, we want to employ the rules we know for derivatives as quickly as possible. Let's go through some quick ones to start out:

Derivative Rules

Of course, we want to employ the rules we know for derivatives as quickly as possible. Let's go through some quick ones to start out:

Theorem (Sum/Constant Multiple Rules)

Let f, g be defined on an interval I and let $x_0 \in I$. If f, g are differentiable at x_0 then so are cf and $f + g$. Furthermore, $(cf)'(x_0) = cf'(x_0)$, and $(f + g)'(x_0) = f'(x_0) + g'(x_0)$.


Derivative Rules

Of course, we want to employ the rules we know for derivatives as quickly as possible. Let's go through some quick ones to start out:

Theorem (Sum/Constant Multiple Rules)

Let f, g be defined on an interval I and let $x_0 \in I$. If f, g are differentiable at x_0 then so are cf and $f + g$. Furthermore, $(cf)'(x_0) = cf'(x_0)$, and $(f + g)'(x_0) = f'(x_0) + g'(x_0)$.

Proof.

Exercise. 

Theorem (Product Rule)

With I, f, g, x_0 as in the previous theorem, fg is differentiable at x_0 . Furthermore, $(fg)'(x_0) = f(x_0)g'(x_0) + f'(x_0)g(x_0)$.

Theorem (Product Rule)

With I, f, g, x_0 as in the previous theorem, fg is differentiable at x_0 . Furthermore, $(fg)'(x_0) = f(x_0)g'(x_0) + f'(x_0)g(x_0)$.

Proof.

Let $h = fg$. We go through the steps to calculate the derivative and employ a trick similar to one we've used before:

Theorem (Product Rule)

With I, f, g, x_0 as in the previous theorem, fg is differentiable at x_0 . Furthermore, $(fg)'(x_0) = f(x_0)g'(x_0) + f'(x_0)g(x_0)$.

Proof.

Let $h = fg$. We go through the steps to calculate the derivative and employ a trick similar to one we've used before: $h(x) - h(x_0) = f(x)g(x) - f(x_0)g(x_0) =$

Theorem (Product Rule)

With I, f, g, x_0 as in the previous theorem, fg is differentiable at x_0 . Furthermore, $(fg)'(x_0) = f(x_0)g'(x_0) + f'(x_0)g(x_0)$.

Proof.

Let $h = fg$. We go through the steps to calculate the derivative and employ a trick similar to one we've used before: $h(x) - h(x_0) = f(x)g(x) - f(x_0)g(x_0) = f(x)[g(x) - g(x_0)] + g(x_0)[f(x) - f(x_0)]$.

$$\text{So } \frac{h(x) - h(x_0)}{x - x_0} =$$

Theorem (Product Rule)

With I, f, g, x_0 as in the previous theorem, fg is differentiable at x_0 . Furthermore, $(fg)'(x_0) = f(x_0)g'(x_0) + f'(x_0)g(x_0)$.

Proof.

Let $h = fg$. We go through the steps to calculate the derivative and employ a trick similar to one we've used before: $h(x) - h(x_0) = f(x)g(x) - f(x_0)g(x_0) = f(x)[g(x) - g(x_0)] + g(x_0)[f(x) - f(x_0)]$.

$$\text{So } \frac{h(x) - h(x_0)}{x - x_0} = f(x) \frac{g(x) - g(x_0)}{x - x_0} + g(x_0) \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0}.$$

Theorem (Product Rule)

With I, f, g, x_0 as in the previous theorem, fg is differentiable at x_0 . Furthermore, $(fg)'(x_0) = f(x_0)g'(x_0) + f'(x_0)g(x_0)$.

Proof.

Let $h = fg$. We go through the steps to calculate the derivative and employ a trick similar to one we've used before: $h(x) - h(x_0) = f(x)g(x) - f(x_0)g(x_0) = f(x)[g(x) - g(x_0)] + g(x_0)[f(x) - f(x_0)]$.

So $\frac{h(x) - h(x_0)}{x - x_0} = f(x) \frac{g(x) - g(x_0)}{x - x_0} + g(x_0) \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0}$.

Finally, taking limits as $x \rightarrow x_0$, note that $\frac{g(x) - g(x_0)}{x - x_0} \rightarrow g'(x_0)$ and $\frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0} \rightarrow f'(x_0)$.

Theorem (Product Rule)

With I, f, g, x_0 as in the previous theorem, fg is differentiable at x_0 . Furthermore, $(fg)'(x_0) = f(x_0)g'(x_0) + f'(x_0)g(x_0)$.

Proof.

Let $h = fg$. We go through the steps to calculate the derivative and employ a trick similar to one we've used before: $h(x) - h(x_0) = f(x)g(x) - f(x_0)g(x_0) = f(x)[g(x) - g(x_0)] + g(x_0)[f(x) - f(x_0)]$.

So $\frac{h(x) - h(x_0)}{x - x_0} = f(x) \frac{g(x) - g(x_0)}{x - x_0} + g(x_0) \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0}$.

Finally, taking limits as $x \rightarrow x_0$, note that $\frac{g(x) - g(x_0)}{x - x_0} \rightarrow g'(x_0)$ and $\frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0} \rightarrow f'(x_0)$.

So we get $h'(x_0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x)g'(x_0) + g(x_0)f'(x_0)$, hence the theorem. ■

Theorem

With I, f, g, x_0 as in previous theorems, if $g(x_0) \neq 0$, then $\frac{f}{g}$ is differentiable at x_0 . Furthermore,
$$\left(\frac{f}{g}\right)'(x_0) = \frac{g(x_0)f'(x_0) - f(x_0)g'(x_0)}{(g(x_0))^2}.$$

Theorem

With I, f, g, x_0 as in previous theorems, if $g(x_0) \neq 0$, then $\frac{f}{g}$ is differentiable at x_0 . Furthermore, $(\frac{f}{g})'(x_0) = \frac{g(x_0)f'(x_0) - f(x_0)g'(x_0)}{(g(x_0))^2}$.

Proof.

Let $h = \frac{f}{g}$. Then $\frac{h(x) - h(x_0)}{x - x_0} = \frac{\frac{f}{g}(x) - \frac{f}{g}(x_0)}{x - x_0}$.

Theorem

With I, f, g, x_0 as in previous theorems, if $g(x_0) \neq 0$, then $\frac{f}{g}$ is differentiable at x_0 . Furthermore, $(\frac{f}{g})'(x_0) = \frac{g(x_0)f'(x_0) - f(x_0)g'(x_0)}{(g(x_0))^2}$.

Proof.

Let $h = \frac{f}{g}$. Then $\frac{h(x) - h(x_0)}{x - x_0} = \frac{\frac{f}{g}(x) - \frac{f}{g}(x_0)}{x - x_0}$. It's okay to multiply by $\frac{g(x)g(x_0)}{g(x)g(x_0)}$ - we know $g(x_0) \neq 0$, and since g is continuous $g(x) \neq 0$ in some neighborhood around x_0 as well. (Why?)

Theorem

With I, f, g, x_0 as in previous theorems, if $g(x_0) \neq 0$, then $\frac{f}{g}$ is differentiable at x_0 . Furthermore, $(\frac{f}{g})'(x_0) = \frac{g(x_0)f'(x_0) - f(x_0)g'(x_0)}{(g(x_0))^2}$.

Proof.

Let $h = \frac{f}{g}$. Then $\frac{h(x) - h(x_0)}{x - x_0} = \frac{\frac{f(x)}{g(x)} - \frac{f(x_0)}{g(x_0)}}{x - x_0}$. It's okay to multiply by $\frac{g(x)g(x_0)}{g(x)g(x_0)}$ - we know $g(x_0) \neq 0$, and since g is continuous $g(x) \neq 0$ in some neighborhood around x_0 as well. (Why?)

So we get

$$\frac{g(x_0)f(x) - g(x)f(x_0)}{g(x)g(x_0)(x - x_0)} = \frac{1}{g(x)g(x_0)} \left[g(x_0) \left(\frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0} \right) - f(x_0) \left(\frac{g(x) - g(x_0)}{x - x_0} \right) \right].$$

Theorem

With I, f, g, x_0 as in previous theorems, if $g(x_0) \neq 0$, then $\frac{f}{g}$ is differentiable at x_0 . Furthermore, $(\frac{f}{g})'(x_0) = \frac{g(x_0)f'(x_0) - f(x_0)g'(x_0)}{(g(x_0))^2}$.

Proof.

Let $h = \frac{f}{g}$. Then $\frac{h(x) - h(x_0)}{x - x_0} = \frac{\frac{f(x)}{g(x)} - \frac{f(x_0)}{g(x_0)}}{x - x_0}$. It's okay to multiply by $\frac{g(x)g(x_0)}{g(x)g(x_0)}$ - we know $g(x_0) \neq 0$, and since g is continuous $g(x) \neq 0$ in some neighborhood around x_0 as well. (Why?)

So we get

$$\frac{g(x_0)f(x) - g(x)f(x_0)}{g(x)g(x_0)(x - x_0)} = \frac{1}{g(x)g(x_0)} \left[g(x_0) \left(\frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0} \right) - f(x_0) \left(\frac{g(x) - g(x_0)}{x - x_0} \right) \right].$$

Letting $x \rightarrow x_0$, we get the desired result. ■

Theorem (Chain Rule)

Let I_1, I_2 be intervals. Suppose $f : I_1 \rightarrow I_2$ is differentiable at $x_0 \in I_1$ and $g : I_2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is differentiable at $f(x_0)$. Then the composite function $h = g \circ f$ is differentiable at x_0 , and $h'(x_0) = g'(f(x_0))f'(x_0)$.

Theorem (Chain Rule)

Let I_1, I_2 be intervals. Suppose $f : I_1 \rightarrow I_2$ is differentiable at $x_0 \in I_1$ and $g : I_2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is differentiable at $f(x_0)$. Then the composite function $h = g \circ f$ is differentiable at x_0 , and $h'(x_0) = g'(f(x_0))f'(x_0)$.

Proof Idea.

The basic idea is to take the derivative definition and multiply by $\frac{f(x)-f(x_0)}{f(x)-f(x_0)}$:

Theorem (Chain Rule)

Let I_1, I_2 be intervals. Suppose $f : I_1 \rightarrow I_2$ is differentiable at $x_0 \in I_1$ and $g : I_2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is differentiable at $f(x_0)$. Then the composite function $h = g \circ f$ is differentiable at x_0 , and $h'(x_0) = g'(f(x_0))f'(x_0)$.

Proof Idea.

The basic idea is to take the derivative definition and multiply by $\frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{f(x) - f(x_0)}$:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{h(x) - h(x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{f(x) \rightarrow f(x_0)} \frac{g(f(x)) - g(f(x_0))}{f(x) - f(x_0)} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0}.$$

Theorem (Chain Rule)

Let I_1, I_2 be intervals. Suppose $f : I_1 \rightarrow I_2$ is differentiable at $x_0 \in I_1$ and $g : I_2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is differentiable at $f(x_0)$. Then the composite function $h = g \circ f$ is differentiable at x_0 , and $h'(x_0) = g'(f(x_0))f'(x_0)$.

Proof Idea.

The basic idea is to take the derivative definition and multiply by $\frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{f(x) - f(x_0)}$:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{h(x) - h(x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{f(x) \rightarrow f(x_0)} \frac{g(f(x)) - g(f(x_0))}{f(x) - f(x_0)} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0}.$$

The issue arises when $f(x) - f(x_0) = 0$ too many times.

Theorem (Chain Rule)

Let I_1, I_2 be intervals. Suppose $f : I_1 \rightarrow I_2$ is differentiable at $x_0 \in I_1$ and $g : I_2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is differentiable at $f(x_0)$. Then the composite function $h = g \circ f$ is differentiable at x_0 , and $h'(x_0) = g'(f(x_0))f'(x_0)$.

Proof Idea.

The basic idea is to take the derivative definition and multiply by $\frac{f(x)-f(x_0)}{f(x)-f(x_0)}$:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{h(x) - h(x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{f(x) \rightarrow f(x_0)} \frac{g(f(x)) - g(f(x_0))}{f(x) - f(x_0)} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0}.$$

The issue arises when $f(x) - f(x_0) = 0$ too many times. How many times is too many? If for any sequence (x_n) of distinct points, there are only finitely many n such that $f(x_n) = f(x_0)$, then there is a x -value closest to x_0 where $f(x) = f(x_0)$.

Theorem (Chain Rule)

Let I_1, I_2 be intervals. Suppose $f : I_1 \rightarrow I_2$ is differentiable at $x_0 \in I_1$ and $g : I_2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is differentiable at $f(x_0)$. Then the composite function $h = g \circ f$ is differentiable at x_0 , and $h'(x_0) = g'(f(x_0))f'(x_0)$.

Proof Idea.

The basic idea is to take the derivative definition and multiply by $\frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{f(x) - f(x_0)}$:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{h(x) - h(x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{f(x) \rightarrow f(x_0)} \frac{g(f(x)) - g(f(x_0))}{f(x) - f(x_0)} \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0}.$$

The issue arises when $f(x) - f(x_0) = 0$ too many times. How many times is too many? If for any sequence (x_n) of distinct points, there are only finitely many n such that $f(x_n) = f(x_0)$, then there is a x -value closest to x_0 where $f(x) = f(x_0)$. But it's still a distance away, and the limit doesn't mind any behavior of the function away from x_0 . ■

Proof Idea, Continued.

So let's assume there is a sequence (x_n) of distinct points such that, for infinitely many n , $f(x_n) = f(x_0)$.

Proof Idea, Continued.

So let's assume there is a sequence (x_n) of distinct points such that, for infinitely many n , $f(x_n) = f(x_0)$. We can then show that $f'(x_0) = 0$. (Why?)

Proof Idea, Continued.

So let's assume there is a sequence (x_n) of distinct points such that, for infinitely many n , $f(x_n) = f(x_0)$. We can then show that $f'(x_0) = 0$. (Why? Hint: use sequential definition of function limit.)

Proof Idea, Continued.

So let's assume there is a sequence (x_n) of distinct points such that, for infinitely many n , $f(x_n) = f(x_0)$. We can then show that $f'(x_0) = 0$. (Why? Hint: use sequential definition of function limit.) So the proof is complete if we can then show $h'(x_0) = 0$.

Proof Idea, Continued.

So let's assume there is a sequence (x_n) of distinct points such that, for infinitely many n , $f(x_n) = f(x_0)$. We can then show that $f'(x_0) = 0$. (Why? Hint: use sequential definition of function limit.) So the proof is complete if we can then show $h'(x_0) = 0$.

Take an arbitrary sequence (x_n) converging to x_0 . For all n , either $f(x_n) = f(x_0)$ or $f(x_n) \neq f(x_0)$.

Proof Idea, Continued.

So let's assume there is a sequence (x_n) of distinct points such that, for infinitely many n , $f(x_n) = f(x_0)$. We can then show that $f'(x_0) = 0$. (Why? Hint: use sequential definition of function limit.) So the proof is complete if we can then show $h'(x_0) = 0$.

Take an arbitrary sequence (x_n) converging to x_0 . For all n , either $f(x_n) = f(x_0)$ or $f(x_n) \neq f(x_0)$. If $f(x_n) = f(x_0)$, then $g(f(x_n)) = g(f(x_0))$, and so $\frac{g(f(x_n)) - g(f(x_0))}{x_n - x_0} = 0$.

Proof Idea, Continued.

So let's assume there is a sequence (x_n) of distinct points such that, for infinitely many n , $f(x_n) = f(x_0)$. We can then show that $f'(x_0) = 0$. (Why? Hint: use sequential definition of function limit.) So the proof is complete if we can then show $h'(x_0) = 0$.

Take an arbitrary sequence (x_n) converging to x_0 . For all n , either $f(x_n) = f(x_0)$ or $f(x_n) \neq f(x_0)$. If $f(x_n) = f(x_0)$, then $g(f(x_n)) = g(f(x_0))$, and so $\frac{g(f(x_n)) - g(f(x_0))}{x_n - x_0} = 0$. If $f(x_n) \neq f(x_0)$, then we can multiply our derivative by $\frac{f(x_n) - f(x_0)}{x_n - x_0}$ to get


$$\frac{g(f(x)) - g(f(x_0))}{f(x) - f(x_0)} \frac{f(x_n) - f(x_0)}{x_n - x_0}.$$

Proof Idea, Continued.

So let's assume there is a sequence (x_n) of distinct points such that, for infinitely many n , $f(x_n) = f(x_0)$. We can then show that $f'(x_0) = 0$. (Why? Hint: use sequential definition of function limit.) So the proof is complete if we can then show $h'(x_0) = 0$.

Take an arbitrary sequence (x_n) converging to x_0 . For all n , either $f(x_n) = f(x_0)$ or $f(x_n) \neq f(x_0)$. If $f(x_n) = f(x_0)$, then $g(f(x_n)) = g(f(x_0))$, and so $\frac{g(f(x_n)) - g(f(x_0))}{x_n - x_0} = 0$. If $f(x_n) \neq f(x_0)$, then we can multiply our derivative by $\frac{f(x_n) - f(x_0)}{x_n - x_0}$ to get


$$\frac{g(f(x)) - g(f(x_0))}{f(x) - f(x_0)} \frac{f(x_n) - f(x_0)}{x_n - x_0}.$$

Observing that the second factor converges to 0 as $n \rightarrow \infty$ since $f'(x_0) = 0$, we are done. 

Theorem (Power Rule, Kind Of)

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Then $f(x) = x^n$ is differentiable, and $f'(x) = nx^{n-1}$.

Proof.

Exercise. 

Theorem (Power Rule, Kind Of)

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Then $f(x) = x^n$ is differentiable, and $f'(x) = nx^{n-1}$.

Theorem (Power Rule, More Kind Of)

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Then $f(x) = x^{1/n}$ is differentiable on the interior of its domain and equals $f'(x) = \frac{1}{n}x^{1/n-1}$.

Proof.

We use the **Inverse Function Theorem** to claim an inverse for x^n exists, which we cannot prove now - however, the proof will not rely on the Power Rule, so this is okay. Write $g(x) = x^{1/n}$ and $f(x) = x^n$. Then $g(f(x)) = x$, so by the Chain Rule $g'(f(x))f'(x) = 1$.

Theorem (Power Rule, Kind Of)

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Then $f(x) = x^n$ is differentiable, and $f'(x) = nx^{n-1}$.

Theorem (Power Rule, More Kind Of)

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Then $f(x) = x^{1/n}$ is differentiable on the interior of its domain and equals $f'(x) = \frac{1}{n}x^{1/n-1}$.

Proof.

We use the **Inverse Function Theorem** to claim an inverse for x^n exists, which we cannot prove now - however, the proof will not rely on the Power Rule, so this is okay.

Write $g(x) = x^{1/n}$ and $f(x) = x^n$. Then $g(f(x)) = x$, so by the Chain Rule $g'(f(x))f'(x) = 1$. Hence $g'(x^n) = \frac{1}{nx^{n-1}}$.

Theorem (Power Rule, Kind Of)

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Then $f(x) = x^n$ is differentiable, and $f'(x) = nx^{n-1}$.

Theorem (Power Rule, More Kind Of)

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Then $f(x) = x^{1/n}$ is differentiable on the interior of its domain and equals $f'(x) = \frac{1}{n}x^{1/n-1}$.

Proof.

We use the **Inverse Function Theorem** to claim an inverse for x^n exists, which we cannot prove now - however, the proof will not rely on the Power Rule, so this is okay.

Write $g(x) = x^{1/n}$ and $f(x) = x^n$. Then $g(f(x)) = x$, so by the Chain Rule $g'(f(x))f'(x) = 1$. Hence $g'(x^n) = \frac{1}{nx^{n-1}}$. So $g'(x) = g'(\sqrt[n]{x^n}) = \frac{1}{nx^{(n-1)/n}}$, as desired. ■

Theorem (Power Rule, Even More Kind Of)

Let $f(x) = x^{m/n}$ for integers m/n . Then f is differentiable on the interior of its domain, and $f'(x) = \frac{m}{n}x^{\frac{m}{n}-1}$.

Proof.

Exercise. 

Maxima and Minima

Derivatives have a few main applications: the existence of local maxima and minima, the Mean Value Theorem, L'Hôpital's Rule, and Taylor polynomials.

Maxima and Minima

Derivatives have a few main applications: the existence of local maxima and minima, the Mean Value Theorem, L'Hôpital's Rule, and Taylor polynomials. Let's discuss each one.

Theorem

Let f be defined on an interval (a, b) . If f has a local extremum at a point x_0 in (a, b) and f is differentiable at x_0 , then $f'(x_0) = 0$.

Maxima and Minima

Derivatives have a few main applications: the existence of local maxima and minima, the Mean Value Theorem, L'Hôpital's Rule, and Taylor polynomials. Let's discuss each one.

Theorem

Let f be defined on an interval (a, b) . If f has a local extremum at a point x_0 in (a, b) and f is differentiable at x_0 , then $f'(x_0) = 0$.

Proof.

Suppose f has a **local maximum** at x_0 in I° . Then there is some $\delta > 0$ such that $[x_0 - \delta, x_0 + \delta] \subset I$ and $f(x) \leq f(x_0)$ for each $x \in [x_0 - \delta, x_0 + \delta]$.

Maxima and Minima

Derivatives have a few main applications: the existence of local maxima and minima, the Mean Value Theorem, L'Hôpital's Rule, and Taylor polynomials. Let's discuss each one.

Theorem

Let f be defined on an interval (a, b) . If f has a local extremum at a point x_0 in (a, b) and f is differentiable at x_0 , then $f'(x_0) = 0$.

Proof.

Suppose f has a **local maximum** at x_0 in I° . Then there is some $\delta > 0$ such that $[x_0 - \delta, x_0 + \delta] \subset I$ and $f(x) \leq f(x_0)$ for each $x \in [x_0 - \delta, x_0 + \delta]$.

Note $\frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0} \leq 0$ for $x \in (x_0, x_0 + \delta)$

Maxima and Minima

Derivatives have a few main applications: the existence of local maxima and minima, the Mean Value Theorem, L'Hôpital's Rule, and Taylor polynomials. Let's discuss each one.

Theorem

Let f be defined on an interval (a, b) . If f has a local extremum at a point x_0 in (a, b) and f is differentiable at x_0 , then $f'(x_0) = 0$.

Proof.

Suppose f has a **local maximum** at x_0 in I° . Then there is some $\delta > 0$ such that $[x_0 - \delta, x_0 + \delta] \subset I$ and $f(x) \leq f(x_0)$ for each $x \in [x_0 - \delta, x_0 + \delta]$.

Note $\frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0} \leq 0$ for $x \in (x_0, x_0 + \delta)$ and $\frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0} \geq 0$ for $x \in (x_0 - \delta, x_0)$.

Maxima and Minima

Derivatives have a few main applications: the existence of local maxima and minima, the Mean Value Theorem, L'Hôpital's Rule, and Taylor polynomials. Let's discuss each one.

Theorem

Let f be defined on an interval (a, b) . If f has a local extremum at a point x_0 in (a, b) and f is differentiable at x_0 , then $f'(x_0) = 0$.

Proof.

Suppose f has a **local maximum** at x_0 in I° . Then there is some $\delta > 0$ such that $[x_0 - \delta, x_0 + \delta] \subset I$ and $f(x) \leq f(x_0)$ for each $x \in [x_0 - \delta, x_0 + \delta]$.

Note $\frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0} \leq 0$ for $x \in (x_0, x_0 + \delta)$ and $\frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0} \geq 0$ for $x \in (x_0 - \delta, x_0)$.

Hence $f'_+(x_0) \leq 0$ and $f'_-(x_0) \geq 0$.

Maxima and Minima

Derivatives have a few main applications: the existence of local maxima and minima, the Mean Value Theorem, L'Hôpital's Rule, and Taylor polynomials. Let's discuss each one.

Theorem

Let f be defined on an interval (a, b) . If f has a local extremum at a point x_0 in (a, b) and f is differentiable at x_0 , then $f'(x_0) = 0$.

Proof.

Suppose f has a **local maximum** at x_0 in I° . Then there is some $\delta > 0$ such that $[x_0 - \delta, x_0 + \delta] \subset I$ and $f(x) \leq f(x_0)$ for each $x \in [x_0 - \delta, x_0 + \delta]$.

Note $\frac{f(x)-f(x_0)}{x-x_0} \leq 0$ for $x \in (x_0, x_0 + \delta)$ and $\frac{f(x)-f(x_0)}{x-x_0} \geq 0$ for $x \in (x_0 - \delta, x_0)$.

Hence $f'_+(x_0) \leq 0$ and $f'_-(x_0) \geq 0$. If $f'(x_0)$ exists, then these one-sided limits are equal to it, so $f'(x_0) = 0$. ■

Mean Value Theorem

Theorem (Rolle's Theorem)

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$ and differentiable on (a, b) . If $f(a) = f(b)$ then there exists $c \in (a, b)$ such that $f'(c) = 0$.

Mean Value Theorem

Theorem (Rolle's Theorem)

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$ and differentiable on (a, b) . If $f(a) = f(b)$ then there exists $c \in (a, b)$ such that $f'(c) = 0$.

Proof.

If f is constant on $[a, b]$ then $f'(x) = 0$ on the whole interval.

Mean Value Theorem

Theorem (Rolle's Theorem)

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$ and differentiable on (a, b) . If $f(a) = f(b)$ then there exists $c \in (a, b)$ such that $f'(c) = 0$.

Proof.

If f is constant on $[a, b]$ then $f'(x) = 0$ on the whole interval.

Suppose f is not constant. Then since f is continuous on the compact interval $[a, b]$,

Mean Value Theorem

Theorem (Rolle's Theorem)

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$ and differentiable on (a, b) . If $f(a) = f(b)$ then there exists $c \in (a, b)$ such that $f'(c) = 0$.

Proof.

If f is constant on $[a, b]$ then $f'(x) = 0$ on the whole interval.

Suppose f is not constant. Then since f is continuous on the compact interval $[a, b]$, it achieves a maximum value M and minimum value m on $[a, b]$.

Mean Value Theorem

Theorem (Rolle's Theorem)

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$ and differentiable on (a, b) . If $f(a) = f(b)$ then there exists $c \in (a, b)$ such that $f'(c) = 0$.

Proof.

If f is constant on $[a, b]$ then $f'(x) = 0$ on the whole interval.

Suppose f is not constant. Then since f is continuous on the compact interval $[a, b]$, it achieves a maximum value M and minimum value m on $[a, b]$. Since f is not constant, one of the values differs from $f(a)$ or $f(b)$. Say $M > f(a)$.

Mean Value Theorem

Theorem (Rolle's Theorem)

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$ and differentiable on (a, b) . If $f(a) = f(b)$ then there exists $c \in (a, b)$ such that $f'(c) = 0$.

Proof.

If f is constant on $[a, b]$ then $f'(x) = 0$ on the whole interval.

Suppose f is not constant. Then since f is continuous on the compact interval $[a, b]$, it achieves a maximum value M and minimum value m on $[a, b]$. Since f is not constant, one of the values differs from $f(a)$ or $f(b)$. Say $M > f(a)$. Choose $c \in (a, b)$ such that $f(c) = M$.

Mean Value Theorem

Theorem (Rolle's Theorem)

Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$ and differentiable on (a, b) . If $f(a) = f(b)$ then there exists $c \in (a, b)$ such that $f'(c) = 0$.

Proof.

If f is constant on $[a, b]$ then $f'(x) = 0$ on the whole interval.

Suppose f is not constant. Then since f is continuous on the compact interval $[a, b]$, it achieves a maximum value M and minimum value m on $[a, b]$. Since f is not constant, one of the values differs from $f(a)$ or $f(b)$. Say $M > f(a)$. Choose $c \in (a, b)$ such that $f(c) = M$. By our previous theorem, $f'(c) = 0$. ■

Theorem (Mean Value Theorem)

Suppose that f is a continuous function on the closed interval $[a, b]$ and differentiable on (a, b) . Then there exists $c \in (a, b)$ such that

$$f'(c) = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}.$$

Theorem (Mean Value Theorem)

Suppose that f is a continuous function on the closed interval $[a, b]$ and differentiable on (a, b) . Then there exists $c \in (a, b)$ such that

$$f'(c) = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}.$$

Proof.

We want to apply Rolle's Theorem here, which has an easier idea. So we subtract a function from f so that the endpoints are lined up horizontally.

Theorem (Mean Value Theorem)

Suppose that f is a continuous function on the closed interval $[a, b]$ and differentiable on (a, b) . Then there exists $c \in (a, b)$ such that

$$f'(c) = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}.$$

Proof.

We want to apply Rolle's Theorem here, which has an easier idea. So we subtract a function from f so that the endpoints are lined up horizontally. The line connecting $(a, f(a))$ and $(b, f(b))$ has slope $\frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}$, so the formula for the line (by point-slope form) is

Theorem (Mean Value Theorem)

Suppose that f is a continuous function on the closed interval $[a, b]$ and differentiable on (a, b) . Then there exists $c \in (a, b)$ such that

$$f'(c) = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}.$$

Proof.

We want to apply Rolle's Theorem here, which has an easier idea. So we subtract a function from f so that the endpoints are lined up horizontally. The line connecting $(a, f(a))$ and $(b, f(b))$ has slope $\frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}$, so the formula for the line (by point-slope form) is $L(x) = f(a) + \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}(x - a)$.

Theorem (Mean Value Theorem)

Suppose that f is a continuous function on the closed interval $[a, b]$ and differentiable on (a, b) . Then there exists $c \in (a, b)$ such that

$$f'(c) = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}.$$

Proof.

We want to apply Rolle's Theorem here, which has an easier idea. So we subtract a function from f so that the endpoints are lined up horizontally. The line connecting $(a, f(a))$ and $(b, f(b))$ has slope $\frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}$, so the formula for the line (by point-slope form) is $L(x) = f(a) + \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}(x - a)$.

Let $g(x) := f(x) - L(x)$.

Theorem (Mean Value Theorem)

Suppose that f is a continuous function on the closed interval $[a, b]$ and differentiable on (a, b) . Then there exists $c \in (a, b)$ such that

$$f'(c) = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}.$$

Proof.

We want to apply Rolle's Theorem here, which has an easier idea. So we subtract a function from f so that the endpoints are lined up horizontally. The line connecting $(a, f(a))$ and $(b, f(b))$ has slope $\frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}$, so the formula for the line (by point-slope form) is $L(x) = f(a) + \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}(x - a)$.

Let $g(x) := f(x) - L(x)$. Then g is continuous on $[a, b]$, differentiable on (a, b) , and $g(b) = g(a) = 0$.

Theorem (Mean Value Theorem)

Suppose that f is a continuous function on the closed interval $[a, b]$ and differentiable on (a, b) . Then there exists $c \in (a, b)$ such that

$$f'(c) = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}.$$

Proof.

We want to apply Rolle's Theorem here, which has an easier idea. So we subtract a function from f so that the endpoints are lined up horizontally. The line connecting $(a, f(a))$ and $(b, f(b))$ has slope $\frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}$, so the formula for the line (by point-slope form) is $L(x) = f(a) + \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}(x - a)$.

Let $g(x) := f(x) - L(x)$. Then g is continuous on $[a, b]$, differentiable on (a, b) , and $g(b) = g(a) = 0$. By Rolle's Theorem there is some $c \in (a, b)$ such that $g'(c) = 0$. Hence $0 = f'(c) - L'(c)$ (why?).

Theorem (Mean Value Theorem)

Suppose that f is a continuous function on the closed interval $[a, b]$ and differentiable on (a, b) . Then there exists $c \in (a, b)$ such that

$$f'(c) = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}.$$

Proof.

We want to apply Rolle's Theorem here, which has an easier idea. So we subtract a function from f so that the endpoints are lined up horizontally. The line connecting $(a, f(a))$ and $(b, f(b))$ has slope $\frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}$, so the formula for the line (by point-slope form) is $L(x) = f(a) + \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}(x - a)$.

Let $g(x) := f(x) - L(x)$. Then g is continuous on $[a, b]$, differentiable on (a, b) , and $g(b) = g(a) = 0$. By Rolle's Theorem there is some $c \in (a, b)$ such that $g'(c) = 0$. Hence $0 = f'(c) - L'(c)$ (why?). So $f'(c)$ matches the slope of the line L , which is $\frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}$. ■

Theorem (Increasing/Decreasing Functions)

Let f be differentiable on an interval I . If $f'(x) \geq 0$ [resp. $f'(x) > 0$] for all $x \in I$, then f is non-decreasing [resp. increasing] on I .

Theorem (Increasing/Decreasing Functions)

Let f be differentiable on an interval I . If $f'(x) \geq 0$ [resp. $f'(x) > 0$] for all $x \in I$, then f is non-decreasing [resp. increasing] on I . If $f'(x) \leq 0$ [resp. $f'(x) < 0$] for all $x \in I$, then f is non-increasing [resp. decreasing].

Theorem (Increasing/Decreasing Functions)

Let f be differentiable on an interval I . If $f'(x) \geq 0$ [resp. $f'(x) > 0$] for all $x \in I$, then f is non-decreasing [resp. increasing] on I . If $f'(x) \leq 0$ [resp. $f'(x) < 0$] for all $x \in I$, then f is non-increasing [resp. decreasing].

Proof.

Let's start with an interval where $f'(x) \geq 0$; the rest is similar.

Theorem (Increasing/Decreasing Functions)

Let f be differentiable on an interval I . If $f'(x) \geq 0$ [resp. $f'(x) > 0$] for all $x \in I$, then f is non-decreasing [resp. increasing] on I . If $f'(x) \leq 0$ [resp. $f'(x) < 0$] for all $x \in I$, then f is non-increasing [resp. decreasing].

Proof.

Let's start with an interval where $f'(x) \geq 0$; the rest is similar. Let $x_1, x_2 \in I$ where $x_1 < x_2$. Then by the Mean Value Theorem there is some $c \in (x_1, x_2)$ such that

$$f(x_2) - f(x_1) = f'(c)(x_2 - x_1).$$

Theorem (Increasing/Decreasing Functions)

Let f be differentiable on an interval I . If $f'(x) \geq 0$ [resp. $f'(x) > 0$] for all $x \in I$, then f is non-decreasing [resp. increasing] on I . If $f'(x) \leq 0$ [resp. $f'(x) < 0$] for all $x \in I$, then f is non-increasing [resp. decreasing].

Proof.

Let's start with an interval where $f'(x) \geq 0$; the rest is similar. Let $x_1, x_2 \in I$ where $x_1 < x_2$. Then by the Mean Value Theorem there is some $c \in (x_1, x_2)$ such that

$$f(x_2) - f(x_1) = f'(c)(x_2 - x_1).$$

If $f'(c) \geq 0$, This means $f(x_2) \geq f(x_1)$.

Theorem (Increasing/Decreasing Functions)

Let f be differentiable on an interval I . If $f'(x) \geq 0$ [resp. $f'(x) > 0$] for all $x \in I$, then f is non-decreasing [resp. increasing] on I . If $f'(x) \leq 0$ [resp. $f'(x) < 0$] for all $x \in I$, then f is non-increasing [resp. decreasing].

Proof.

Let's start with an interval where $f'(x) \geq 0$; the rest is similar. Let $x_1, x_2 \in I$ where $x_1 < x_2$. Then by the Mean Value Theorem there is some $c \in (x_1, x_2)$ such that

$$f(x_2) - f(x_1) = f'(c)(x_2 - x_1).$$

If $f'(c) \geq 0$, This means $f(x_2) \geq f(x_1)$. This is the definition of non-decreasing. ■

L'Hôpital's Rule

Before giving insight into L'Hôpital's Rule, we need to generalize the Mean Value Theorem:

Theorem (Cauchy Mean Value Theorem)

Let f and g be continuous on $[a, b]$ and differentiable on (a, b) . Then there exists $c \in (a, b)$ such that

$$[f(b) - f(a)]g'(c) = [g(b) - g(a)]f'(c).$$

L'Hôpital's Rule

Before giving insight into L'Hôpital's Rule, we need to generalize the Mean Value Theorem:

Theorem (Cauchy Mean Value Theorem)

Let f and g be continuous on $[a, b]$ and differentiable on (a, b) . Then there exists $c \in (a, b)$ such that

$$[f(b) - f(a)]g'(c) = [g(b) - g(a)]f'(c).$$

First, note that if we divided both sides by $b - a$, this would be as though we multiplied an instance of the Mean Value Theorem for the function f with another MVT instance for g .

L'Hôpital's Rule

Before giving insight into L'Hôpital's Rule, we need to generalize the Mean Value Theorem:

Theorem (Cauchy Mean Value Theorem)

Let f and g be continuous on $[a, b]$ and differentiable on (a, b) . Then there exists $c \in (a, b)$ such that

$$[f(b) - f(a)]g'(c) = [g(b) - g(a)]f'(c).$$

First, note that if we divided both sides by $b - a$, this would be as though we multiplied an instance of the Mean Value Theorem for the function f with another MVT instance for g .

Proof.

This is an exercise, but the hint is to consider the function

$$\varphi(x) = [f(b) - f(a)]g(x) - [g(b) - g(a)]f(x).$$

Let's discuss why L'Hôpital's Rule *should* work. Recall:

Theorem (L'Hôpital's Rule: $\frac{0}{0}$ Form)

Suppose that f and g are differentiable in an interval (c, d) containing a except possibly at a . If $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = 0 = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x)$,

Let's discuss why L'Hôpital's Rule *should* work. Recall:

Theorem (L'Hôpital's Rule: $\frac{0}{0}$ Form)

Suppose that f and g are differentiable in an interval (c, d) containing a except possibly at a . If $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = 0 = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x)$, $g'(x) \neq 0$ in N ,

Let's discuss why L'Hôpital's Rule *should* work. Recall:

Theorem (L'Hôpital's Rule: $\frac{0}{0}$ Form)

Suppose that f and g are differentiable in an interval (c, d) containing a except possibly at a . If $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = 0 = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x)$, $g'(x) \neq 0$ in N , and $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$ exists,

Let's discuss why L'Hôpital's Rule *should* work. Recall:

Theorem (L'Hôpital's Rule: $\frac{0}{0}$ Form)

Suppose that f and g are differentiable in an interval (c, d) containing a except possibly at a . If $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = 0 = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x)$, $g'(x) \neq 0$ in N , and $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$ exists, then

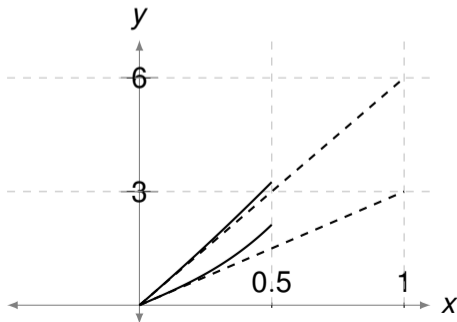
$$\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}.$$

Let's discuss why L'Hôpital's Rule *should* work. Recall:

Theorem (L'Hôpital's Rule: $\frac{0}{0}$ Form)

Suppose that f and g are differentiable in an interval (c, d) containing a except possibly at a . If $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = 0 = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x)$, $g'(x) \neq 0$ in N , and $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$ exists, then $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$.

So why is it that this theorem should be true? It may be useful to think of functions in terms of their Taylor series approximations at the point a . Here are the functions $6x + x^2$ and $3x + 5x^3$ - their asymptotic behavior close to $x = 0$ looks like $6x$ and $3x$ respectively.



Algebraically speaking, if $f(a) = 0 = g(a)$,

$$\frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \frac{f(x) - f(a)}{g(x) - g(a)} = \frac{\left(\frac{f(x)-f(a)}{x-a}\right)}{\left(\frac{g(x)-g(a)}{x-a}\right)}.$$

Algebraically speaking, if $f(a) = 0 = g(a)$,

$$\frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \frac{f(x) - f(a)}{g(x) - g(a)} = \frac{\left(\frac{f(x)-f(a)}{x-a}\right)}{\left(\frac{g(x)-g(a)}{x-a}\right)}.$$

Taking a limit as $x \rightarrow a$, assuming f'/g' is continuous, we get the theorem statement in L'Hôpital.

Algebraically speaking, if $f(a) = 0 = g(a)$,

$$\frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \frac{f(x) - f(a)}{g(x) - g(a)} = \frac{\left(\frac{f(x)-f(a)}{x-a}\right)}{\left(\frac{g(x)-g(a)}{x-a}\right)}.$$

Taking a limit as $x \rightarrow a$, assuming f'/g' is continuous, we get the theorem statement in L'Hôpital. This is not the way we will prove this theorem, as it assumes too many things about the functions f and g , like that $f(a), g(a)$ exist, that $g(x) \neq 0$ in this neighborhood, and that f'/g' is continuous. However, it is a helpful way to understand the theorem.

Theorem (L'Hôpital's Rule: $\frac{0}{0}$ Form)

Suppose that f and g are differentiable in a neighborhood N of $x = a$ except possibly at $x = a$. If (i,ii) $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = 0 = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x)$, (iii) $g'(x) \neq 0$ in N , and (iv) $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$ exists, then $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$.

Proof.

Let's begin by defining (or redefining) f and g at $x = a$ to be 0. By (i,ii), this means f and g are now continuous functions on all of N . We can now apply Cauchy's Mean Value Theorem.

Theorem (L'Hôpital's Rule: $\frac{0}{0}$ Form)

Suppose that f and g are differentiable in a neighborhood N of $x = a$ except possibly at $x = a$. If (i,ii) $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = 0 = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x)$, (iii) $g'(x) \neq 0$ in N , and (iv) $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$ exists, then $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$.

Proof.

Let's begin by defining (or redefining) f and g at $x = a$ to be 0. By (i,ii), this means f and g are now continuous functions on all of N . We can now apply Cauchy's Mean Value Theorem.

Suppose $x \in N$ and that $a < x$. Then there exists $c = c_x$ in (a, x) such that $[f(x) - f(a)]g'(c_x) = [g(x) - g(a)]f'(c_x)$.

Theorem (L'Hôpital's Rule: $\frac{0}{0}$ Form)

Suppose that f and g are differentiable in a neighborhood N of $x = a$ except possibly at $x = a$. If (i,ii) $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = 0 = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x)$, (iii) $g'(x) \neq 0$ in N , and (iv) $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$ exists, then $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$.

Proof.

Let's begin by defining (or redefining) f and g at $x = a$ to be 0. By (i,ii), this means f and g are now continuous functions on all of N . We can now apply Cauchy's Mean Value Theorem.

Suppose $x \in N$ and that $a < x$. Then there exists $c = c_x$ in (a, x) such that $[f(x) - f(a)]g'(c_x) = [g(x) - g(a)]f'(c_x)$. Since $f(a) = g(a) = 0$, we get $f(x)g'(c_x) = g(x)f'(c_x)$.

Theorem (L'Hôpital's Rule: $\frac{0}{0}$ Form)

Suppose that f and g are differentiable in a neighborhood N of $x = a$ except possibly at $x = a$. If (i,ii) $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = 0 = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x)$, (iii) $g'(x) \neq 0$ in N , and (iv) $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$ exists, then $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$.

Proof.

Let's begin by defining (or redefining) f and g at $x = a$ to be 0. By (i,ii), this means f and g are now continuous functions on all of N . We can now apply Cauchy's Mean Value Theorem.

Suppose $x \in N$ and that $a < x$. Then there exists $c = c_x$ in (a, x) such that $[f(x) - f(a)]g'(c_x) = [g(x) - g(a)]f'(c_x)$. Since $f(a) = g(a) = 0$, we get $f(x)g'(c_x) = g(x)f'(c_x)$. If we can justify the divisions to get to the equality $\frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \frac{f'(c_x)}{g'(c_x)}$, then we can let x approach a from the right. Notice that c_x would also approach a , and get the theorem statement (at least as a one-sided limit).

Theorem (L'Hôpital's Rule: $\frac{0}{0}$ Form)

Suppose that f and g are differentiable in a neighborhood N of $x = a$ except possibly at $x = a$. If (i,ii) $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = 0 = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x)$, (iii) $g'(x) \neq 0$ in N , and (iv) $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$ exists, then $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$.

Proof.

...Suppose $x \in N$ and that $a < x$. Then there exists $c = c_x$ in (a, x) such that $[f(x) - f(a)]g'(c_x) = [g(x) - g(a)]f'(c_x)$. Since $f(a) = g(a) = 0$, we get $f(x)g'(c_x) = g(x)f'(c_x)$. If we can justify the divisions to get to the equality $\frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \frac{f'(c_x)}{g'(c_x)}$, then we can let x approach a from the right. Notice that c_x would also approach a , and get the theorem statement (at least as a one-sided limit).

To do this we must show $g(x)$ is never zero in $N \cap \{x : x > a\}$. Say $g(x)$ is zero at some point in this set.

Theorem (L'Hôpital's Rule: $\frac{0}{0}$ Form)

Suppose that f and g are differentiable in a neighborhood N of $x = a$ except possibly at $x = a$. If (i,ii) $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = 0 = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x)$, (iii) $g'(x) \neq 0$ in N , and (iv) $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$ exists, then $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$.

Proof.

...Suppose $x \in N$ and that $a < x$. Then there exists $c = c_x$ in (a, x) such that $[f(x) - f(a)]g'(c_x) = [g(x) - g(a)]f'(c_x)$. Since $f(a) = g(a) = 0$, we get $f(x)g'(c_x) = g(x)f'(c_x)$. If we can justify the divisions to get to the equality $\frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \frac{f'(c_x)}{g'(c_x)}$, then we can let x approach a from the right. Notice that c_x would also approach a , and get the theorem statement (at least as a one-sided limit).

To do this we must show $g(x)$ is never zero in $N \cap \{x : x > a\}$. Say $g(x)$ is zero at some point in this set. Then Rolle's Theorem applies and there is a point $t \in (a, x)$ such that $g'(t) = 0$; this contradicts with (iii).

Theorem (L'Hôpital's Rule: $\frac{0}{0}$ Form)

Suppose that f and g are differentiable in a neighborhood N of $x = a$ except possibly at $x = a$. If (i,ii) $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = 0 = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} g(x)$, (iii) $g'(x) \neq 0$ in N , and (iv) $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$ exists, then $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$.

Proof. (Had to move the box up :))

...Suppose $x \in N$ and that $a < x$. Then there exists $c = c_x$ in (a, x) such that $[f(x) - f(a)]g'(c_x) = [g(x) - g(a)]f'(c_x)$. Since $f(a) = g(a) = 0$, we get $f(x)g'(c_x) = g(x)f'(c_x)$. If we can justify the divisions to get to the equality $\frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \frac{f'(c_x)}{g'(c_x)}$, then we can let x approach a from the right. Notice that c_x would also approach a , and get the theorem statement (at least as a one-sided limit).

To do this we must show $g(x)$ is never zero in $N \cap \{x : x > a\}$. Say $g(x)$ is zero at some point in this set. Then Rolle's Theorem applies and there is a point $t \in (a, x)$ such that $g'(t) = 0$; this contradicts with (iii). Since $g'(c_x) \neq 0$ by the same hypothesis, these divisions are valid. The arguments from the other side is similar. ■

Taylor Polynomials

In Calculus we are introduced to Taylor series as *vast* improvements on linear approximations $f(x) \approx f(x_0) + f'(x_0)(x - x_0)$. It's a beautiful result that allows us to find values of a smooth function based on very local data and limits.

$$P_n(x) := f(c) + f'(c)(x - c) + \frac{f''(c)}{2!}(x - c)^2 + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(c)}{n!}(x - c)^n.$$

Taylor Polynomials

In Calculus we are introduced to Taylor series as *vast* improvements on linear approximations $f(x) \approx f(x_0) + f'(x_0)(x - x_0)$. It's a beautiful result that allows us to find values of a smooth function based on very local data and limits.

$$P_n(x) := f(c) + f'(c)(x - c) + \frac{f''(c)}{2!}(x - c)^2 + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(c)}{n!}(x - c)^n.$$

For computational purposes, calculating a limit is not even necessary - we can take a *partial sum* of a Taylor series and find a value that is good enough. We call partial sums of the Taylor series for a function **Taylor polynomials**.

Taylor Polynomials

In Calculus we are introduced to Taylor series as *vast* improvements on linear approximations $f(x) \approx f(x_0) + f'(x_0)(x - x_0)$. It's a beautiful result that allows us to find values of a smooth function based on very local data and limits.

$$P_n(x) := f(c) + f'(c)(x - c) + \frac{f''(c)}{2!}(x - c)^2 + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(c)}{n!}(x - c)^n.$$

For computational purposes, calculating a limit is not even necessary - we can take a *partial sum* of a Taylor series and find a value that is good enough. We call partial sums of the Taylor series for a function **Taylor polynomials**. These polynomials also exist for functions where Taylor series do not. A function need not be infinitely differentiable - it only need to be differentiable a few times.

Taylor Polynomials

In Calculus we are introduced to Taylor series as *vast* improvements on linear approximations $f(x) \approx f(x_0) + f'(x_0)(x - x_0)$. It's a beautiful result that allows us to find values of a smooth function based on very local data and limits.

$$P_n(x) := f(c) + f'(c)(x - c) + \frac{f''(c)}{2!}(x - c)^2 + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(c)}{n!}(x - c)^n.$$

For computational purposes, calculating a limit is not even necessary - we can take a *partial sum* of a Taylor series and find a value that is good enough. We call partial sums of the Taylor series for a function **Taylor polynomials**. These polynomials also exist for functions where Taylor series do not. A function need not be infinitely differentiable - it only need to be differentiable a few times.

Theorem

Let f possess at least $n + 1$ derivatives on an open interval I and let $c \in I$. Let $R_n(x) = f(x) - P_n(x)$, where $P_n(x)$ is the n th Taylor polynomial.

Theorem

Let f possess at least $n + 1$ derivatives on an open interval I and let $c \in I$. Let $R_n(x) = f(x) - P_n(x)$, where $P_n(x)$ is the n th Taylor polynomial. Then for each $x \in I$ there exists z between x and c such that

$$R_n(x) = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n+1)!} (x - c)^{n+1}.$$

Theorem

Let f possess at least $n + 1$ derivatives on an open interval I and let $c \in I$. Let $R_n(x) = f(x) - P_n(x)$, where $P_n(x)$ is the n th Taylor polynomial. Then for each $x \in I$ there exists z between x and c such that

$$R_n(x) = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n+1)!} (x - c)^{n+1}.$$

Before moving onto the proof, let's see an example to understand this new functionality.

Exercise: Find an appropriate bound for the error term R_n for the n th Taylor polynomial of the function $f(x) = \sin(x)$ centered at $c = 0$.

Exercise: Find an appropriate bound for the error term R_n for the n th Taylor polynomial of the function $f(x) = \sin(x)$ centered at $c = 0$.

Let's use a third-degree polynomial to start. Recall $f'(x) = \cos(x)$, $f''(x) = -\sin(x)$, $f^{(3)}(x) = -\cos(x)$, and $f^{(4)}(x) = f(x)$.

Exercise: Find an appropriate bound for the error term R_n for the n th Taylor polynomial of the function $f(x) = \sin(x)$ centered at $c = 0$.

Let's use a third-degree polynomial to start. Recall $f'(x) = \cos(x)$, $f''(x) = -\sin(x)$, $f^{(3)}(x) = -\cos(x)$, and $f^{(4)}(x) = f(x)$. So

$$P_3(x) = \cos(0)x - \frac{\sin(0)}{2!}x^2 - \frac{\cos(0)}{3!}x^3 = x - \frac{x^3}{6}.$$

Exercise: Find an appropriate bound for the error term R_n for the n th Taylor polynomial of the function $f(x) = \sin(x)$ centered at $c = 0$.

Let's use a third-degree polynomial to start. Recall $f'(x) = \cos(x)$, $f''(x) = -\sin(x)$, $f^{(3)}(x) = -\cos(x)$, and $f^{(4)}(x) = f(x)$. So

$$P_3(x) = \cos(0)x - \frac{\sin(0)}{2!}x^2 - \frac{\cos(0)}{3!}x^3 = x - \frac{x^3}{6}.$$

By our remainder formula, if we wish to use this polynomial to estimate $\sin(x)$ on the interval $[-a, a]$, we know there is some $z \in [-a, a]$ such that $R_3(x) = \frac{\sin z}{4!}x^4$.

Exercise: Find an appropriate bound for the error term R_n for the n th Taylor polynomial of the function $f(x) = \sin(x)$ centered at $c = 0$.

Let's use a third-degree polynomial to start. Recall $f'(x) = \cos(x)$, $f''(x) = -\sin(x)$, $f^{(3)}(x) = -\cos(x)$, and $f^{(4)}(x) = f(x)$. So

$$P_3(x) = \cos(0)x - \frac{\sin(0)}{2!}x^2 - \frac{\cos(0)}{3!}x^3 = x - \frac{x^3}{6}.$$

By our remainder formula, if we wish to use this polynomial to estimate $\sin(x)$ on the interval $[-a, a]$, we know there is some $z \in [-a, a]$ such that $R_3(x) = \frac{\sin z}{4!}x^4$.

Normally we aren't concerned with exactly what z makes this true - instead, we use the formula to get an upper bound on the error. For example, since $|\sin z| \leq 1$, the largest $R_3(x)$ can become on $[-a, a]$ is

Exercise: Find an appropriate bound for the error term R_n for the n th Taylor polynomial of the function $f(x) = \sin(x)$ centered at $c = 0$.

Let's use a third-degree polynomial to start. Recall $f'(x) = \cos(x)$, $f''(x) = -\sin(x)$, $f^{(3)}(x) = -\cos(x)$, and $f^{(4)}(x) = f(x)$. So

$$P_3(x) = \cos(0)x - \frac{\sin(0)}{2!}x^2 - \frac{\cos(0)}{3!}x^3 = x - \frac{x^3}{6}.$$

By our remainder formula, if we wish to use this polynomial to estimate $\sin(x)$ on the interval $[-a, a]$, we know there is some $z \in [-a, a]$ such that $R_3(x) = \frac{\sin z}{4!}x^4$.

Normally we aren't concerned with exactly what z makes this true - instead, we use the formula to get an upper bound on the error. For example, since $|\sin z| \leq 1$, the largest $R_3(x)$ can become on $[-a, a]$ is $\frac{a^4}{4!} = \frac{a^4}{24}$.

Not only is $|\sin(x)| \leq 1$; in fact $|f^{(n)}(x)| \leq 1$ for all n ! So we can successfully bound $R_n(x)$ with

Exercise: Find an appropriate bound for the error term R_n for the n th Taylor polynomial of the function $f(x) = \sin(x)$ centered at $c = 0$.

Let's use a third-degree polynomial to start. Recall $f'(x) = \cos(x)$, $f''(x) = -\sin(x)$, $f^{(3)}(x) = -\cos(x)$, and $f^{(4)}(x) = f(x)$. So

$$P_3(x) = \cos(0)x - \frac{\sin(0)}{2!}x^2 - \frac{\cos(0)}{3!}x^3 = x - \frac{x^3}{6}.$$

By our remainder formula, if we wish to use this polynomial to estimate $\sin(x)$ on the interval $[-a, a]$, we know there is some $z \in [-a, a]$ such that $R_3(x) = \frac{\sin z}{4!}x^4$.

Normally we aren't concerned with exactly what z makes this true - instead, we use the formula to get an upper bound on the error. For example, since $|\sin z| \leq 1$, the largest $R_3(x)$ can become on $[-a, a]$ is $\frac{a^4}{4!} = \frac{a^4}{24}$.

Not only is $|\sin(x)| \leq 1$; in fact $|f^{(n)}(x)| \leq 1$ for all n ! So we can successfully bound $R_n(x)$ with $\frac{|x|^{n+1}}{(n+1)!}$.

Exercise: Find an appropriate bound for the error term R_n for the n th Taylor polynomial of the function $f(x) = \sin(x)$ centered at $c = 0$.

Let's use a third-degree polynomial to start. Recall $f'(x) = \cos(x)$, $f''(x) = -\sin(x)$, $f^{(3)}(x) = -\cos(x)$, and $f^{(4)}(x) = f(x)$. So

$$P_3(x) = \cos(0)x - \frac{\sin(0)}{2!}x^2 - \frac{\cos(0)}{3!}x^3 = x - \frac{x^3}{6}.$$

By our remainder formula, if we wish to use this polynomial to estimate $\sin(x)$ on the interval $[-a, a]$, we know there is some $z \in [-a, a]$ such that $R_3(x) = \frac{\sin z}{4!}x^4$.

Normally we aren't concerned with exactly what z makes this true - instead, we use the formula to get an upper bound on the error. For example, since $|\sin z| \leq 1$, the largest $R_3(x)$ can become on $[-a, a]$ is $\frac{a^4}{4!} = \frac{a^4}{24}$.

Not only is $|\sin(x)| \leq 1$; in fact $|f^{(n)}(x)| \leq 1$ for all n ! So we can successfully bound $R_n(x)$ with $\frac{|x|^{n+1}}{(n+1)!}$. If we wished to approximate $\sin(x)$ on, say, $[-1, 1]$ up to a certain error, we could even use this formula to find the lowest degree of P_n we could use to achieve this.

Proof of Taylor's Theorem (proof by Lagrange).

Fix $x \in I$. Then there is a number M (depending on x) such that $f(x) = P_n(x) + M(x - c)^{n+1}$.

Proof of Taylor's Theorem (proof by Lagrange).

Fix $x \in I$. Then there is a number M (depending on x) such that $f(x) = P_n(x) + M(x - c)^{n+1}$. We will have completed our goal if we show $M = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n+1)!}$ for some z between c and x . (Let's suppose $x > c$.)

Proof of Taylor's Theorem (proof by Lagrange).

Fix $x \in I$. Then there is a number M (depending on x) such that $f(x) = P_n(x) + M(x - c)^{n+1}$. We will have completed our goal if we show $M = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n+1)!}$ for some z between c and x . (Let's suppose $x > c$.)

Define a function g on I by $g(t) := f(t) - P_n(t) - M(t - c)^{n+1}$ and note that $g(x) = 0$.

Proof of Taylor's Theorem (proof by Lagrange).

Fix $x \in I$. Then there is a number M (depending on x) such that $f(x) = P_n(x) + M(x - c)^{n+1}$. We will have completed our goal if we show $M = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n+1)!}$ for some z between c and x . (Let's suppose $x > c$.)

Define a function g on I by $g(t) := f(t) - P_n(t) - M(t - c)^{n+1}$ and note that $g(x) = 0$. Note $P_n(t)$ is a polynomial of degree $\leq n$. So $P_n^{(n+1)} = 0$.

Proof of Taylor's Theorem (proof by Lagrange).

Fix $x \in I$. Then there is a number M (depending on x) such that $f(x) = P_n(x) + M(x - c)^{n+1}$. We will have completed our goal if we show $M = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n+1)!}$ for some z between c and x . (Let's suppose $x > c$.)

Define a function g on I by $g(t) := f(t) - P_n(t) - M(t - c)^{n+1}$ and note that $g(x) = 0$.

Note $P_n(t)$ is a polynomial of degree $\leq n$. So $P_n^{(n+1)} = 0$. Hence

$$g^{(n+1)}(t) = f^{(n+1)}(t) - (n+1)!M \quad (*).$$

Proof of Taylor's Theorem (proof by Lagrange).

Fix $x \in I$. Then there is a number M (depending on x) such that $f(x) = P_n(x) + M(x - c)^{n+1}$. We will have completed our goal if we show $M = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n+1)!}$ for some z between c and x . (Let's suppose $x > c$.)

Define a function g on I by $g(t) := f(t) - P_n(t) - M(t - c)^{n+1}$ and note that $g(x) = 0$.

Note $P_n(t)$ is a polynomial of degree $\leq n$. So $P_n^{(n+1)} = 0$. Hence

$$g^{(n+1)}(t) = f^{(n+1)}(t) - (n+1)!M \quad (*).$$

Note further that, by definition of P_n , $f^{(k)}(c) = P_n^{(k)}(c)$ for $k \in [n]$.

Proof of Taylor's Theorem (proof by Lagrange).

Fix $x \in I$. Then there is a number M (depending on x) such that $f(x) = P_n(x) + M(x - c)^{n+1}$. We will have completed our goal if we show $M = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n+1)!}$ for some z between c and x . (Let's suppose $x > c$.)

Define a function g on I by $g(t) := f(t) - P_n(t) - M(t - c)^{n+1}$ and note that $g(x) = 0$. Note $P_n(t)$ is a polynomial of degree $\leq n$. So $P_n^{(n+1)} = 0$. Hence

$$g^{(n+1)}(t) = f^{(n+1)}(t) - (n+1)!M \quad (*).$$

Note further that, by definition of P_n , $f^{(k)}(c) = P_n^{(k)}(c)$ for $k \in [n]$. Plugging in $c = t$, we get $g^{(k)}(c) =$

Proof of Taylor's Theorem (proof by Lagrange).

Fix $x \in I$. Then there is a number M (depending on x) such that $f(x) = P_n(x) + M(x - c)^{n+1}$. We will have completed our goal if we show $M = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n+1)!}$ for some z between c and x . (Let's suppose $x > c$.)

Define a function g on I by $g(t) := f(t) - P_n(t) - M(t - c)^{n+1}$ and note that $g(x) = 0$. Note $P_n(t)$ is a polynomial of degree $\leq n$. So $P_n^{(n+1)} = 0$. Hence

$$g^{(n+1)}(t) = f^{(n+1)}(t) - (n+1)!M \quad (*).$$

Note further that, by definition of P_n , $f^{(k)}(c) = P_n^{(k)}(c)$ for $k \in [n]$. Plugging in $c = t$, we get $g^{(k)}(c) = 0$.

So $g(x) = 0$ and $g(c) = 0$. Further, g is continuous on $[c, x]$ and differentiable on (c, x) .

Proof of Taylor's Theorem (proof by Lagrange).

Fix $x \in I$. Then there is a number M (depending on x) such that $f(x) = P_n(x) + M(x - c)^{n+1}$. We will have completed our goal if we show $M = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n+1)!}$ for some z between c and x . (Let's suppose $x > c$.)

Define a function g on I by $g(t) := f(t) - P_n(t) - M(t - c)^{n+1}$ and note that $g(x) = 0$.

Note $P_n(t)$ is a polynomial of degree $\leq n$. So $P_n^{(n+1)} = 0$. Hence

$$g^{(n+1)}(t) = f^{(n+1)}(t) - (n+1)!M \quad (*).$$

Note further that, by definition of P_n , $f^{(k)}(c) = P_n^{(k)}(c)$ for $k \in [n]$. Plugging in $c = t$, we get $g^{(k)}(c) = 0$.

So $g(x) = 0$ and $g(c) = 0$. Further, g is continuous on $[c, x]$ and differentiable on (c, x) . By Rolle's Theorem there is some $z \in (c, x)$ such that $g'(z) = 0$.

Proof of Taylor's Theorem (proof by Lagrange).

Fix $x \in I$. Then there is a number M (depending on x) such that $f(x) = P_n(x) + M(x - c)^{n+1}$. We will have completed our goal if we show $M = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n+1)!}$ for some z between c and x . (Let's suppose $x > c$.)

Define a function g on I by $g(t) := f(t) - P_n(t) - M(t - c)^{n+1}$ and note that $g(x) = 0$.

Note $P_n(t)$ is a polynomial of degree $\leq n$. So $P_n^{(n+1)} = 0$. Hence

$$g^{(n+1)}(t) = f^{(n+1)}(t) - (n+1)!M \quad (*).$$

Note further that, by definition of P_n , $f^{(k)}(c) = P_n^{(k)}(c)$ for $k \in [n]$. Plugging in $c = t$, we get $g^{(k)}(c) = 0$.

So $g(x) = 0$ and $g(c) = 0$. Further, g is continuous on $[c, x]$ and differentiable on (c, x) . By Rolle's Theorem there is some $z \in (c, x)$ such that $g'(z_1) = 0$. Repeat this process: $g'(c) = 0 = g'(z_1)$, so there is a point $z_2 \in (c, z_1)$ such that $g''(z_2) = 0$.

Proof of Taylor's Theorem (proof by Lagrange).

Fix $x \in I$. Then there is a number M (depending on x) such that $f(x) = P_n(x) + M(x - c)^{n+1}$. We will have completed our goal if we show $M = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n+1)!}$ for some z between c and x . (Let's suppose $x > c$.)

Define a function g on I by $g(t) := f(t) - P_n(t) - M(t - c)^{n+1}$ and note that $g(x) = 0$.

Note $P_n(t)$ is a polynomial of degree $\leq n$. So $P_n^{(n+1)} = 0$. Hence

$$g^{(n+1)}(t) = f^{(n+1)}(t) - (n+1)!M \quad (*).$$

Note further that, by definition of P_n , $f^{(k)}(c) = P_n^{(k)}(c)$ for $k \in [n]$. Plugging in $c = t$, we get $g^{(k)}(c) = 0$.

So $g(x) = 0$ and $g(c) = 0$. Further, g is continuous on $[c, x]$ and differentiable on (c, x) . By Rolle's Theorem there is some $z_1 \in (c, x)$ such that $g'(z_1) = 0$. Repeat this process: $g'(c) = 0 = g'(z_1)$, so there is a point $z_2 \in (c, z_1)$ such that $g''(z_2) = 0$.

Continuing, we eventually get $z_n \in (c, z_{n-1})$ such that $g^{(n)}(z_n) = 0$.

Proof of Taylor's Theorem (proof by Lagrange).

Fix $x \in I$. Then there is a number M (depending on x) such that $f(x) = P_n(x) + M(x - c)^{n+1}$. We will have completed our goal if we show $M = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n+1)!}$ for some z between c and x . (Let's suppose $x > c$.)

Define a function g on I by $g(t) := f(t) - P_n(t) - M(t - c)^{n+1}$ and note that $g(x) = 0$. Note $P_n(t)$ is a polynomial of degree $\leq n$. So $P_n^{(n+1)} = 0$. Hence

$$g^{(n+1)}(t) = f^{(n+1)}(t) - (n+1)!M \quad (*).$$

Note further that, by definition of P_n , $f^{(k)}(c) = P_n^{(k)}(c)$ for $k \in [n]$. Plugging in $c = t$, we get $g^{(k)}(c) = 0$.

So $g(x) = 0$ and $g(c) = 0$. Further, g is continuous on $[c, x]$ and differentiable on (c, x) . By Rolle's Theorem there is some $z_1 \in (c, x)$ such that $g'(z_1) = 0$. Repeat this process: $g'(c) = 0 = g'(z_1)$, so there is a point $z_2 \in (c, z_1)$ such that $g''(z_2) = 0$.

Continuing, we eventually get $z_n \in (c, z_{n-1})$ such that $g^{(n)}(z_n) = 0$. One more application of Rolle's gives us a point $z \in (c, z_n)$ such that $g^{(n+1)}(z) = 0$.

Proof of Taylor's Theorem (proof by Lagrange).

Fix $x \in I$. Then there is a number M (depending on x) such that $f(x) = P_n(x) + M(x - c)^{n+1}$. We will have completed our goal if we show $M = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n+1)!}$ for some z between c and x . (Let's suppose $x > c$.)

Define a function g on I by $g(t) := f(t) - P_n(t) - M(t - c)^{n+1}$ and note that $g(x) = 0$.

Note $P_n(t)$ is a polynomial of degree $\leq n$. So $P_n^{(n+1)} = 0$. Hence

$$g^{(n+1)}(t) = f^{(n+1)}(t) - (n+1)!M \quad (*).$$

Note further that, by definition of P_n , $f^{(k)}(c) = P_n^{(k)}(c)$ for $k \in [n]$. Plugging in $c = t$, we get $g^{(k)}(c) = 0$.

So $g(x) = 0$ and $g(c) = 0$. Further, g is continuous on $[c, x]$ and differentiable on (c, x) . By Rolle's Theorem there is some $z_1 \in (c, x)$ such that $g'(z_1) = 0$. Repeat this process: $g'(c) = 0 = g'(z_1)$, so there is a point $z_2 \in (c, z_1)$ such that $g''(z_2) = 0$.

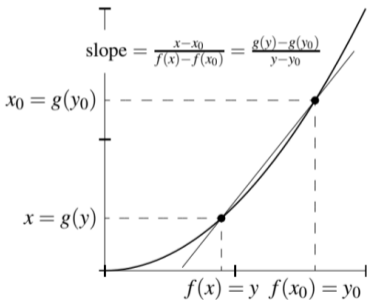
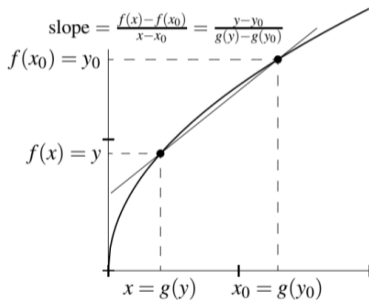
Continuing, we eventually get $z_n \in (c, z_{n-1})$ such that $g^{(n)}(z_n) = 0$. One more application of Rolle's gives us a point $z \in (c, z_n)$ such that $g^{(n+1)}(z) = 0$. This is our desired z . Plugging this z in for $(*)$, we get $f^{(n+1)}(z) = (n+1)!M$. ■

Inverse Function Theorem

We have mentioned inverse functions briefly in this course. Recall that a function composed with its inverse function in either order comes out to be the function $f(x) = x$.

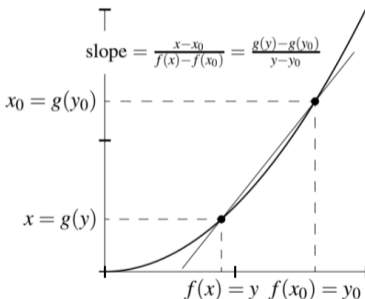
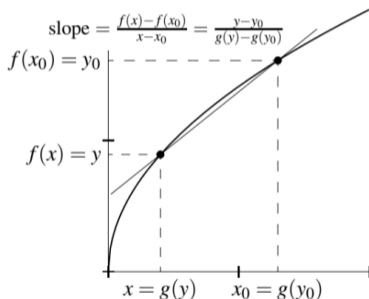
Inverse Function Theorem

We have mentioned inverse functions briefly in this course. Recall that a function composed with its inverse function in either order comes out to be the function $f(x) = x$. Geometrically, taking an inverse involves flipping the original function about the line $y = x$:



Inverse Function Theorem

We have mentioned inverse functions briefly in this course. Recall that a function composed with its inverse function in either order comes out to be the function $f(x) = x$. Geometrically, taking an inverse involves flipping the original function about the line $y = x$:



Note that slopes are also inverted on nice domains such as this one. But we run into issues inverting functions like $f(x) = x^3$. (Why?)

Lemma

Let $I, J \subset \mathbb{R}$. If $f: I \rightarrow J$ is strictly monotone (hence one-to-one), onto, differentiable at $x_0 \in I$, and $f'(x_0) \neq 0$, then the inverse f^{-1} is differentiable at $y_0 = f(x_0)$ and

$$(f^{-1})'(y_0) = \frac{1}{f'(f^{-1}(y_0))} = \frac{1}{f'(x_0)}.$$

Lemma

Let $I, J \subset \mathbb{R}$. If $f: I \rightarrow J$ is strictly monotone (hence one-to-one), onto, differentiable at $x_0 \in I$, and $f'(x_0) \neq 0$, then the inverse f^{-1} is differentiable at $y_0 = f(x_0)$ and

$$(f^{-1})'(y_0) = \frac{1}{f'(f^{-1}(y_0))} = \frac{1}{f'(x_0)}.$$

If f is continuously differentiable and f' is never zero, then f^{-1} is continuously differentiable.

Proof Idea.

By our discussion regarding continuity of inverse functions back before discussing derivatives, f has a continuous inverse; let's call it $g : J \rightarrow I$. Pick an $x \in I$; then define $y := f(x)$.

Proof Idea.

By our discussion regarding continuity of inverse functions back before discussing derivatives, f has a continuous inverse; let's call it $g : J \rightarrow I$. Pick an $x \in I$; then define $y := f(x)$. If $x \neq x_0$ (and hence $y \neq y_0$ by strictly monotonic) we get

$$\frac{g(y) - g(y_0)}{y - y_0} = \frac{g(f(x)) - g(f(x_0))}{f(x) - f(x_0)} = \frac{x - x_0}{f(x) - f(x_0)}.$$

Proof Idea.

By our discussion regarding continuity of inverse functions back before discussing derivatives, f has a continuous inverse; let's call it $g : J \rightarrow I$. Pick an $x \in I$; then define $y := f(x)$. If $x \neq x_0$ (and hence $y \neq y_0$ by strictly monotonic) we get

$$\frac{g(y) - g(y_0)}{y - y_0} = \frac{g(f(x)) - g(f(x_0))}{f(x) - f(x_0)} = \frac{x - x_0}{f(x) - f(x_0)}.$$

The rest comes from checking to ensure our limits as x goes to x_0 (for the function f) translate nicely to limits as y goes to y_0 (for the function f^{-1}) so that once can take the limit. This works nicely since f is continuous (it is differentiable) as is f^{-1} at this point.

Proof Idea.

By our discussion regarding continuity of inverse functions back before discussing derivatives, f has a continuous inverse; let's call it $g : J \rightarrow I$. Pick an $x \in I$; then define $y := f(x)$. If $x \neq x_0$ (and hence $y \neq y_0$ by strictly monotonic) we get

$$\frac{g(y) - g(y_0)}{y - y_0} = \frac{g(f(x)) - g(f(x_0))}{f(x) - f(x_0)} = \frac{x - x_0}{f(x) - f(x_0)}.$$

The rest comes from checking to ensure our limits as x goes to x_0 (for the function f) translate nicely to limits as y goes to y_0 (for the function f^{-1}) so that one can take the limit. This works nicely since f is continuous (it is differentiable) as is f^{-1} at this point. The final statement is true since g must then be differentiable and hence continuous, so $g'(y) = \frac{1}{f'(g(y))}$ is a composition of continuous functions. ■

Theorem (Inverse Function Theorem)

Let $f : (a, b) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a continuously differentiable function, $x_0 \in (a, b)$ a point where $f'(x_0) \neq 0$. Then there exists an open interval $I \subset (a, b)$ with $x_0 \in I$, the restriction $f|_I$ is injective with a continuously differentiable inverse $g : J \rightarrow I$ defined on the interval $J := f(I)$, and

$$g'(y) = \frac{1}{f'(g(y))}.$$

Theorem (Inverse Function Theorem)

Let $f : (a, b) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a continuously differentiable function, $x_0 \in (a, b)$ a point where $f'(x_0) \neq 0$. Then there exists an open interval $I \subset (a, b)$ with $x_0 \in I$, the restriction $f|_I$ is injective with a continuously differentiable inverse $g : J \rightarrow I$ defined on the interval $J := f(I)$, and

$$g'(y) = \frac{1}{f'(g(y))}.$$

Proof.

Since f is now continuous everywhere, if say $f'(x_0) > 0$, we can find an interval $I = (x_0 - \delta, x_0 + \delta)$ such that $f'(x) > \frac{f'(x_0)}{2}$ for all $x \in I$.

Theorem (Inverse Function Theorem)

Let $f : (a, b) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a continuously differentiable function, $x_0 \in (a, b)$ a point where $f'(x_0) \neq 0$. Then there exists an open interval $I \subset (a, b)$ with $x_0 \in I$, the restriction $f|_I$ is injective with a continuously differentiable inverse $g : J \rightarrow I$ defined on the interval $J := f(I)$, and

$$g'(y) = \frac{1}{f'(g(y))}.$$

Proof.

Since f is now continuous everywhere, if say $f'(x_0) > 0$, we can find an interval $I = (x_0 - \delta, x_0 + \delta)$ such that $f'(x) > \frac{f'(x_0)}{2}$ for all $x \in I$. Hence f is strictly increasing on I , so using I as our interval in the above construction and applying our previous lemma, we are done. ■

Defining the Riemann (Darboux) Integral

Recall from Calculus I that the Riemann integral of a function $f(x)$ on an interval $[a, b]$ was calculated as a sum of approximating rectangles:

Defining the Riemann (Darboux) Integral

Recall from Calculus I that the Riemann integral of a function $f(x)$ on an interval $[a, b]$ was calculated as a sum of approximating rectangles:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n f(x_i) \Delta x,$$

where $\Delta x := \frac{b-a}{n}$ and $x_i := a + i\Delta x$.

Defining the Riemann (Darboux) Integral

Recall from Calculus I that the Riemann integral of a function $f(x)$ on an interval $[a, b]$ was calculated as a sum of approximating rectangles:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n f(x_i) \Delta x,$$

where $\Delta x := \frac{b-a}{n}$ and $x_i := a + i\Delta x$. This definition of the integral has another formulation due to Darboux - in fact, the two will look very similar. The presentation that is taught in this course is a matter of preference - Darboux's appears to save time and construction, and the proof style of the theorems will be useful to those continuing through analysis.

Defining the Riemann (Darboux) Integral

Recall from Calculus I that the Riemann integral of a function $f(x)$ on an interval $[a, b]$ was calculated as a sum of approximating rectangles:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n f(x_i) \Delta x,$$

where $\Delta x := \frac{b-a}{n}$ and $x_i := a + i\Delta x$. This definition of the integral has another formulation due to Darboux - in fact, the two will look very similar. The presentation that is taught in this course is a matter of preference - Darboux's appears to save time and construction, and the proof style of the theorems will be useful to those continuing through analysis. As we go through this construction, we will make a few comparisons to Cauchy's method to defining the Riemann integral given above.

Defining the Riemann (Darboux) Integral

Recall from Calculus I that the Riemann integral of a function $f(x)$ on an interval $[a, b]$ was calculated as a sum of approximating rectangles:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n f(x_i) \Delta x,$$

where $\Delta x := \frac{b-a}{n}$ and $x_i := a + i\Delta x$. This definition of the integral has another formulation due to Darboux - in fact, the two will look very similar. The presentation that is taught in this course is a matter of preference - Darboux's appears to save time and construction, and the proof style of the theorems will be useful to those continuing through analysis. As we go through this construction, we will make a few comparisons to Cauchy's method to defining the Riemann integral given above.

Definition

A **partition** P of $[a, b]$ is a set $(x_i)_{i=0}^n \subset [a, b]$ such that $a = x_0 < x_1 < x_2 < \cdots < x_n = b$.

Defining the Riemann (Darboux) Integral

Recall from Calculus I that the Riemann integral of a function $f(x)$ on an interval $[a, b]$ was calculated as a sum of approximating rectangles:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n f(x_i) \Delta x,$$

where $\Delta x := \frac{b-a}{n}$ and $x_i := a + i\Delta x$. This definition of the integral has another formulation due to Darboux - in fact, the two will look very similar. The presentation that is taught in this course is a matter of preference - Darboux's appears to save time and construction, and the proof style of the theorems will be useful to those continuing through analysis. As we go through this construction, we will make a few comparisons to Cauchy's method to defining the Riemann integral given above.

Definition

A **partition** P of $[a, b]$ is a set $(x_i)_{i=0}^n \subset [a, b]$ such that $a = x_0 < x_1 < x_2 < \cdots < x_n = b$. (You may recall us using this when discussing uniform continuity.)

Defining the Riemann (Darboux) Integral

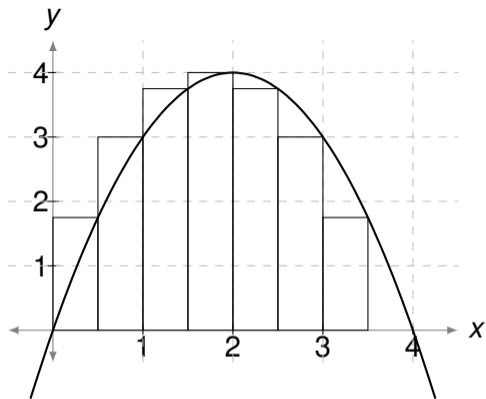
Recall from Calculus I that the Riemann integral of a function $f(x)$ on an interval $[a, b]$ was calculated as a sum of approximating rectangles:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n f(x_i) \Delta x,$$

where $\Delta x := \frac{b-a}{n}$ and $x_i := a + i\Delta x$. This definition of the integral has another formulation due to Darboux - in fact, the two will look very similar. The presentation that is taught in this course is a matter of preference - Darboux's appears to save time and construction, and the proof style of the theorems will be useful to those continuing through analysis. As we go through this construction, we will make a few comparisons to Cauchy's method to defining the Riemann integral given above.

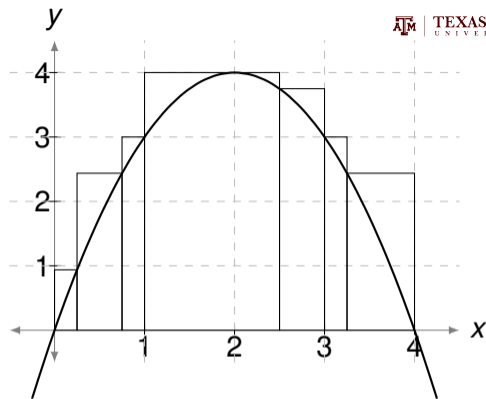
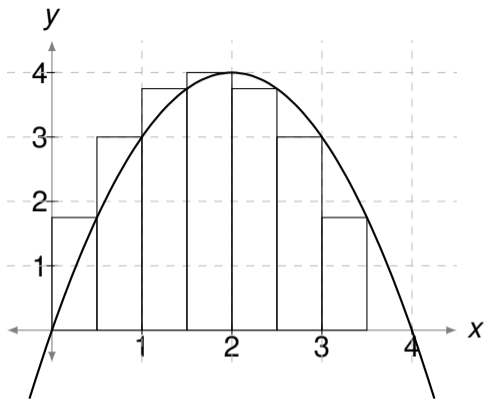
Definition

A **partition** P of $[a, b]$ is a set $(x_i)_{i=0}^n \subset [a, b]$ such that $a = x_0 < x_1 < x_2 < \cdots < x_n = b$. (You may recall us using this when discussing uniform continuity.)



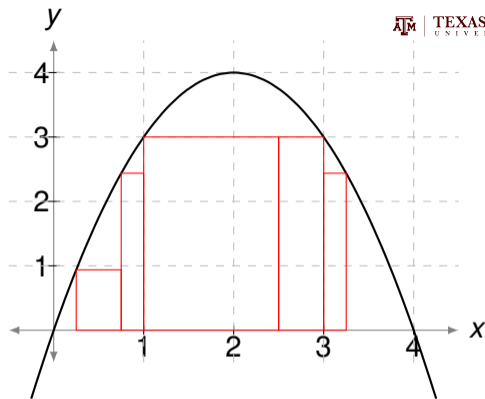
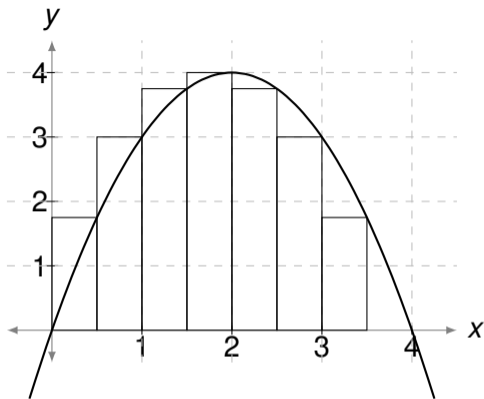
Definition

Given a partition P and a subinterval $[x_{k-1}, x_k]$ of P , let $M_k := \sup\{f(x) : x \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]\}$.



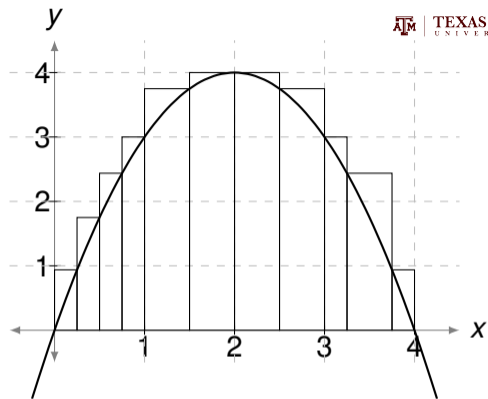
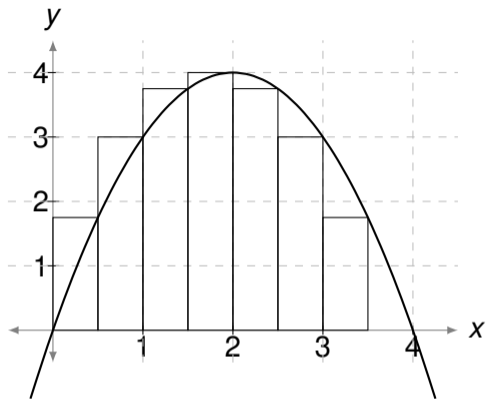
Definition

Given a partition P and a subinterval $[x_{k-1}, x_k]$ of P , let $M_k := \sup\{f(x) : x \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]\}$. Then the **upper sum** of f with respect to P is $U(f, P) = \sum_{k=1}^n M_k(x_k - x_{k-1})$.



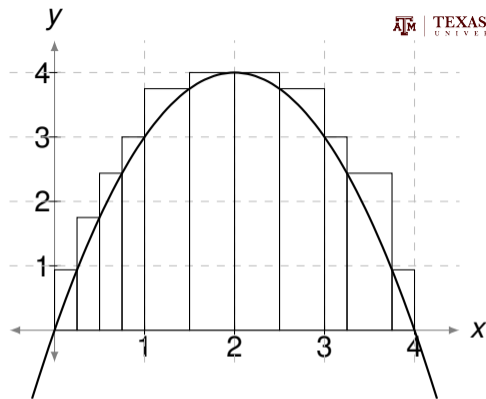
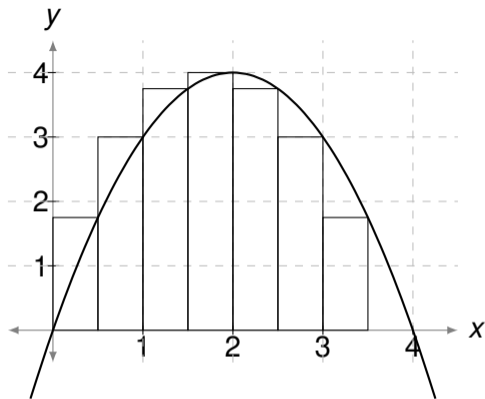
Definition

Given a partition P and a subinterval $[x_{k-1}, x_k]$ of P , let $m_k := \inf\{f(x) : x \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]\}$. Then the **lower sum** of f with respect to P is $L(f, P) = \sum_{k=1}^n m_k(x_k - x_{k-1})$.



Definition

A partition Q is a **refinement** of a partition P if Q contains all of the points of P ; that is, $P \subset Q$.



Definition

A partition Q is a **refinement** of a partition P if Q contains all of the points of P ; that is, $P \subset Q$. Clearly $L(f, P) \leq L(f, Q)$ and $U(f, P) \geq U(f, Q)$.

Lemma

(1) Let P be a partition of $[a, b]$. Then for any function f , $L(f, P) \leq U(f, P)$.

Lemma

(1) Let P be a partition of $[a, b]$. Then for any function f , $L(f, P) \leq U(f, P)$.

Proof.

(of 1) This comes from the fact that $m_k = \inf\{f(x) : x \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]\} \leq \sup\{f(x) : x \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]\} = M_k$.

Lemma

(1) Let P be a partition of $[a, b]$. Then for any function f , $L(f, P) \leq U(f, P)$. (2) Let P_1, P_2 be two partitions of $[a, b]$. Then $L(f, P_1) \leq U(f, P_2)$.

Proof.

(of 1) This comes from the fact that $m_k = \inf\{f(x) : x \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]\} \leq \sup\{f(x) : x \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]\} = M_k$.

Lemma

(1) Let P be a partition of $[a, b]$. Then for any function f , $L(f, P) \leq U(f, P)$. (2) Let P_1, P_2 be two partitions of $[a, b]$. Then $L(f, P_1) \leq U(f, P_2)$.

Proof.

(of 1) This comes from the fact that $m_k = \inf\{f(x) : x \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]\} \leq \sup\{f(x) : x \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]\} = M_k$.

(of 2) Let $Q = P_1 \cup P_2$.

Lemma

(1) Let P be a partition of $[a, b]$. Then for any function f , $L(f, P) \leq U(f, P)$. (2) Let P_1, P_2 be two partitions of $[a, b]$. Then $L(f, P_1) \leq U(f, P_2)$.

Proof.

(of 1) This comes from the fact that $m_k = \inf\{f(x) : x \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]\} \leq \sup\{f(x) : x \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]\} = M_k$.

(of 2) Let $Q = P_1 \cup P_2$. Then Q is a **common refinement** of P_1 and P_2 .

Lemma

(1) Let P be a partition of $[a, b]$. Then for any function f , $L(f, P) \leq U(f, P)$. (2) Let P_1, P_2 be two partitions of $[a, b]$. Then $L(f, P_1) \leq U(f, P_2)$.

Proof.

(of 1) This comes from the fact that $m_k = \inf\{f(x) : x \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]\} \leq \sup\{f(x) : x \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]\} = M_k$.

(of 2) Let $Q = P_1 \cup P_2$. Then Q is a **common refinement** of P_1 and P_2 . Hence

$$L(f, P_1) \leq L(f, Q) \leq U(f, Q) \leq U(f, P_2).$$

Lemma

(1) Let P be a partition of $[a, b]$. Then for any function f , $L(f, P) \leq U(f, P)$. (2) Let P_1, P_2 be two partitions of $[a, b]$. Then $L(f, P_1) \leq U(f, P_2)$.

Proof.

(of 1) This comes from the fact that $m_k = \inf\{f(x) : x \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]\} \leq \sup\{f(x) : x \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]\} = M_k$.

(of 2) Let $Q = P_1 \cup P_2$. Then Q is a **common refinement** of P_1 and P_2 . Hence

$$L(f, P_1) \leq L(f, Q) \leq U(f, Q) \leq U(f, P_2).$$

Definition

Let \mathcal{P} be the collection of all possible partitions of $[a, b]$. The **upper integral** of f is defined to be $U(f) = \inf\{U(f, P) : P \in \mathcal{P}\}$.

Definition

Let \mathcal{P} be the collection of all possible partitions of $[a, b]$. The **upper integral** of f is defined to be $U(f) = \inf\{U(f, P) : P \in \mathcal{P}\}$. The **lower integral** of f is defined as $L(f) = \sup\{L(f, P) : P \in \mathcal{P}\}$.

Definition

Let \mathcal{P} be the collection of all possible partitions of $[a, b]$. The **upper integral** of f is defined to be $U(f) = \inf\{U(f, P) : P \in \mathcal{P}\}$. The **lower integral** of f is defined as $L(f) = \sup\{L(f, P) : P \in \mathcal{P}\}$.

Lemma

For any bounded function f on $[a, b]$, $U(f) \geq L(f)$.

Proof.

Exercise. 

Definition

Let \mathcal{P} be the collection of all possible partitions of $[a, b]$. The **upper integral** of f is defined to be $U(f) = \inf\{U(f, P) : P \in \mathcal{P}\}$. The **lower integral** of f is defined as $L(f) = \sup\{L(f, P) : P \in \mathcal{P}\}$.

Lemma

For any bounded function f on $[a, b]$, $U(f) \geq L(f)$.

Proof.

Exercise.

We should expect the integral to our function to exist if the sum of areas of upper rectangles and that of the lower rectangles “meet in the middle”.

Definition

Let \mathcal{P} be the collection of all possible partitions of $[a, b]$. The **upper integral** of f is defined to be $U(f) = \inf\{U(f, P) : P \in \mathcal{P}\}$. The **lower integral** of f is defined as $L(f) = \sup\{L(f, P) : P \in \mathcal{P}\}$.

Lemma

For any bounded function f on $[a, b]$, $U(f) \geq L(f)$.

Proof.

Exercise.

We should expect the integral to our function to exist if the sum of areas of upper rectangles and that of the lower rectangles “meet in the middle”. In our Calc I method, we would not say the integral existed if the limit did not exist.

Consider the Dirichlet function $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \in \mathbb{Q}^c \end{cases}$.

Consider the Dirichlet function $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \in \mathbb{Q}^c \end{cases}$.

$U(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) =$

Consider the Dirichlet function $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \in \mathbb{Q}^c \end{cases}$.

$U(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) = 1$, while $L(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) =$

Consider the Dirichlet function $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \in \mathbb{Q}^c \end{cases}$.

$U(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) = 1$, while $L(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) = 0$.

Consider the Dirichlet function $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \in \mathbb{Q}^c \end{cases}$.

$U(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) = 1$, while $L(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) = 0$. The upper and lower integral do not agree - we should expect the Riemann integral of this function to not exist.

Consider the Dirichlet function $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \in \mathbb{Q}^c \end{cases}$.

$U(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) = 1$, while $L(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) = 0$. The upper and lower integral do not agree - we should expect the Riemann integral of this function to not exist.

Consider the Thomae function $f(x) := \begin{cases} 0 & x \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q} \\ \frac{1}{q} & x = \frac{p}{q}, \gcd(p, q) = 1 \end{cases}$.

Consider the Dirichlet function $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \in \mathbb{Q}^c \end{cases}$.

$U(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) = 1$, while $L(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) = 0$. The upper and lower integral do not agree - we should expect the Riemann integral of this function to not exist.

Consider the Thomae function $f(x) := \begin{cases} 0 & x \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q} \\ \frac{1}{q} & x = \frac{p}{q}, \gcd(p, q) = 1 \end{cases}$.

$L(f) =$

Consider the Dirichlet function $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \in \mathbb{Q}^c \end{cases}$.

$U(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) = 1$, while $L(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) = 0$. The upper and lower integral do not agree - we should expect the Riemann integral of this function to not exist.

Consider the Thomae function $f(x) := \begin{cases} 0 & x \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q} \\ \frac{1}{q} & x = \frac{p}{q}, \gcd(p, q) = 1 \end{cases}$.

$L(f) = 0$. What is $U(f)$?

Consider the Dirichlet function $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \in \mathbb{Q}^c \end{cases}$.

$U(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) = 1$, while $L(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) = 0$. The upper and lower integral do not agree - we should expect the Riemann integral of this function to not exist.

Consider the Thomae function $f(x) := \begin{cases} 0 & x \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q} \\ \frac{1}{q} & x = \frac{p}{q}, \gcd(p, q) = 1 \end{cases}$.

$L(f) = 0$. What is $U(f)$? **It's 0.**

Consider the Dirichlet function $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \in \mathbb{Q}^c \end{cases}$.

$U(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) = 1$, while $L(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) = 0$. The upper and lower integral do not agree - we should expect the Riemann integral of this function to not exist.

Consider the Thomae function $f(x) := \begin{cases} 0 & x \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q} \\ \frac{1}{q} & x = \frac{p}{q}, \gcd(p, q) = 1 \end{cases}$.

$L(f) = 0$. What is $U(f)$? **It's 0**. We can choose a partition P_n that has very small rectangles at points $\frac{p}{q}$ for $q \leq n$.

Consider the Dirichlet function $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \in \mathbb{Q}^c \end{cases}$.

$U(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) = 1$, while $L(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) = 0$. The upper and lower integral do not agree - we should expect the Riemann integral of this function to not exist.

Consider the Thomae function $f(x) := \begin{cases} 0 & x \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q} \\ \frac{1}{q} & x = \frac{p}{q}, \gcd(p, q) = 1 \end{cases}$.

$L(f) = 0$. What is $U(f)$? **It's 0**. We can choose a partition P_n that has very small rectangles at points $\frac{p}{q}$ for $q \leq n$. If the rectangles are small enough, we can bound

$U(f, P_n) \leq \frac{1}{n+1} + \varepsilon$ for any $\varepsilon > 0$.

Consider the Dirichlet function $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \in \mathbb{Q}^c \end{cases}$.

$U(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) = 1$, while $L(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) = 0$. The upper and lower integral do not agree - we should expect the Riemann integral of this function to not exist.

Consider the Thomae function $f(x) := \begin{cases} 0 & x \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q} \\ \frac{1}{q} & x = \frac{p}{q}, \gcd(p, q) = 1 \end{cases}$.

$L(f) = 0$. What is $U(f)$? **It's 0**. We can choose a partition P_n that has very small rectangles at points $\frac{p}{q}$ for $q \leq n$. If the rectangles are small enough, we can bound $U(f, P_n) \leq \frac{1}{n+1} + \varepsilon$ for any $\varepsilon > 0$. For the partition P_n , pick ε_n so that $U(f, P_n) \leq \frac{1}{n}$.

Consider the Dirichlet function $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \in \mathbb{Q}^c \end{cases}$.

$U(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) = 1$, while $L(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) = 0$. The upper and lower integral do not agree - we should expect the Riemann integral of this function to not exist.

Consider the Thomae function $f(x) := \begin{cases} 0 & x \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q} \\ \frac{1}{q} & x = \frac{p}{q}, \gcd(p, q) = 1 \end{cases}$.

$L(f) = 0$. What is $U(f)$? **It's 0**. We can choose a partition P_n that has very small rectangles at points $\frac{p}{q}$ for $q \leq n$. If the rectangles are small enough, we can bound $U(f, P_n) \leq \frac{1}{n+1} + \varepsilon$ for any $\varepsilon > 0$. For the partition P_n , pick ε_n so that $U(f, P_n) \leq \frac{1}{n}$. Then take an infimum to get $U(f)$.

Consider the Dirichlet function $1_{\mathbb{Q}}(x) := \begin{cases} 1 & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0 & x \in \mathbb{Q}^c \end{cases}$.

$U(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) = 1$, while $L(1_{\mathbb{Q}}) = 0$. The upper and lower integral do not agree - we should expect the Riemann integral of this function to not exist.

Consider the Thomae function $f(x) := \begin{cases} 0 & x \in [0, 1] \setminus \mathbb{Q} \\ \frac{1}{q} & x = \frac{p}{q}, \gcd(p, q) = 1 \end{cases}$.

$L(f) = 0$. What is $U(f)$? **It's 0**. We can choose a partition P_n that has very small rectangles at points $\frac{p}{q}$ for $q \leq n$. If the rectangles are small enough, we can bound $U(f, P_n) \leq \frac{1}{n+1} + \varepsilon$ for any $\varepsilon > 0$. For the partition P_n , pick ε_n so that $U(f, P_n) \leq \frac{1}{n}$. Then take an infimum to get $U(f)$. So we would define the **(Riemann) integral** of f to be 0.

Definition

A bounded function f defined on the interval $[a, b]$ is **Riemann-integrable** if $U(f) = L(f)$. We write:

$$\int_a^b f = U(f) = L(f).$$

Theorem

A bounded function f is integrable on $[a, b]$ iff, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a partition P_ε of $[a, b]$ such that $U(f, P_\varepsilon) - L(f, P_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$.

Theorem

A bounded function f is integrable on $[a, b]$ iff, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a partition P_ε of $[a, b]$ such that $U(f, P_\varepsilon) - L(f, P_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$.

Proof.

(\Leftarrow) Let $\varepsilon > 0$. Note $U(f) \leq U(f, P_\varepsilon)$ and $L(f) \geq L(f, P_\varepsilon)$ by their definition as an infimum and a supremum respectively.

Theorem

A bounded function f is integrable on $[a, b]$ iff, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a partition P_ε of $[a, b]$ such that $U(f, P_\varepsilon) - L(f, P_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$.

Proof.

(\Leftarrow) Let $\varepsilon > 0$. Note $U(f) \leq U(f, P_\varepsilon)$ and $L(f) \geq L(f, P_\varepsilon)$ by their definition as an infimum and a supremum respectively. Hence $U(f) - L(f) \leq U(f, P_\varepsilon) - L(f, P_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$.

Theorem

A bounded function f is integrable on $[a, b]$ iff, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a partition P_ε of $[a, b]$ such that $U(f, P_\varepsilon) - L(f, P_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$.

Proof.

(\Leftarrow) Let $\varepsilon > 0$. Note $U(f) \leq U(f, P_\varepsilon)$ and $L(f) \geq L(f, P_\varepsilon)$ by their definition as an infimum and a supremum respectively. Hence $U(f) - L(f) \leq U(f, P_\varepsilon) - L(f, P_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$. The choice of $\varepsilon > 0$ is arbitrary, so $U(f) = L(f)$ and f is integrable.

(\Rightarrow)

Theorem

A bounded function f is integrable on $[a, b]$ iff, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a partition P_ε of $[a, b]$ such that $U(f, P_\varepsilon) - L(f, P_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$.

Proof.

(\Leftarrow) Let $\varepsilon > 0$. Note $U(f) \leq U(f, P_\varepsilon)$ and $L(f) \geq L(f, P_\varepsilon)$ by their definition as an infimum and a supremum respectively. Hence $U(f) - L(f) \leq U(f, P_\varepsilon) - L(f, P_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$. The choice of $\varepsilon > 0$ is arbitrary, so $U(f) = L(f)$ and f is integrable.

(\Rightarrow) Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. By the definition of $U(f)$ being integrable, there is a partition P_1 such that $U(f, P_1) < U(f) + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$.

Theorem

A bounded function f is integrable on $[a, b]$ iff, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a partition P_ε of $[a, b]$ such that $U(f, P_\varepsilon) - L(f, P_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$.

Proof.

(\Leftarrow) Let $\varepsilon > 0$. Note $U(f) \leq U(f, P_\varepsilon)$ and $L(f) \geq L(f, P_\varepsilon)$ by their definition as an infimum and a supremum respectively. Hence $U(f) - L(f) \leq U(f, P_\varepsilon) - L(f, P_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$. The choice of $\varepsilon > 0$ is arbitrary, so $U(f) = L(f)$ and f is integrable.

(\Rightarrow) Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. By the definition of $U(f)$ being integrable, there is a partition P_1 such that $U(f, P_1) < U(f) + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. Similarly, there is a partition P_2 such that $L(f, P_2) > L(f) - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$.

Theorem

A bounded function f is integrable on $[a, b]$ iff, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a partition P_ε of $[a, b]$ such that $U(f, P_\varepsilon) - L(f, P_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$.

Proof.

(\Leftarrow) Let $\varepsilon > 0$. Note $U(f) \leq U(f, P_\varepsilon)$ and $L(f) \geq L(f, P_\varepsilon)$ by their definition as an infimum and a supremum respectively. Hence $U(f) - L(f) \leq U(f, P_\varepsilon) - L(f, P_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$. The choice of $\varepsilon > 0$ is arbitrary, so $U(f) = L(f)$ and f is integrable.

(\Rightarrow) Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. By the definition of $U(f)$ being integrable, there is a partition P_1 such that $U(f, P_1) < U(f) + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. Similarly, there is a partition P_2 such that $L(f, P_2) > L(f) - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. Let P_ε be the common refinement.

Theorem

A bounded function f is integrable on $[a, b]$ iff, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a partition P_ε of $[a, b]$ such that $U(f, P_\varepsilon) - L(f, P_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$.

Proof.

(\Leftarrow) Let $\varepsilon > 0$. Note $U(f) \leq U(f, P_\varepsilon)$ and $L(f) \geq L(f, P_\varepsilon)$ by their definition as an infimum and a supremum respectively. Hence $U(f) - L(f) \leq U(f, P_\varepsilon) - L(f, P_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$. The choice of $\varepsilon > 0$ is arbitrary, so $U(f) = L(f)$ and f is integrable.

(\Rightarrow) Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. By the definition of $U(f)$ being integrable, there is a partition P_1 such that $U(f, P_1) < U(f) + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. Similarly, there is a partition P_2 such that $L(f, P_2) > L(f) - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. Let P_ε be the common refinement. Then $U(f, P_\varepsilon) - L(f, P_\varepsilon) \leq U(f, P_1) - L(f, P_2)$.

Theorem

A bounded function f is integrable on $[a, b]$ iff, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a partition P_ε of $[a, b]$ such that $U(f, P_\varepsilon) - L(f, P_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$.

Proof.

(\Leftarrow) Let $\varepsilon > 0$. Note $U(f) \leq U(f, P_\varepsilon)$ and $L(f) \geq L(f, P_\varepsilon)$ by their definition as an infimum and a supremum respectively. Hence $U(f) - L(f) \leq U(f, P_\varepsilon) - L(f, P_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$. The choice of $\varepsilon > 0$ is arbitrary, so $U(f) = L(f)$ and f is integrable.

(\Rightarrow) Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. By the definition of $U(f)$ being integrable, there is a partition P_1 such that $U(f, P_1) < U(f) + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. Similarly, there is a partition P_2 such that $L(f, P_2) > L(f) - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. Let P_ε be the common refinement. Then $U(f, P_\varepsilon) - L(f, P_\varepsilon) \leq U(f, P_1) - L(f, P_2)$. This is less than or equal to $(U(f) + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}) - (L(f) - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}) =$

Theorem

A bounded function f is integrable on $[a, b]$ iff, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a partition P_ε of $[a, b]$ such that $U(f, P_\varepsilon) - L(f, P_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$.

Proof.

(\Leftarrow) Let $\varepsilon > 0$. Note $U(f) \leq U(f, P_\varepsilon)$ and $L(f) \geq L(f, P_\varepsilon)$ by their definition as an infimum and a supremum respectively. Hence $U(f) - L(f) \leq U(f, P_\varepsilon) - L(f, P_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$. The choice of $\varepsilon > 0$ is arbitrary, so $U(f) = L(f)$ and f is integrable.

(\Rightarrow) Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. By the definition of $U(f)$ being integrable, there is a partition P_1 such that $U(f, P_1) < U(f) + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. Similarly, there is a partition P_2 such that $L(f, P_2) > L(f) - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. Let P_ε be the common refinement. Then $U(f, P_\varepsilon) - L(f, P_\varepsilon) \leq U(f, P_1) - L(f, P_2)$. This is less than or equal to $(U(f) + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}) - (L(f) - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}) = \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} = \varepsilon$. (We use the fact that $U(f) = L(f)$ in the penultimate equality.) ■

Theorem

If f is continuous on $[a, b]$, then it is integrable.

Theorem

If f is continuous on $[a, b]$, then it is integrable.

Proof.

f is continuous on a compact set, so it is

Theorem

If f is continuous on $[a, b]$, then it is integrable.

Proof.

f is continuous on a compact set, so it is bounded. It is also

Theorem

If f is continuous on $[a, b]$, then it is integrable.

Proof.

f is continuous on a compact set, so it is bounded. It is also uniformly continuous.

Theorem

If f is continuous on $[a, b]$, then it is integrable.

Proof.

f is continuous on a compact set, so it is bounded. It is also uniformly continuous. Fix $\varepsilon > 0$ and let $\delta > 0$ be the guaranteed value such that $|f(x) - f(y)| < \frac{\varepsilon}{b-a}$ whenever $|x - y| < \delta$.

Theorem

If f is continuous on $[a, b]$, then it is integrable.

Proof.

f is continuous on a compact set, so it is bounded. It is also uniformly continuous. Fix $\varepsilon > 0$ and let $\delta > 0$ be the guaranteed value such that $|f(x) - f(y)| < \frac{\varepsilon}{b-a}$ whenever $|x - y| < \delta$.

Take a partition P of $[a, b]$ where $\Delta x_k := x_k - x_{k-1}$ is less than δ for each subinterval of P .

Theorem

If f is continuous on $[a, b]$, then it is integrable.

Proof.

f is continuous on a compact set, so it is bounded. It is also uniformly continuous. Fix $\varepsilon > 0$ and let $\delta > 0$ be the guaranteed value such that $|f(x) - f(y)| < \frac{\varepsilon}{b-a}$ whenever $|x - y| < \delta$.

Take a partition P of $[a, b]$ where $\Delta x_k := x_k - x_{k-1}$ is less than δ for each subinterval of P . Given a subinterval $[x_{k-1}, x_k]$, we know f attains a supremum $M_k = f(z_k)$ for some $z_k \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]$.

Theorem

If f is continuous on $[a, b]$, then it is integrable.

Proof.

f is continuous on a compact set, so it is bounded. It is also uniformly continuous. Fix $\varepsilon > 0$ and let $\delta > 0$ be the guaranteed value such that $|f(x) - f(y)| < \frac{\varepsilon}{b-a}$ whenever $|x - y| < \delta$.

Take a partition P of $[a, b]$ where $\Delta x_k := x_k - x_{k-1}$ is less than δ for each subinterval of P . Given a subinterval $[x_{k-1}, x_k]$, we know f attains a supremum $M_k = f(z_k)$ for some $z_k \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]$. We can also find an infimum $m_k = f(y_k)$ in this interval.

Theorem

If f is continuous on $[a, b]$, then it is integrable.

Proof.

f is continuous on a compact set, so it is bounded. It is also uniformly continuous. Fix $\varepsilon > 0$ and let $\delta > 0$ be the guaranteed value such that $|f(x) - f(y)| < \frac{\varepsilon}{b-a}$ whenever $|x - y| < \delta$.

Take a partition P of $[a, b]$ where $\Delta x_k := x_k - x_{k-1}$ is less than δ for each subinterval of P . Given a subinterval $[x_{k-1}, x_k]$, we know f attains a supremum $M_k = f(z_k)$ for some $z_k \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]$. We can also find an infimum $m_k = f(y_k)$ in this interval. Note $|z_k - y_k| < \delta$, so $M_k - m_k = f(z_k) - f(y_k) <$

Theorem

If f is continuous on $[a, b]$, then it is integrable.

Proof.

f is continuous on a compact set, so it is bounded. It is also uniformly continuous. Fix $\varepsilon > 0$ and let $\delta > 0$ be the guaranteed value such that $|f(x) - f(y)| < \frac{\varepsilon}{b-a}$ whenever $|x - y| < \delta$.

Take a partition P of $[a, b]$ where $\Delta x_k := x_k - x_{k-1}$ is less than δ for each subinterval of P . Given a subinterval $[x_{k-1}, x_k]$, we know f attains a supremum $M_k = f(z_k)$ for some $z_k \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]$. We can also find an infimum $m_k = f(y_k)$ in this interval. Note $|z_k - y_k| < \delta$, so $M_k - m_k = f(z_k) - f(y_k) < \frac{\varepsilon}{b-a}$.

Theorem

If f is continuous on $[a, b]$, then it is integrable.

Proof.

f is continuous on a compact set, so it is bounded. It is also uniformly continuous. Fix $\varepsilon > 0$ and let $\delta > 0$ be the guaranteed value such that $|f(x) - f(y)| < \frac{\varepsilon}{b-a}$ whenever $|x - y| < \delta$.

Take a partition P of $[a, b]$ where $\Delta x_k := x_k - x_{k-1}$ is less than δ for each subinterval of P . Given a subinterval $[x_{k-1}, x_k]$, we know f attains a supremum $M_k = f(z_k)$ for some $z_k \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]$. We can also find an infimum $m_k = f(y_k)$ in this interval. Note $|z_k - y_k| < \delta$, so $M_k - m_k = f(z_k) - f(y_k) < \frac{\varepsilon}{b-a}$.

Then $U(f, P) - L(f, P) =$

Theorem

If f is continuous on $[a, b]$, then it is integrable.

Proof.

f is continuous on a compact set, so it is bounded. It is also uniformly continuous. Fix $\varepsilon > 0$ and let $\delta > 0$ be the guaranteed value such that $|f(x) - f(y)| < \frac{\varepsilon}{b-a}$ whenever $|x - y| < \delta$.

Take a partition P of $[a, b]$ where $\Delta x_k := x_k - x_{k-1}$ is less than δ for each subinterval of P . Given a subinterval $[x_{k-1}, x_k]$, we know f attains a supremum $M_k = f(z_k)$ for some $z_k \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]$. We can also find an infimum $m_k = f(y_k)$ in this interval. Note $|z_k - y_k| < \delta$, so $M_k - m_k = f(z_k) - f(y_k) < \frac{\varepsilon}{b-a}$.

Then $U(f, P) - L(f, P) = \sum_{k=1}^n (M_k - m_k) \Delta x_k <$

Theorem

If f is continuous on $[a, b]$, then it is integrable.

Proof.

f is continuous on a compact set, so it is bounded. It is also uniformly continuous. Fix $\varepsilon > 0$ and let $\delta > 0$ be the guaranteed value such that $|f(x) - f(y)| < \frac{\varepsilon}{b-a}$ whenever $|x - y| < \delta$.

Take a partition P of $[a, b]$ where $\Delta x_k := x_k - x_{k-1}$ is less than δ for each subinterval of P . Given a subinterval $[x_{k-1}, x_k]$, we know f attains a supremum $M_k = f(z_k)$ for some $z_k \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]$. We can also find an infimum $m_k = f(y_k)$ in this interval. Note $|z_k - y_k| < \delta$, so $M_k - m_k = f(z_k) - f(y_k) < \frac{\varepsilon}{b-a}$.

Then $U(f, P) - L(f, P) = \sum_{k=1}^n (M_k - m_k) \Delta x_k < \frac{\varepsilon}{b-a} \sum_{k=1}^n \Delta x_k =$

Theorem

If f is continuous on $[a, b]$, then it is integrable.

Proof.

f is continuous on a compact set, so it is bounded. It is also uniformly continuous. Fix $\varepsilon > 0$ and let $\delta > 0$ be the guaranteed value such that $|f(x) - f(y)| < \frac{\varepsilon}{b-a}$ whenever $|x - y| < \delta$.

Take a partition P of $[a, b]$ where $\Delta x_k := x_k - x_{k-1}$ is less than δ for each subinterval of P . Given a subinterval $[x_{k-1}, x_k]$, we know f attains a supremum $M_k = f(z_k)$ for some $z_k \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]$. We can also find an infimum $m_k = f(y_k)$ in this interval. Note $|z_k - y_k| < \delta$, so $M_k - m_k = f(z_k) - f(y_k) < \frac{\varepsilon}{b-a}$.

Then $U(f, P) - L(f, P) = \sum_{k=1}^n (M_k - m_k) \Delta x_k < \frac{\varepsilon}{b-a} \sum_{k=1}^n \Delta x_k = \varepsilon$.

Theorem

If f is continuous on $[a, b]$, then it is integrable.

Proof.

f is continuous on a compact set, so it is bounded. It is also uniformly continuous. Fix $\varepsilon > 0$ and let $\delta > 0$ be the guaranteed value such that $|f(x) - f(y)| < \frac{\varepsilon}{b-a}$ whenever $|x - y| < \delta$.

Take a partition P of $[a, b]$ where $\Delta x_k := x_k - x_{k-1}$ is less than δ for each subinterval of P . Given a subinterval $[x_{k-1}, x_k]$, we know f attains a supremum $M_k = f(z_k)$ for some $z_k \in [x_{k-1}, x_k]$. We can also find an infimum $m_k = f(y_k)$ in this interval. Note $|z_k - y_k| < \delta$, so $M_k - m_k = f(z_k) - f(y_k) < \frac{\varepsilon}{b-a}$.

Then $U(f, P) - L(f, P) = \sum_{k=1}^n (M_k - m_k) \Delta x_k < \frac{\varepsilon}{b-a} \sum_{k=1}^n \Delta x_k = \varepsilon$. By the previous theorem, f is integrable. ■

Theorem

Let f be a bounded function and let $c \in (a, b)$. Then f is integrable on $[a, b]$ iff f is integrable on $[a, c]$ and on $[c, b]$ too.

Theorem

Let f be a bounded function and let $c \in (a, b)$. Then f is integrable on $[a, b]$ iff f is integrable on $[a, c]$ and on $[c, b]$ too.

Proof.

(\Rightarrow) Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. Find a partition P such that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \varepsilon$.

Theorem

Let f be a bounded function and let $c \in (a, b)$. Then f is integrable on $[a, b]$ iff f is integrable on $[a, c]$ and on $[c, b]$ too.

Proof.

(\Rightarrow) Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. Find a partition P such that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \varepsilon$. WLOG assume c is in the partition of P . (Why is this okay?)

Theorem

Let f be a bounded function and let $c \in (a, b)$. Then f is integrable on $[a, b]$ iff f is integrable on $[a, c]$ and on $[c, b]$ too.

Proof.

(\Rightarrow) Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. Find a partition P such that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \varepsilon$. WLOG assume c is in the partition of P . (Why is this okay?) Let $P_1 := P \cap [a, c]$ and $P_2 := P \cap [c, b]$.

Theorem

Let f be a bounded function and let $c \in (a, b)$. Then f is integrable on $[a, b]$ iff f is integrable on $[a, c]$ and on $[c, b]$ too.

Proof.

(\Rightarrow) Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. Find a partition P such that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \varepsilon$. WLOG assume c is in the partition of P . (Why is this okay?) Let $P_1 := P \cap [a, c]$ and $P_2 := P \cap [c, b]$. These are partitions of $[a, c]$ and $[c, b]$ respectively.

Theorem

Let f be a bounded function and let $c \in (a, b)$. Then f is integrable on $[a, b]$ iff f is integrable on $[a, c]$ and on $[c, b]$ too.

Proof.

(\Rightarrow) Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. Find a partition P such that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \varepsilon$. WLOG assume c is in the partition of P . (Why is this okay?) Let $P_1 := P \cap [a, c]$ and $P_2 := P \cap [c, b]$. These are partitions of $[a, c]$ and $[c, b]$ respectively. Note that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) = \sum_{i=1}^n (M_i - m_i)(x_i - x_{i-1})$ is a series where all terms are

Theorem

Let f be a bounded function and let $c \in (a, b)$. Then f is integrable on $[a, b]$ iff f is integrable on $[a, c]$ and on $[c, b]$ too.

Proof.

(\Rightarrow) Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. Find a partition P such that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \varepsilon$. WLOG assume c is in the partition of P . (Why is this okay?) Let $P_1 := P \cap [a, c]$ and $P_2 := P \cap [c, b]$. These are partitions of $[a, c]$ and $[c, b]$ respectively. Note that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) = \sum_{i=1}^n (M_i - m_i)(x_i - x_{i-1})$ is a series where all terms are positive.

Theorem

Let f be a bounded function and let $c \in (a, b)$. Then f is integrable on $[a, b]$ iff f is integrable on $[a, c]$ and on $[c, b]$ too.

Proof.

(\Rightarrow) Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. Find a partition P such that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \varepsilon$. WLOG assume c is in the partition of P . (Why is this okay?) Let $P_1 := P \cap [a, c]$ and $P_2 := P \cap [c, b]$. These are partitions of $[a, c]$ and $[c, b]$ respectively. Note that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) = \sum_{i=1}^n (M_i - m_i)(x_i - x_{i-1})$ is a series where all terms are positive. Since $U(f, P_1) - L(f, P_1)$ consists of only some of these terms, $U(f, P_1) - L(f, P_1) \leq U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \varepsilon$.

Theorem

Let f be a bounded function and let $c \in (a, b)$. Then f is integrable on $[a, b]$ iff f is integrable on $[a, c]$ and on $[c, b]$ too.

Proof.

(\Rightarrow) Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. Find a partition P such that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \varepsilon$. WLOG assume c is in the partition of P . (Why is this okay?) Let $P_1 := P \cap [a, c]$ and $P_2 := P \cap [c, b]$. These are partitions of $[a, c]$ and $[c, b]$ respectively. Note that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) = \sum_{i=1}^n (M_i - m_i)(x_i - x_{i-1})$ is a series where all terms are positive. Since $U(f, P_1) - L(f, P_1)$ consists of only some of these terms, $U(f, P_1) - L(f, P_1) \leq U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \varepsilon$. Similarly, $U(f, P_2) - L(f, P_2) < \varepsilon$. Since $\varepsilon > 0$ was arbitrary, f is integrable on $[a, c]$ and $[c, b]$.

Theorem

Let f be a bounded function and let $c \in (a, b)$. Then f is integrable on $[a, b]$ iff f is integrable on $[a, c]$ and on $[c, b]$ too.

Proof.

(\Rightarrow) Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. Find a partition P such that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \varepsilon$. WLOG assume c is in the partition of P . (Why is this okay?) Let $P_1 := P \cap [a, c]$ and $P_2 := P \cap [c, b]$. These are partitions of $[a, c]$ and $[c, b]$ respectively. Note that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) = \sum_{i=1}^n (M_i - m_i)(x_i - x_{i-1})$ is a series where all terms are positive. Since $U(f, P_1) - L(f, P_1)$ consists of only some of these terms, $U(f, P_1) - L(f, P_1) \leq U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \varepsilon$. Similarly, $U(f, P_2) - L(f, P_2) < \varepsilon$. Since $\varepsilon > 0$ was arbitrary, f is integrable on $[a, c]$ and $[c, b]$.

(\Leftarrow) Let P_1 and P_2 be partitions of $[a, c]$ and $[c, b]$ respectively. Fix $\varepsilon > 0$, and let P_1, P_2 be partitions such that $U(f, P_1) - L(f, P_1) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ and $U(f, P_2) - L(f, P_2) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$.

Theorem

Let f be a bounded function and let $c \in (a, b)$. Then f is integrable on $[a, b]$ iff f is integrable on $[a, c]$ and on $[c, b]$ too.

Proof.

(\Rightarrow) Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. Find a partition P such that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \varepsilon$. WLOG assume c is in the partition of P . (Why is this okay?) Let $P_1 := P \cap [a, c]$ and $P_2 := P \cap [c, b]$. These are partitions of $[a, c]$ and $[c, b]$ respectively. Note that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) = \sum_{i=1}^n (M_i - m_i)(x_i - x_{i-1})$ is a series where all terms are positive. Since $U(f, P_1) - L(f, P_1)$ consists of only some of these terms, $U(f, P_1) - L(f, P_1) \leq U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \varepsilon$. Similarly, $U(f, P_2) - L(f, P_2) < \varepsilon$. Since $\varepsilon > 0$ was arbitrary, f is integrable on $[a, c]$ and $[c, b]$.

(\Leftarrow) Let P_1 and P_2 be partitions of $[a, c]$ and $[c, b]$ respectively. Fix $\varepsilon > 0$, and let P_1, P_2 be partitions such that $U(f, P_1) - L(f, P_1) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ and $U(f, P_2) - L(f, P_2) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. Then $P = P_1 \cup P_2$ is a partition of $[a, b]$, and $U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \varepsilon$. ■

Theorem: $\int_a^b f = \int_a^c f + \int_c^b f$

Proof:

Proof Idea: In calculus we are given this equality to use with an intuitive explanation. We would like to prove this with our integral definition.

Theorem: $\int_a^b f = \int_a^c f + \int_c^b f$

Proof: With ε, P, P_1, P_2 as before,

$$\int_a^b f \leq U(f, P)$$

Proof Idea: In calculus we are given this equality to use with an intuitive explanation. We would like to prove this with our integral definition.

A common style for proving $a = b$ at this level is to prove $a \leq b$ and $b \leq a$. This allows us to use ε -style inequalities. Here we prove the \leq side.

Theorem: $\int_a^b f = \int_a^c f + \int_c^b f$

Proof: With ε, P, P_1, P_2 as before,

$$\int_a^b f \leq U(f, P) < L(f, P) + \varepsilon$$

Proof Idea: In calculus we are given this equality to use with an intuitive explanation. We would like to prove this with our integral definition.

A common style for proving $a = b$ at this level is to prove $a \leq b$ and $b \leq a$. This allows us to use ε -style inequalities. Here we prove the \leq side.

Theorem: $\int_a^b f = \int_a^c f + \int_c^b f$

Proof: With ε, P, P_1, P_2 as before,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^b f &\leq U(f, P) \\ &< L(f, P) + \varepsilon \\ &= L(f, P_1) + L(f, P_2) + \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

Proof Idea: In calculus we are given this equality to use with an intuitive explanation. We would like to prove this with our integral definition.

A common style for proving $a = b$ at this level is to prove $a \leq b$ and $b \leq a$. This allows us to use ε -style inequalities. Here we prove the \leq side.

Theorem: $\int_a^b f = \int_a^c f + \int_c^b f$

Proof: With ε, P, P_1, P_2 as before,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^b f &\leq U(f, P) \\ &< L(f, P) + \varepsilon \\ &= L(f, P_1) + L(f, P_2) + \varepsilon \\ &\leq \int_a^c f + \int_c^b f + \varepsilon. \end{aligned}$$

Proof Idea: In calculus we are given this equality to use with an intuitive explanation. We would like to prove this with our integral definition.

A common style for proving $a = b$ at this level is to prove $a \leq b$ and $b \leq a$. This allows us to use ε -style inequalities. Here we prove the \leq side.

Theorem: $\int_a^b f = \int_a^c f + \int_c^b f$

Proof: With ε, P, P_1, P_2 as before,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^b f &\leq U(f, P) \\ &< L(f, P) + \varepsilon \\ &= L(f, P_1) + L(f, P_2) + \varepsilon \\ &\leq \int_a^c f + \int_c^b f + \varepsilon. \end{aligned}$$

Also, $\int_a^c f + \int_c^b f \leq U(f, P_1) + U(f, P_2)$

Proof Idea: In calculus we are given this equality to use with an intuitive explanation. We would like to prove this with our integral definition.

A common style for proving $a = b$ at this level is to prove $a \leq b$ and $b \leq a$. This allows us to use ε -style inequalities. Here we prove the \leq side.

The \geq side will be pretty similar. We are skipping some of the definitions we would normally need to make since we were deliberate in our definitions from the previous part of our proof - normally we would need to say "let $\varepsilon > 0, P_1$ be...."

Theorem: $\int_a^b f = \int_a^c f + \int_c^b f$

Proof: With ε, P, P_1, P_2 as before,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^b f &\leq U(f, P) \\ &< L(f, P) + \varepsilon \\ &= L(f, P_1) + L(f, P_2) + \varepsilon \\ &\leq \int_a^c f + \int_c^b f + \varepsilon. \end{aligned}$$

Also,
$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^c f + \int_c^b f &\leq U(f, P_1) + U(f, P_2) \\ &< L(f, P_1) + L(f, P_2) + \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

Proof Idea: In calculus we are given this equality to use with an intuitive explanation. We would like to prove this with our integral definition.

A common style for proving $a = b$ at this level is to prove $a \leq b$ and $b \leq a$. This allows us to use ε -style inequalities. Here we prove the \leq side.

The \geq side will be pretty similar. We are skipping some of the definitions we would normally need to make since we were deliberate in our definitions from the previous part of our proof - normally we would need to say "let $\varepsilon > 0, P_1$ be...."

Theorem: $\int_a^b f = \int_a^c f + \int_c^b f$

Proof: With ε, P, P_1, P_2 as before,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^b f &\leq U(f, P) \\ &< L(f, P) + \varepsilon \\ &= L(f, P_1) + L(f, P_2) + \varepsilon \\ &\leq \int_a^c f + \int_c^b f + \varepsilon. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Also, } \int_a^c f + \int_c^b f &\leq U(f, P_1) + U(f, P_2) \\ &< L(f, P_1) + L(f, P_2) + \varepsilon \\ &= L(f, P) + \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

Proof Idea: In calculus we are given this equality to use with an intuitive explanation. We would like to prove this with our integral definition.

A common style for proving $a = b$ at this level is to prove $a \leq b$ and $b \leq a$. This allows us to use ε -style inequalities. Here we prove the \leq side.

The \geq side will be pretty similar. We are skipping some of the definitions we would normally need to make since we were deliberate in our definitions from the previous part of our proof - normally we would need to say "let $\varepsilon > 0, P_1$ be...."

Theorem: $\int_a^b f = \int_a^c f + \int_c^b f$

Proof: With ε, P, P_1, P_2 as before,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^b f &\leq U(f, P) \\ &< L(f, P) + \varepsilon \\ &= L(f, P_1) + L(f, P_2) + \varepsilon \\ &\leq \int_a^c f + \int_c^b f + \varepsilon. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Also, } \int_a^c f + \int_c^b f &\leq U(f, P_1) + U(f, P_2) \\ &< L(f, P_1) + L(f, P_2) + \varepsilon \\ &= L(f, P) + \varepsilon \\ &\leq \int_a^b f + \varepsilon. \end{aligned}$$

Proof Idea: In calculus we are given this equality to use with an intuitive explanation. We would like to prove this with our integral definition.

A common style for proving $a = b$ at this level is to prove $a \leq b$ and $b \leq a$. This allows us to use ε -style inequalities. Here we prove the \leq side.

The \geq side will be pretty similar. We are skipping some of the definitions we would normally need to make since we were deliberate in our definitions from the previous part of our proof - normally we would need to say "let $\varepsilon > 0, P_1$ be...."

—

Letting $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$, we are done.

Theorem

Let f and g be integrable functions on the interval $[a, b]$. Then $f + g$ is integrable on $[a, b]$.

Theorem

Let f and g be integrable functions on the interval $[a, b]$. Then $f + g$ is integrable on $[a, b]$.

Proof.

Fix $\varepsilon > 0$ and find a partition $P = (x_i)_{i=0}^n$ such that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ and $U(g, P) - L(g, P) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. (Why can we do this?) We want to connect these to $U(f + g, P)$ and $L(f + g, P)$.

Theorem

Let f and g be integrable functions on the interval $[a, b]$. Then $f + g$ is integrable on $[a, b]$.

Proof.

Fix $\varepsilon > 0$ and find a partition $P = (x_i)_{i=0}^n$ such that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ and $U(g, P) - L(g, P) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. (Why can we do this?) We want to connect these to $U(f + g, P)$ and $L(f + g, P)$. By definition, $U(f + g, P) = \sum_{i=1}^n M_i^{f+g}(x_i - x_{i-1})$ where $M_i^{f+g} = \sup\{f(x) + g(x) : x \in [x_{i-1}, x_i]\}$.

Theorem

Let f and g be integrable functions on the interval $[a, b]$. Then $f + g$ is integrable on $[a, b]$.

Proof.

Fix $\varepsilon > 0$ and find a partition $P = (x_i)_{i=0}^n$ such that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ and $U(g, P) - L(g, P) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. (Why can we do this?) We want to connect these to $U(f + g, P)$ and $L(f + g, P)$. By definition, $U(f + g, P) = \sum_{i=1}^n M_i^{f+g}(x_i - x_{i-1})$ where $M_i^{f+g} = \sup\{f(x) + g(x) : x \in [x_{i-1}, x_i]\}$. **How does M_i^{f+g} compare to $\sup\{f(x) : x \dots\} + \sup\{g(x) : x \dots\}$?**

Theorem

Let f and g be integrable functions on the interval $[a, b]$. Then $f + g$ is integrable on $[a, b]$.

Proof.

Fix $\varepsilon > 0$ and find a partition $P = (x_i)_{i=0}^n$ such that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ and $U(g, P) - L(g, P) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. (Why can we do this?) We want to connect these to $U(f + g, P)$ and $L(f + g, P)$. By definition, $U(f + g, P) = \sum_{i=1}^n M_i^{f+g}(x_i - x_{i-1})$ where $M_i^{f+g} = \sup\{f(x) + g(x) : x \in [x_{i-1}, x_i]\}$. Note $M_i^{f+g} \leq \sup\{f(x) : x \in [x_{i-1}, x_i]\} + \sup\{g(x) : x \in [x_{i-1}, x_i]\} =: M_i^f + M_i^g$.

Theorem

Let f and g be integrable functions on the interval $[a, b]$. Then $f + g$ is integrable on $[a, b]$.

Proof.

Fix $\varepsilon > 0$ and find a partition $P = (x_i)_{i=0}^n$ such that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ and $U(g, P) - L(g, P) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. (Why can we do this?) We want to connect these to $U(f + g, P)$ and $L(f + g, P)$. By definition, $U(f + g, P) = \sum_{i=1}^n M_i^{f+g}(x_i - x_{i-1})$ where $M_i^{f+g} = \sup\{f(x) + g(x) : x \in [x_{i-1}, x_i]\}$. Note $M_i^{f+g} \leq \sup\{f(x) : x \in [x_{i-1}, x_i]\} + \sup\{g(x) : x \in [x_{i-1}, x_i]\} =: M_i^f + M_i^g$. So $U(f + g, P) \leq \sum_{i=1}^n (M_i^f + M_i^g)(x_i - x_{i-1}) =$

Theorem

Let f and g be integrable functions on the interval $[a, b]$. Then $f + g$ is integrable on $[a, b]$.

Proof.

Fix $\varepsilon > 0$ and find a partition $P = (x_i)_{i=0}^n$ such that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ and $U(g, P) - L(g, P) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. (Why can we do this?) We want to connect these to $U(f + g, P)$ and $L(f + g, P)$. By definition, $U(f + g, P) = \sum_{i=1}^n M_i^{f+g}(x_i - x_{i-1})$ where $M_i^{f+g} = \sup\{f(x) + g(x) : x \in [x_{i-1}, x_i]\}$. Note $M_i^{f+g} \leq \sup\{f(x) : x \in [x_{i-1}, x_i]\} + \sup\{g(x) : x \in [x_{i-1}, x_i]\} =: M_i^f + M_i^g$. So $U(f + g, P) \leq \sum_{i=1}^n (M_i^f + M_i^g)(x_i - x_{i-1}) = \sum_{i=1}^n M_i^f(x_i - x_{i-1}) + \sum_{i=1}^n M_i^g(x_i - x_{i-1})$

Theorem

Let f and g be integrable functions on the interval $[a, b]$. Then $f + g$ is integrable on $[a, b]$.

Proof.

Fix $\varepsilon > 0$ and find a partition $P = (x_i)_{i=0}^n$ such that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ and $U(g, P) - L(g, P) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. (Why can we do this?) We want to connect these to $U(f + g, P)$ and $L(f + g, P)$. By definition, $U(f + g, P) = \sum_{i=1}^n M_i^{f+g}(x_i - x_{i-1})$ where $M_i^{f+g} = \sup\{f(x) + g(x) : x \in [x_{i-1}, x_i]\}$. Note $M_i^{f+g} \leq \sup\{f(x) : x \in [x_{i-1}, x_i]\} + \sup\{g(x) : x \in [x_{i-1}, x_i]\} =: M_i^f + M_i^g$. So $U(f + g, P) \leq \sum_{i=1}^n (M_i^f + M_i^g)(x_i - x_{i-1}) = \sum_{i=1}^n M_i^f(x_i - x_{i-1}) + \sum_{i=1}^n M_i^g(x_i - x_{i-1}) = U(f, P) + U(g, P)$.

Theorem

Let f and g be integrable functions on the interval $[a, b]$. Then $f + g$ is integrable on $[a, b]$.

Proof.

Fix $\varepsilon > 0$ and find a partition $P = (x_i)_{i=0}^n$ such that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ and $U(g, P) - L(g, P) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. (Why can we do this?) We want to connect these to $U(f + g, P)$ and $L(f + g, P)$. By definition, $U(f + g, P) = \sum_{i=1}^n M_i^{f+g}(x_i - x_{i-1})$ where $M_i^{f+g} = \sup\{f(x) + g(x) : x \in [x_{i-1}, x_i]\}$. Note $M_i^{f+g} \leq \sup\{f(x) : x \in [x_{i-1}, x_i]\} + \sup\{g(x) : x \in [x_{i-1}, x_i]\} =: M_i^f + M_i^g$. So $U(f + g, P) \leq \sum_{i=1}^n (M_i^f + M_i^g)(x_i - x_{i-1}) = \sum_{i=1}^n M_i^f(x_i - x_{i-1}) + \sum_{i=1}^n M_i^g(x_i - x_{i-1}) = U(f, P) + U(g, P)$.

Similarly (but with important differences), $L(f + g, P) = \sum_{i=1}^n m_i^{f+g}(x_i - x_{i-1})$

Theorem

Let f and g be integrable functions on the interval $[a, b]$. Then $f + g$ is integrable on $[a, b]$.

Proof.

Fix $\varepsilon > 0$ and find a partition $P = (x_i)_{i=0}^n$ such that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ and $U(g, P) - L(g, P) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. (Why can we do this?) We want to connect these to $U(f + g, P)$ and $L(f + g, P)$. By definition, $U(f + g, P) = \sum_{i=1}^n M_i^{f+g}(x_i - x_{i-1})$ where $M_i^{f+g} = \sup\{f(x) + g(x) : x \in [x_{i-1}, x_i]\}$. Note $M_i^{f+g} \leq \sup\{f(x) : x \in [x_{i-1}, x_i]\} + \sup\{g(x) : x \in [x_{i-1}, x_i]\} =: M_i^f + M_i^g$. So $U(f + g, P) \leq \sum_{i=1}^n (M_i^f + M_i^g)(x_i - x_{i-1}) = \sum_{i=1}^n M_i^f(x_i - x_{i-1}) + \sum_{i=1}^n M_i^g(x_i - x_{i-1}) = U(f, P) + U(g, P)$.

Similarly (but with important differences), $L(f + g, P) = \sum_{i=1}^n m_i^{f+g}(x_i - x_{i-1}) \geq \sum_{i=1}^n m_i^f(x_i - x_{i-1}) + \sum_{i=1}^n m_i^g(x_i - x_{i-1}) = L(f, P) + L(g, P)$.

Theorem

Let f and g be integrable functions on the interval $[a, b]$. Then $f + g$ is integrable on $[a, b]$.

Proof.

Fix $\varepsilon > 0$ and find a partition $P = (x_i)_{i=0}^n$ such that $U(f, P) - L(f, P) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ and $U(g, P) - L(g, P) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$. (Why can we do this?) We want to connect these to $U(f + g, P)$ and $L(f + g, P)$. By definition, $U(f + g, P) = \sum_{i=1}^n M_i^{f+g}(x_i - x_{i-1})$ where $M_i^{f+g} = \sup\{f(x) + g(x) : x \in [x_{i-1}, x_i]\}$. Note $M_i^{f+g} \leq \sup\{f(x) : x \in [x_{i-1}, x_i]\} + \sup\{g(x) : x \in [x_{i-1}, x_i]\} =: M_i^f + M_i^g$. So $U(f + g, P) \leq \sum_{i=1}^n (M_i^f + M_i^g)(x_i - x_{i-1}) = \sum_{i=1}^n M_i^f(x_i - x_{i-1}) + \sum_{i=1}^n M_i^g(x_i - x_{i-1}) = U(f, P) + U(g, P)$.

Similarly (but with important differences), $L(f + g, P) = \sum_{i=1}^n m_i^{f+g}(x_i - x_{i-1}) \geq \sum_{i=1}^n m_i^f(x_i - x_{i-1}) + \sum_{i=1}^n m_i^g(x_i - x_{i-1}) = L(f, P) + L(g, P)$. So $U(f + g, P) - L(f + g, P) \leq (U(f, P) - L(f, P)) + (U(g, P) - L(g, P)) < \varepsilon$. ■

Theorem: $\int_a^b (f + g) = \int_a^b f + \int_a^b g$

Proof:

Proof Idea: Can you try this?

Theorem: $\int_a^b (f + g) = \int_a^b f + \int_a^b g$

Proof: With ε, P as before,

$$\int_a^b (f + g) \leq U(f + g, P)$$

Proof Idea: Can you try this?

Theorem: $\int_a^b (f + g) = \int_a^b f + \int_a^b g$

Proof: With ε, P as before,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^b (f + g) &\leq U(f + g, P) \\ &\leq U(f, P) + U(g, P) \end{aligned}$$

Proof Idea: Can you try this?

Theorem: $\int_a^b (f + g) = \int_a^b f + \int_a^b g$

Proof: With ε, P as before,

Proof Idea: Can you try this?

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^b (f + g) &\leq U(f + g, P) \\ &\leq U(f, P) + U(g, P) \\ &< L(f, P) + L(g, P) + \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

Theorem: $\int_a^b (f + g) = \int_a^b f + \int_a^b g$

Proof: With ε, P as before,

Proof Idea: Can you try this?

$$\begin{aligned}\int_a^b (f + g) &\leq U(f + g, P) \\ &\leq U(f, P) + U(g, P) \\ &< L(f, P) + L(g, P) + \varepsilon \\ &\leq \int_a^b f + \int_a^b g + \varepsilon.\end{aligned}$$

Theorem: $\int_a^b (f + g) = \int_a^b f + \int_a^b g$

Proof: With ε, P as before,

Proof Idea: Can you try this?

$$\begin{aligned}\int_a^b (f + g) &\leq U(f + g, P) \\ &\leq U(f, P) + U(g, P) \\ &< L(f, P) + L(g, P) + \varepsilon \\ &\leq \int_a^b f + \int_a^b g + \varepsilon.\end{aligned}$$

Also, $\int_a^b f + \int_a^b g \leq U(f, P) + U(f, P)$

Theorem: $\int_a^b (f + g) = \int_a^b f + \int_a^b g$

Proof: With ε, P as before,

Proof Idea: Can you try this?

$$\begin{aligned}\int_a^b (f + g) &\leq U(f + g, P) \\ &\leq U(f, P) + U(g, P) \\ &< L(f, P) + L(g, P) + \varepsilon \\ &\leq \int_a^b f + \int_a^b g + \varepsilon.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Also, } \int_a^b f + \int_a^b g &\leq U(f, P) + U(f, P) \\ &< L(f, P) + L(g, P) + \varepsilon\end{aligned}$$

Theorem: $\int_a^b (f + g) = \int_a^b f + \int_a^b g$

Proof: With ε, P as before,

Proof Idea: Can you try this?

$$\begin{aligned}\int_a^b (f + g) &\leq U(f + g, P) \\ &\leq U(f, P) + U(g, P) \\ &< L(f, P) + L(g, P) + \varepsilon \\ &\leq \int_a^b f + \int_a^b g + \varepsilon.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Also, } \int_a^b f + \int_a^b g &\leq U(f, P) + U(f, P) \\ &< L(f, P) + L(g, P) + \varepsilon \\ &= L(f + g, P) + \varepsilon\end{aligned}$$

Theorem: $\int_a^b (f + g) = \int_a^b f + \int_a^b g$

Proof: With ε, P as before,

$$\begin{aligned}\int_a^b (f + g) &\leq U(f + g, P) \\ &\leq U(f, P) + U(g, P) \\ &< L(f, P) + L(g, P) + \varepsilon \\ &\leq \int_a^b f + \int_a^b g + \varepsilon.\end{aligned}$$

Also, $\int_a^b f + \int_a^b g \leq U(f, P) + U(f, P)$

$$\begin{aligned}&< L(f, P) + L(g, P) + \varepsilon \\ &= L(f + g, P) + \varepsilon \\ &\leq \int_a^b (f + g) + \varepsilon.\end{aligned}$$

Proof Idea: Can you try this?

—
Letting $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$, we get the desired equality.

Theorem

If f and g are integrable functions on $[a, b]$,

1 For $k \in \mathbb{R}$, kf is integrable and

Theorem

If f and g are integrable functions on $[a, b]$,

1 For $k \in \mathbb{R}$, kf is integrable and $\int_a^b kf = k \int_a^b f$.

Theorem

If f and g are integrable functions on $[a, b]$,

- 1 For $k \in \mathbb{R}$, kf is integrable and $\int_a^b kf = k \int_a^b f$.
- 2 If $m \leq f(x) \leq M$ on $[a, b]$,

Theorem

If f and g are integrable functions on $[a, b]$,

1 For $k \in \mathbb{R}$, kf is integrable and $\int_a^b kf = k \int_a^b f$.

2 If $m \leq f(x) \leq M$ on $[a, b]$, $m(b - a) \leq \int_a^b f \leq M(b - a)$.

Theorem

If f and g are integrable functions on $[a, b]$,

- 1 For $k \in \mathbb{R}$, kf is integrable and $\int_a^b kf = k \int_a^b f$.
- 2 If $m \leq f(x) \leq M$ on $[a, b]$, $m(b - a) \leq \int_a^b f \leq M(b - a)$.
- 3 If $f(x) \leq g(x)$ on $[a, b]$, then

Theorem

If f and g are integrable functions on $[a, b]$,

- 1 For $k \in \mathbb{R}$, kf is integrable and $\int_a^b kf = k \int_a^b f$.
- 2 If $m \leq f(x) \leq M$ on $[a, b]$, $m(b - a) \leq \int_a^b f \leq M(b - a)$.
- 3 If $f(x) \leq g(x)$ on $[a, b]$, then $\int_a^b f \leq \int_a^b g$.

Theorem

If f and g are integrable functions on $[a, b]$,

- 1 For $k \in \mathbb{R}$, kf is integrable and $\int_a^b kf = k \int_a^b f$.
- 2 If $m \leq f(x) \leq M$ on $[a, b]$, $m(b - a) \leq \int_a^b f \leq M(b - a)$.
- 3 If $f(x) \leq g(x)$ on $[a, b]$, then $\int_a^b f \leq \int_a^b g$.
- 4 The function $|f|$ is integrable and $|\int_a^b f|$

Theorem

If f and g are integrable functions on $[a, b]$,

- 1 For $k \in \mathbb{R}$, kf is integrable and $\int_a^b kf = k \int_a^b f$.
- 2 If $m \leq f(x) \leq M$ on $[a, b]$, $m(b - a) \leq \int_a^b f \leq M(b - a)$.
- 3 If $f(x) \leq g(x)$ on $[a, b]$, then $\int_a^b f \leq \int_a^b g$.
- 4 The function $|f|$ is integrable and $|\int_a^b f| \leq \int_a^b |f|$.

Theorem

If f and g are integrable functions on $[a, b]$,

- 1 For $k \in \mathbb{R}$, kf is integrable and $\int_a^b kf = k \int_a^b f$.
- 2 If $m \leq f(x) \leq M$ on $[a, b]$, $m(b - a) \leq \int_a^b f \leq M(b - a)$.
- 3 If $f(x) \leq g(x)$ on $[a, b]$, then $\int_a^b f \leq \int_a^b g$.
- 4 The function $|f|$ is integrable and $|\int_a^b f| \leq \int_a^b |f|$.

Proof.

Exercise. For (iv), you may be able to use something from (i), (ii), and/or (iii) to prove the inequality. ■

The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus

We now arrive at one of the apexes of analysis - the ability to connect derivatives and integrals together.

Theorem

(i) If $f : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is integrable, and $F : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ satisfies $F'(x) = f(x)$ for all $x \in [a, b]$, then

$$\int_a^b f = F(b) - F(a).$$

The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus

We now arrive at one of the apexes of analysis - the ability to connect derivatives and integrals together.

Theorem

(i) If $f : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is integrable, and $F : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ satisfies $F'(x) = f(x)$ for all $x \in [a, b]$, then

$$\int_a^b f = F(b) - F(a).$$

(ii) Let $g : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be integrable, and for $x \in [a, b]$, define

$$G(x) = \int_a^x g.$$

Then G is continuous on $[a, b]$. If g is continuous at some point $c \in [a, b]$, then G is differentiable at c and $G'(c) = g(c)$.

To prove this theorem we need to justify that the integral and derivative are indeed opposites of each other.

To prove this theorem we need to justify that the integral and derivative are indeed opposites of each other. In our former world of example-based learning, this was very easy to believe: the derivative of x^2 is $2x$, and the integral of $2x$ is x^2 plus a constant.

To prove this theorem we need to justify that the integral and derivative are indeed opposites of each other. In our former world of example-based learning, this was very easy to believe: the derivative of x^2 is $2x$, and the integral of $2x$ is x^2 plus a constant. But in a proof-based course it seems difficult to know how to proceed unless we use the tools we already know - perhaps even those from derivatives.

Proof of (ii).

We first show that G is continuous. Note that

$$|G(x) - G(c)| = \left| \int_a^x f - \int_a^c f \right| = \left| \int_c^x f \right|.$$

To prove this theorem we need to justify that the integral and derivative are indeed opposites of each other. In our former world of example-based learning, this was very easy to believe: the derivative of x^2 is $2x$, and the integral of $2x$ is x^2 plus a constant. But in a proof-based course it seems difficult to know how to proceed unless we use the tools we already know - perhaps even those from derivatives.

Proof of (ii).

We first show that G is continuous. Note that

$$|G(x) - G(c)| = \left| \int_a^x f - \int_a^c f \right| = \left| \int_c^x f \right|.$$

Note f is bounded since it is integrable, so there is some M such that $|\int_x^c f| \leq M|x - c|$.

To prove this theorem we need to justify that the integral and derivative are indeed opposites of each other. In our former world of example-based learning, this was very easy to believe: the derivative of x^2 is $2x$, and the integral of $2x$ is x^2 plus a constant. But in a proof-based course it seems difficult to know how to proceed unless we use the tools we already know - perhaps even those from derivatives.

Proof of (ii).

We first show that G is continuous. Note that

$$|G(x) - G(c)| = \left| \int_a^x f - \int_a^c f \right| = \left| \int_c^x f \right|.$$

Note f is bounded since it is integrable, so there is some M such that $|\int_x^c f| \leq M|x - c|$. So as we limit x to approach c , we get that $|G(x) - G(c)|$ goes to zero. ■

Recall that FTC(ii) says in brief that, if a function g is integrable and $G(x) := \int_a^x g$, then $G'(c) = g(c)$.

Proof of (ii) (Continued).

Now we wish to calculate the derivative of G . We use the definition of the derivative:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{G(x) - G(c)}{x - c} = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{\int_x^c g}{x - c}.$$

Recall that FTC(ii) says in brief that, if a function g is integrable and $G(x) := \int_a^x g$, then $G'(c) = g(c)$.

Proof of (ii) (Continued).

Now we wish to calculate the derivative of G . We use the definition of the derivative:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{G(x) - G(c)}{x - c} = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{\int_x^c g}{x - c}.$$

By the Mean Value Theorem for Integrals (HW 23 #3), there exists a value $c' \in (x, c)$ such that $\int_x^c g = g(c')(x - c)$. So

$$G'(c) = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{\int_x^c g}{x - c} = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{g(c')(x - c)}{x - c} = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} g(c').$$

Recall that FTC(ii) says in brief that, if a function g is integrable and $G(x) := \int_a^x g$, then $G'(c) = g(c)$.

Proof of (ii) (Continued).

Now we wish to calculate the derivative of G . We use the definition of the derivative:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{G(x) - G(c)}{x - c} = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{\int_x^c g}{x - c}.$$

By the Mean Value Theorem for Integrals (HW 23 #3), there exists a value $c' \in (x, c)$ such that $\int_x^c g = g(c')(x - c)$. So

$$G'(c) = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{\int_x^c g}{x - c} = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{g(c')(x - c)}{x - c} = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} g(c') = g(c).$$

Recall that FTC(ii) says in brief that, if a function g is integrable and $G(x) := \int_a^x g$, then $G'(c) = g(c)$.

Proof of (ii) (Continued).

Now we wish to calculate the derivative of G . We use the definition of the derivative:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{G(x) - G(c)}{x - c} = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{\int_x^c g}{x - c}.$$

By the Mean Value Theorem for Integrals (HW 23 #3), there exists a value $c' \in (x, c)$ such that $\int_x^c g = g(c')(x - c)$. So

$$G'(c) = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{\int_x^c g}{x - c} = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{g(c')(x - c)}{x - c} = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} g(c') = g(c).$$

The last equality is true since g is continuous at c . ■

Recall that FTC(i) states in brief that, if f is integrable and F is such that $F'(x) = f(x)$, then $\int_a^b f = F(b) - F(a)$.

Proof of (i).

We begin by using the Mean Value Theorem on F . Let P be a partition of $[a, b]$.

Recall that FTC(i) states in brief that, if f is integrable and F is such that $F'(x) = f(x)$, then $\int_a^b f = F(b) - F(a)$.

Proof of (i).

We begin by using the Mean Value Theorem on F . Let P be a partition of $[a, b]$. Then for any subinterval $[x_{i-1}, x_i]$ of P , there is some $c_i \in (x_{i-1}, x_i)$ such that $f(c_i) = F'(c_i) = \frac{F(x_i) - F(x_{i-1})}{x_i - x_{i-1}}$.

Recall that FTC(i) states in brief that, if f is integrable and F is such that $F'(x) = f(x)$, then $\int_a^b f = F(b) - F(a)$.

Proof of (i).

We begin by using the Mean Value Theorem on F . Let P be a partition of $[a, b]$. Then for any subinterval $[x_{i-1}, x_i]$ of P , there is some $c_i \in (x_{i-1}, x_i)$ such that $f(c_i) = F'(c_i) = \frac{F(x_i) - F(x_{i-1})}{x_i - x_{i-1}}$. Note that multiplying both sides by $x_i - x_{i-1}$ gives us $f(c_i)\Delta x_i = F(x_i) - F(x_{i-1})$.

Recall that FTC(i) states in brief that, if f is integrable and F is such that $F'(x) = f(x)$, then $\int_a^b f = F(b) - F(a)$.

Proof of (i).

We begin by using the Mean Value Theorem on F . Let P be a partition of $[a, b]$. Then for any subinterval $[x_{i-1}, x_i]$ of P , there is some $c_i \in (x_{i-1}, x_i)$ such that $f(c_i) = F'(c_i) = \frac{F(x_i) - F(x_{i-1})}{x_i - x_{i-1}}$. Note that multiplying both sides by $x_i - x_{i-1}$ gives us $f(c_i)\Delta x_i = F(x_i) - F(x_{i-1})$.

Sum each side of the equality sign by the values of i in the partition P . Then the left-hand side becomes an integral approximation; in fact, $L(f, P) \leq \sum_{i=1}^n f(c_i)\Delta x_i \leq U(f, P)$.

Recall that FTC(i) states in brief that, if f is integrable and F is such that $F'(x) = f(x)$, then $\int_a^b f = F(b) - F(a)$.

Proof of (i).

We begin by using the Mean Value Theorem on F . Let P be a partition of $[a, b]$. Then for any subinterval $[x_{i-1}, x_i]$ of P , there is some $c_i \in (x_{i-1}, x_i)$ such that $f(c_i) = F'(c_i) = \frac{F(x_i) - F(x_{i-1})}{x_i - x_{i-1}}$. Note that multiplying both sides by $x_i - x_{i-1}$ gives us $f(c_i)\Delta x_i = F(x_i) - F(x_{i-1})$.

Sum each side of the equality sign by the values of i in the partition P . Then the left-hand side becomes an integral approximation; in fact, $L(f, P) \leq \sum_{i=1}^n f(c_i)\Delta x_i \leq U(f, P)$. The right-hand side becomes a telescoping sum: $\sum_{i=1}^n = F(x_n) - F(x_0) = F(b) - F(a)$.

Recall that FTC(i) states in brief that, if f is integrable and F is such that $F'(x) = f(x)$, then $\int_a^b f = F(b) - F(a)$.

Proof of (i).

We begin by using the Mean Value Theorem on F . Let P be a partition of $[a, b]$. Then for any subinterval $[x_{i-1}, x_i]$ of P , there is some $c_i \in (x_{i-1}, x_i)$ such that $f(c_i) = F'(c_i) = \frac{F(x_i) - F(x_{i-1})}{x_i - x_{i-1}}$. Note that multiplying both sides by $x_i - x_{i-1}$ gives us $f(c_i)\Delta x_i = F(x_i) - F(x_{i-1})$.

Sum each side of the equality sign by the values of i in the partition P . Then the left-hand side becomes an integral approximation; in fact, $L(f, P) \leq \sum_{i=1}^n f(c_i)\Delta x_i \leq U(f, P)$. The right-hand side becomes a telescoping sum: $\sum_{i=1}^n = F(x_n) - F(x_0) = F(b) - F(a)$. Note that the right-hand side no longer cares about the partition: all partitions of $[a, b]$ begin at a and end at b . So it is safe to refine this partition indefinitely.

Recall that FTC(i) states in brief that, if f is integrable and F is such that $F'(x) = f(x)$, then $\int_a^b f = F(b) - F(a)$.

Proof of (i).

We begin by using the Mean Value Theorem on F . Let P be a partition of $[a, b]$. Then for any subinterval $[x_{i-1}, x_i]$ of P , there is some $c_i \in (x_{i-1}, x_i)$ such that $f(c_i) = F'(c_i) = \frac{F(x_i) - F(x_{i-1})}{x_i - x_{i-1}}$. Note that multiplying both sides by $x_i - x_{i-1}$ gives us $f(c_i)\Delta x_i = F(x_i) - F(x_{i-1})$.

Sum each side of the equality sign by the values of i in the partition P . Then the left-hand side becomes an integral approximation; in fact, $L(f, P) \leq \sum_{i=1}^n f(c_i)\Delta x_i \leq U(f, P)$. The right-hand side becomes a telescoping sum: $\sum_{i=1}^n = F(x_n) - F(x_0) = F(b) - F(a)$. Note that the right-hand side no longer cares about the partition: all partitions of $[a, b]$ begin at a and end at b . So it is safe to refine this partition indefinitely. The left-hand side becomes in the integral of f on a, b since f is integrable, so we are done. ■

We also learned about u -substitution, one of the main tools we use in solving integrals.

Theorem (Change of Variables)

Let $g : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a continuously differentiable function, let $f : [c, d] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be continuous, and suppose $g([a, b]) \subset [c, d]$ (notice the similarity to the set-up for Chain Rule).

We also learned about u -substitution, one of the main tools we use in solving integrals.

Theorem (Change of Variables)

Let $g : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a continuously differentiable function, let $f : [c, d] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be continuous, and suppose $g([a, b]) \subset [c, d]$ (notice the similarity to the set-up for Chain Rule). Then

$$\int_a^b f(g(x))g'(x) dx = \int_{g(a)}^{g(b)} f(s) ds.$$

We also learned about u -substitution, one of the main tools we use in solving integrals.

Theorem (Change of Variables)

Let $g : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a continuously differentiable function, let $f : [c, d] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be continuous, and suppose $g([a, b]) \subset [c, d]$ (notice the similarity to the set-up for Chain Rule). Then

$$\int_a^b f(g(x))g'(x) dx = \int_{g(a)}^{g(b)} f(s) ds.$$

Proof.

Define $F : [c, d] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ to be given by $F(y) := \int_{g(a)}^y f(s) ds$.

We also learned about u -substitution, one of the main tools we use in solving integrals.

Theorem (Change of Variables)

Let $g : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a continuously differentiable function, let $f : [c, d] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be continuous, and suppose $g([a, b]) \subset [c, d]$ (notice the similarity to the set-up for Chain Rule). Then

$$\int_a^b f(g(x))g'(x) dx = \int_{g(a)}^{g(b)} f(s) ds.$$

Proof.

Define $F : [c, d] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ to be given by $F(y) := \int_{g(a)}^y f(s) ds$. Then by FTC(ii), F is differentiable and $F'(y) = f(y)$.

We also learned about u -substitution, one of the main tools we use in solving integrals.

Theorem (Change of Variables)

Let $g : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a continuously differentiable function, let $f : [c, d] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be continuous, and suppose $g([a, b]) \subset [c, d]$ (notice the similarity to the set-up for Chain Rule). Then

$$\int_a^b f(g(x))g'(x) dx = \int_{g(a)}^{g(b)} f(s) ds.$$

Proof.

Define $F : [c, d] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ to be given by $F(y) := \int_{g(a)}^y f(s) ds$. Then by FTC(ii), F is differentiable and $F'(y) = f(y)$. We eventually want y to be $g(b)$, so let's consider $(F \circ g)$ and take its derivative:

$$(F \circ g)'(x) = F'(g(x))g'(x) = f(g(x))g'(x).$$

Proof.

Define $F : [c, d] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ to be given by $F(y) := \int_{g(a)}^y f(s) ds$. Then by FTC(ii), F is differentiable and $F'(y) = f(y)$. We eventually want y to be $g(b)$, so let's consider $(F \circ g)$ and take its derivative:

$$(F \circ g)'(x) = F'(g(x))g'(x) = f(g(x))g'(x).$$

Note that $F(g(a)) = 0$.

Proof.

Define $F : [c, d] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ to be given by $F(y) := \int_{g(a)}^y f(s) ds$. Then by FTC(ii), F is differentiable and $F'(y) = f(y)$. We eventually want y to be $g(b)$, so let's consider $(F \circ g)$ and take its derivative:

$$(F \circ g)'(x) = F'(g(x))g'(x) = f(g(x))g'(x).$$

Note that $F(g(a)) = 0$. Hence

$$\int_{g(a)}^{g(b)} f(s) ds =: F(g(b)) = (F \circ g)(b) - (F \circ g)(a)$$
$$\stackrel{\text{FTC(i)}}{=} \int_a^b (F \circ g)'(x) dx = \int_a^b f(g(x))g'(x) dx.$$

Logarithms and Exponentials

Question: what is $\sqrt{2}^{\sqrt{2}}$?

Logarithms and Exponentials

Question: what is $\sqrt{2}^{\sqrt{2}}$?

$\sqrt{2}^{1.4}$	$\sqrt[10]{2^7}$	1.6245...
$\sqrt{2}^{1.41}$	$\sqrt[200]{2^{141}}$	1.63014...
$\sqrt{2}^{1.414}$	$\sqrt[1000]{2^{707}}$	1.63241...

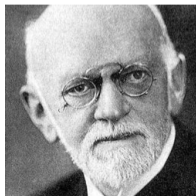
Does this converge to a rational or irrational number?

Logarithms and Exponentials

Question: what is $\sqrt{2}^{\sqrt{2}}$?

$\sqrt{2}^{1.4}$	$\sqrt[10]{2^7}$	1.6245...
$\sqrt{2}^{1.41}$	$\sqrt[200]{2^{141}}$	1.63014...
$\sqrt{2}^{1.414}$	$\sqrt[1000]{2^{707}}$	1.63241...

Does this converge to a rational or irrational number? This is one of the most popular types of problems from the twentieth century, thanks to David Hilbert.



John picked this picture because of how nerdy he looks

Although it is straightforward to define *rational* powers of numbers $x^{\frac{m}{n}}$ using integer powers and natural number roots, it is hard to imagine what raising to an *irrational* power would mean.

Although it is straightforward to define *rational* powers of numbers $x^{\frac{m}{n}}$ using integer powers and natural number roots, it is hard to imagine what raising to an *irrational* power would mean. Logarithms might be useful here: using the powers of logarithms, we could rewrite this as

$$e^{\ln(\sqrt{2}^{\sqrt{2}})} =$$

Although it is straightforward to define *rational* powers of numbers $x^{\frac{m}{n}}$ using integer powers and natural number roots, it is hard to imagine what raising to an *irrational* power would mean. Logarithms might be useful here: using the powers of logarithms, we could rewrite this as

$$e^{\ln(\sqrt{2}^{\sqrt{2}})} = e^{\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \ln(2)}.$$

Even here we struggle, because it appears that we have just substituted one irrational power for a worse one.

Although it is straightforward to define *rational* powers of numbers $x^{\frac{m}{n}}$ using integer powers and natural number roots, it is hard to imagine what raising to an *irrational* power would mean. Logarithms might be useful here: using the powers of logarithms, we could rewrite this as

$$e^{\ln(\sqrt{2}^{\sqrt{2}})} = e^{\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \ln(2)}.$$

Even here we struggle, because it appears that we have just substituted one irrational power for a worse one. But remember that the *exponential* function e^x can be defined using a very nice *Taylor series*... and there are lots of other tricks we have up our sleeve once a number comes into this form.

Theorem (Taylor Expansion of e^x)

$$e^x = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^k}{k!} = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots$$

Calculators will often use formulas like this one to approximate these strange exponents.

Proposition (What function could this be?)

There exists a *unique* function $L : (0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that

- 1 $L(1) = 0$.
- 2 L is differentiable and $L'(x) = \frac{1}{x}$.
- 3 L is strictly increasing and bijective where $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} L(x) = -\infty$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} L(x) = \infty$.
- 4 $L(xy) = L(x) + L(y)$ for all $x, y \in (0, \infty)$.
- 5 If q is a rational number and $x > 0$, then $L(x^q) = qL(x)$.

Proposition (What function could this be?)

There exists a *unique* function $L : (0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that

- 1 $L(1) = 0$.
- 2 L is differentiable and $L'(x) = \frac{1}{x}$.
- 3 L is strictly increasing and bijective where $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} L(x) = -\infty$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} L(x) = \infty$.
- 4 $L(xy) = L(x) + L(y)$ for all $x, y \in (0, \infty)$.
- 5 If q is a rational number and $x > 0$, then $L(x^q) = qL(x)$.

Proof of Uniqueness.

We only need (1) and (2) for this function to be unique. (Any ideas why?)

Proposition (What function could this be?)

There exists a **unique** function $L : (0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that

- 1 $L(1) = 0$.
- 2 L is differentiable and $L'(x) = \frac{1}{x}$.
- 3 L is strictly increasing and bijective where $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} L(x) = -\infty$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} L(x) = \infty$.
- 4 $L(xy) = L(x) + L(y)$ for all $x, y \in (0, \infty)$.
- 5 If q is a rational number and $x > 0$, then $L(x^q) = qL(x)$.

Proof of Uniqueness.

We only need (1) and (2) for this function to be unique. (Any ideas why?) Say F is another function such that $F(1) = 0$, F is differentiable, and $F'(x) = \frac{1}{x}$.

Proposition (What function could this be?)

There exists a **unique** function $L : (0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that

- 1 $L(1) = 0$.
- 2 L is differentiable and $L'(x) = \frac{1}{x}$.
- 3 L is strictly increasing and bijective where $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} L(x) = -\infty$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} L(x) = \infty$.
- 4 $L(xy) = L(x) + L(y)$ for all $x, y \in (0, \infty)$.
- 5 If q is a rational number and $x > 0$, then $L(x^q) = qL(x)$.

Proof of Uniqueness.

We only need (1) and (2) for this function to be unique. (Any ideas why?) Say F is another function such that $F(1) = 0$, F is differentiable, and $F'(x) = \frac{1}{x}$. Since $\frac{1}{x}$ is integrable on intervals $[a, b]$, the function $L(x) := \int_1^x \frac{1}{t} dt$ also has all of these properties by FTC(i).

Proposition (What function could this be?)

There exists a **unique** function $L : (0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that

- 1 $L(1) = 0$.
- 2 L is differentiable and $L'(x) = \frac{1}{x}$.
- 3 L is strictly increasing and bijective where $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} L(x) = -\infty$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} L(x) = \infty$.
- 4 $L(xy) = L(x) + L(y)$ for all $x, y \in (0, \infty)$.
- 5 If q is a rational number and $x > 0$, then $L(x^q) = qL(x)$.

Proof of Uniqueness.

We only need (1) and (2) for this function to be unique. (Any ideas why?) Say F is another function such that $F(1) = 0$, F is differentiable, and $F'(x) = \frac{1}{x}$. Since $\frac{1}{x}$ is integrable on intervals $[a, b]$, the function $L(x) := \int_1^x \frac{1}{t} dt$ also has all of these properties by FTC(i). Hence $(L - F)'(x) = 0$.

Proposition (What function could this be?)

There exists a **unique** function $L : (0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that

- 1 $L(1) = 0$.
- 2 L is differentiable and $L'(x) = \frac{1}{x}$.
- 3 L is strictly increasing and bijective where $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} L(x) = -\infty$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} L(x) = \infty$.
- 4 $L(xy) = L(x) + L(y)$ for all $x, y \in (0, \infty)$.
- 5 If q is a rational number and $x > 0$, then $L(x^q) = qL(x)$.

Proof of Uniqueness.

We only need (1) and (2) for this function to be unique. (Any ideas why?) Say F is another function such that $F(1) = 0$, F is differentiable, and $F'(x) = \frac{1}{x}$. Since $\frac{1}{x}$ is integrable on intervals $[a, b]$, the function $L(x) := \int_1^x \frac{1}{t} dt$ also has all of these properties by FTC(i). Hence $(L - F)'(x) = 0$. This means that $L - F$ is a constant term, but that constant term must be zero since $L(1) = F(1)$.

Proposition (What function could this be?)

There exists a **unique** function $L : (0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that

- 1 $L(1) = 0$.
- 2 L is differentiable and $L'(x) = \frac{1}{x}$.
- 3 L is strictly increasing and bijective where $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} L(x) = -\infty$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} L(x) = \infty$.
- 4 $L(xy) = L(x) + L(y)$ for all $x, y \in (0, \infty)$.
- 5 If q is a rational number and $x > 0$, then $L(x^q) = qL(x)$.

Proof of Uniqueness.

We only need (1) and (2) for this function to be unique. (Any ideas why?) Say F is another function such that $F(1) = 0$, F is differentiable, and $F'(x) = \frac{1}{x}$. Since $\frac{1}{x}$ is integrable on intervals $[a, b]$, the function $L(x) := \int_1^x \frac{1}{t} dt$ also has all of these properties by FTC(i). Hence $(L - F)'(x) = 0$. This means that $L - F$ is a constant term, but that constant term must be zero since $L(1) = F(1)$. So $L = F$. ■

Proof of Existence.

We proved that the function $L := \int_1^x \frac{1}{t} dt$ has property (4) in our quiz for today.

Proof of Existence.

We proved that the function $L := \int_1^x \frac{1}{t} dt$ has property (4) in our quiz for today. Since $\frac{1}{x} > 0$, a homework question shows that L is strictly increasing.

Proof of Existence.

We proved that the function $L := \int_1^x \frac{1}{t} dt$ has property (4) in our quiz for today.

Since $\frac{1}{x} > 0$, a homework question shows that L is strictly increasing.

(4) also shows that $L(2^n) = \underbrace{L(2) + L(2) + \cdots + L(2)}_{n \text{ times}}$, and since $\frac{1}{x} \geq \frac{1}{2}$ for $x \in [1, 2]$ we

have $L(2) = \int_1^2 \frac{1}{x} dx \geq \frac{1}{2}(2 - 1)$.

Proof of Existence.

We proved that the function $L := \int_1^x \frac{1}{t} dt$ has property (4) in our quiz for today.

Since $\frac{1}{x} > 0$, a homework question shows that L is strictly increasing.

(4) also shows that $L(2^n) = \underbrace{L(2) + L(2) + \cdots + L(2)}_{n \text{ times}}$, and since $\frac{1}{x} \geq \frac{1}{2}$ for $x \in [1, 2]$ we

have $L(2) = \int_1^2 \frac{1}{x} dx \geq \frac{1}{2}(2 - 1)$.

Combining this with the fact that L is strictly increasing, we see that $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} L(x) = \infty$.

Proof of Existence.

We proved that the function $L := \int_1^x \frac{1}{t} dt$ has property (4) in our quiz for today.

Since $\frac{1}{x} > 0$, a homework question shows that L is strictly increasing.

(4) also shows that $L(2^n) = \underbrace{L(2) + L(2) + \cdots + L(2)}_{n \text{ times}}$, and since $\frac{1}{x} \geq \frac{1}{2}$ for $x \in [1, 2]$ we

have $L(2) = \int_1^2 \frac{1}{x} dx \geq \frac{1}{2}(2 - 1)$.

Combining this with the fact that L is strictly increasing, we see that $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} L(x) = \infty$.

(4) also gives that $0 = L(1) = L(x \frac{1}{x}) = L(x) + L(\frac{1}{x})$. So $L(\frac{1}{x}) = -L(x)$.

Proof of Existence.

We proved that the function $L := \int_1^x \frac{1}{t} dt$ has property (4) in our quiz for today.

Since $\frac{1}{x} > 0$, a homework question shows that L is strictly increasing.

(4) also shows that $L(2^n) = \underbrace{L(2) + L(2) + \cdots + L(2)}_{n \text{ times}}$, and since $\frac{1}{x} \geq \frac{1}{2}$ for $x \in [1, 2]$ we

have $L(2) = \int_1^2 \frac{1}{x} dx \geq \frac{1}{2}(2 - 1)$.

Combining this with the fact that L is strictly increasing, we see that $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} L(x) = \infty$.

(4) also gives that $0 = L(1) = L(x \frac{1}{x}) = L(x) + L(\frac{1}{x})$. So $L(\frac{1}{x}) = -L(x)$.

Hence as x approaches infinity, $L(\frac{1}{x})$ approaches the same thing as $-L(x)$, which is negative infinity. This completes (3) - bijectivity comes from L being strictly increasing, continuous, and having a range from $(-\infty, \infty)$. (Hint: for surjectivity, use Intermediate Value Theorem.)

Proof of Existence.

We proved that the function $L := \int_1^x \frac{1}{t} dt$ has property (4) in our quiz for today.

Since $\frac{1}{x} > 0$, a homework question shows that L is strictly increasing.

(4) also shows that $L(2^n) = \underbrace{L(2) + L(2) + \cdots + L(2)}_{n \text{ times}}$, and since $\frac{1}{x} \geq \frac{1}{2}$ for $x \in [1, 2]$ we

have $L(2) = \int_1^2 \frac{1}{x} dx \geq \frac{1}{2}(2 - 1)$.

Combining this with the fact that L is strictly increasing, we see that $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} L(x) = \infty$.

(4) also gives that $0 = L(1) = L(x \frac{1}{x}) = L(x) + L(\frac{1}{x})$. So $L(\frac{1}{x}) = -L(x)$.

Hence as x approaches infinity, $L(\frac{1}{x})$ approaches the same thing as $-L(x)$, which is negative infinity. This completes (3) - bijectivity comes from L being strictly increasing, continuous, and having a range from $(-\infty, \infty)$. (Hint: for surjectivity, use Intermediate Value Theorem.)

(5) can be done in a similar way. ■

Proposition (What function is this one then :))

There exists a unique function $E : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow (0, \infty)$ such that

- 1 $E(0) = 1$.
- 2 E is differentiable and $E'(x) = E(x)$.
- 3 E is strictly increasing and bijective where $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} E(x) = 0$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} E(x) = \infty$.
- 4 $E(x + y) = E(x)E(y)$ for all $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.
- 5 If $q \in \mathbb{Q}$, then $E(qx) = E(x)^q$.

Proposition (What function is this one then :))

There exists a unique function $E : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow (0, \infty)$ such that

- 1 $E(0) = 1$.
- 2 E is differentiable and $E'(x) = E(x)$.
- 3 E is strictly increasing and bijective where $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} E(x) = 0$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} E(x) = \infty$.
- 4 $E(x + y) = E(x)E(y)$ for all $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.
- 5 If $q \in \mathbb{Q}$, then $E(qx) = E(x)^q$.

Proof of Uniqueness.

We use (1), (2), and (4) for this: let F be another function such that $F(0) = 1$, F is differentiable and $F'(x) = F(x)$. We attempt to find a combination of E and F that helps us show these are equal...

Proposition (What function is this one then :))

There exists a unique function $E : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow (0, \infty)$ such that

- 1 $E(0) = 1$.
- 2 E is differentiable and $E'(x) = E(x)$.
- 3 E is strictly increasing and bijective where $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} E(x) = 0$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} E(x) = \infty$.
- 4 $E(x + y) = E(x)E(y)$ for all $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.
- 5 If $q \in \mathbb{Q}$, then $E(qx) = E(x)^q$.

Proof of Uniqueness.

We use (1), (2), and (4) for this: let F be another function such that $F(0) = 1$, F is differentiable and $F'(x) = F(x)$. We attempt to find a combination of E and F that helps us show these are equal... we come up with the fact that $[F(x)E(-x)]' = F'(x)E(-x) - E'(-x)F(x) = F(x)E(-x) - E(-x)F(x) = 0$.

Proposition (What function is this one then :))

There exists a unique function $E : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow (0, \infty)$ such that

- 1 $E(0) = 1$.
- 2 E is differentiable and $E'(x) = E(x)$.
- 3 E is strictly increasing and bijective where $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} E(x) = 0$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} E(x) = \infty$.
- 4 $E(x + y) = E(x)E(y)$ for all $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.
- 5 If $q \in \mathbb{Q}$, then $E(qx) = E(x)^q$.

Proof of Uniqueness.

We use (1), (2), and (4) for this: let F be another function such that $F(0) = 1$, F is differentiable and $F'(x) = F(x)$. We attempt to find a combination of E and F that helps us show these are equal... we come up with the fact that $[F(x)E(-x)]' = F'(x)E(-x) - E'(-x)F(x) = F(x)E(-x) - E(-x)F(x) = 0$. Hence $F(x)E(-x)$ is a constant function - it has no slope!

Proposition (What function is this one then :))

There exists a unique function $E : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow (0, \infty)$ such that

- 1 $E(0) = 1$.
- 2 E is differentiable and $E'(x) = E(x)$.
- 3 E is strictly increasing and bijective where $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} E(x) = 0$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} E(x) = \infty$.
- 4 $E(x + y) = E(x)E(y)$ for all $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.
- 5 If $q \in \mathbb{Q}$, then $E(qx) = E(x)^q$.

Proof of Uniqueness.

We use (1), (2), and (4) for this: let F be another function such that $F(0) = 1$, F is differentiable and $F'(x) = F(x)$. We attempt to find a combination of E and F that helps us show these are equal... we come up with the fact that $[F(x)E(-x)]' = F'(x)E(-x) - E'(-x)F(x) = F(x)E(-x) - E(-x)F(x) = 0$. Hence $F(x)E(-x)$ is a constant function - it has no slope! So $F(x)E(-x) = F(0)E(-0) = 1$. Multiplying by $E(x)$, we are done. ■

Note that we haven't even defined E yet! What's a way to define E without citing Euler's number e ?

Note that we haven't even defined E yet! What's a way to define E without citing Euler's number e ? Indeed: we want to define E to be the inverse of L . (This is not the only way to define this function, but it saves us a good bit of time - most of the work will come from the Inverse Function Theorem below.)

Proof of Existence.

Since $L(1) = 0$, $E(0) = L^{-1}(0) = 1$, as (1) claims.

Note that we haven't even defined E yet! What's a way to define E without citing Euler's number e ? Indeed: we want to define E to be the inverse of L . (This is not the only way to define this function, but it saves us a good bit of time - most of the work will come from the Inverse Function Theorem below.)

Proof of Existence.

Since $L(1) = 0$, $E(0) = L^{-1}(0) = 1$, as (1) claims.

The Inverse Function Theorem allows us to calculate $E'(x) = \frac{1}{L'(L^{-1}(x))} = \frac{1}{L'(E(x))} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{E(x)}} = E(x)$. This gives (2).

Note that we haven't even defined E yet! What's a way to define E without citing Euler's number e ? Indeed: we want to define E to be the inverse of L . (This is not the only way to define this function, but it saves us a good bit of time - most of the work will come from the Inverse Function Theorem below.)

Proof of Existence.

Since $L(1) = 0$, $E(0) = L^{-1}(0) = 1$, as (1) claims.

The Inverse Function Theorem allows us to calculate $E'(x) = \frac{1}{L'(L^{-1}(x))} = \frac{1}{L'(E(x))} = \frac{1}{E(x)}$. This gives (2).

Since $E'(x) = E(x) > 0$, E is strictly increasing. By properties of the inverse function, we get that $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} E(x) = 0$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} E(x) = \infty$.

Note that we haven't even defined E yet! What's a way to define E without citing Euler's number e ? Indeed: we want to define E to be the inverse of L . (This is not the only way to define this function, but it saves us a good bit of time - most of the work will come from the Inverse Function Theorem below.)

Proof of Existence.

Since $L(1) = 0$, $E(0) = L^{-1}(0) = 1$, as (1) claims.

The Inverse Function Theorem allows us to calculate $E'(x) = \frac{1}{L'(L^{-1}(x))} = \frac{1}{L'(E(x))} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{E(x)}} = E(x)$. This gives (2).

Since $E'(x) = E(x) > 0$, E is strictly increasing. By properties of the inverse function, we get that $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} E(x) = 0$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} E(x) = \infty$.

E is continuous since it is differentiable. So by Intermediate Value Theorem, E is bijective, yielding (3).

Note that we haven't even defined E yet! What's a way to define E without citing Euler's number e ? Indeed: we want to define E to be the inverse of L . (This is not the only way to define this function, but it saves us a good bit of time - most of the work will come from the Inverse Function Theorem below.)

Proof of Existence.

Since $L(1) = 0$, $E(0) = L^{-1}(0) = 1$, as (1) claims.

The Inverse Function Theorem allows us to calculate $E'(x) = \frac{1}{L'(L^{-1}(x))} = \frac{1}{L'(E(x))} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{E(x)}} = E(x)$. This gives (2).

Since $E'(x) = E(x) > 0$, E is strictly increasing. By properties of the inverse function, we get that $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} E(x) = 0$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} E(x) = \infty$.

E is continuous since it is differentiable. So by Intermediate Value Theorem, E is bijective, yielding (3).

(4) and (5) are homework exercises. ■

Example: show that $e^x = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n$. (What would you like to do?)

Example: show that $e^x = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n$. (What would you like to do?)

We start by analyzing $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n$.

Example: show that $e^x = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n$. (What would you like to do?)

We start by analyzing $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n$.

We rewrite: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \ln \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right) =$

Example: show that $e^x = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n$. (What would you like to do?)

We start by analyzing $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n$.

We rewrite: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \ln \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln\left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)}{\frac{1}{n}}$.

Example: show that $e^x = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n$. (What would you like to do?)

We start by analyzing $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n$.

We rewrite: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \ln \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln\left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)}{\frac{1}{n}}$.

This seems to satisfy the properties of L'Hopital's Rule. To make sure, let's take the derivative of the numerator and denominator and see if the limit exists. (Note: these are derivatives with respect to n , not x !)

Example: show that $e^x = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n$. (What would you like to do?)

We start by analyzing $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n$.

We rewrite: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \ln \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln\left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)}{\frac{1}{n}}$.

This seems to satisfy the properties of L'Hopital's Rule. To make sure, let's take the derivative of the numerator and denominator and see if the limit exists. (Note: these are derivatives with respect to n , not x !)

We get $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{-\frac{x}{n^2} \frac{1}{1 + \frac{x}{n}}}{-\frac{1}{n^2}} =$

Example: show that $e^x = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n$. (What would you like to do?)

We start by analyzing $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n$.

We rewrite: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \ln \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)}{\frac{1}{n}}$.

This seems to satisfy the properties of L'Hopital's Rule. To make sure, let's take the derivative of the numerator and denominator and see if the limit exists. (Note: these are derivatives with respect to n , not x !)

We get $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{-\frac{x}{n^2} \frac{1}{1 + \frac{x}{n}}}{-\frac{1}{n^2}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x}{1 + \frac{x}{n}} =$

Example: show that $e^x = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n$. (What would you like to do?)

We start by analyzing $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n$.

We rewrite: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \ln \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln\left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)}{\frac{1}{n}}$.

This seems to satisfy the properties of L'Hopital's Rule. To make sure, let's take the derivative of the numerator and denominator and see if the limit exists. (Note: these are derivatives with respect to n , not x !)

We get $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{-\frac{x}{n^2} \frac{1}{1 + \frac{x}{n}}}{-\frac{1}{n^2}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x}{1 + \frac{x}{n}} = x$.

This limit exists, so L'Hopital's Rule applies, and x equals $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n$.

Example: show that $e^x = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n$. (What would you like to do?)

We start by analyzing $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n$.

We rewrite: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \ln \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln\left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)}{\frac{1}{n}}$.

This seems to satisfy the properties of L'Hopital's Rule. To make sure, let's take the derivative of the numerator and denominator and see if the limit exists. (Note: these are derivatives with respect to n , not x !)

We get $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{-\frac{x}{n^2} \frac{1}{1 + \frac{x}{n}}}{-\frac{1}{n^2}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x}{1 + \frac{x}{n}} = x$.

This limit exists, so L'Hopital's Rule applies, and x equals $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n$.

Now compose both sides of this equation with E .

Example: show that $e^x = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n$. (What would you like to do?)

We start by analyzing $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n$.

We rewrite: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \ln \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln(1 + \frac{x}{n})}{\frac{1}{n}}$.

This seems to satisfy the properties of L'Hopital's Rule. To make sure, let's take the derivative of the numerator and denominator and see if the limit exists. (Note: these are derivatives with respect to n , not x !)

We get $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{-\frac{x}{n^2} \frac{1}{1 + \frac{x}{n}}}{-\frac{1}{n^2}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x}{1 + \frac{x}{n}} = x$.

This limit exists, so L'Hopital's Rule applies, and x equals $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n$.

Now compose both sides of this equation with E . Since E is continuous (by our previous proof), the limit can come outside E , so we get $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} e^{\ln(1 + \frac{x}{n})^n} = e^x$, as desired.

Improper Integrals

Question: what is $\int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} dx$?

Improper Integrals

Question: what is $\int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} dx$?

It makes sense that the value of this integral should be $2\sqrt{x}|_0^1 = 2$. However, $\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}$ is *unbounded* on $[0, 1]$.

Improper Integrals

Question: what is $\int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} dx$?

It makes sense that the value of this integral should be $2\sqrt{x}|_0^1 = 2$. However, $\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}$ is *unbounded* on $[0, 1]$. Recall that integrable functions are *bounded* on their intervals of integration - this seems a bit restrictive.

Improper Integrals

Question: what is $\int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} dx$?

It makes sense that the value of this integral should be $2\sqrt{x}|_0^1 = 2$. However, $\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}$ is *unbounded* on $[0, 1]$. Recall that integrable functions are *bounded* on their intervals of integration - this seems a bit restrictive. This is an example of an *improper* integral:

Definition

Suppose $f : [a, b) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a function (not necessarily bounded) that is Riemann integrable on $[a, c]$ for all $c < b$. We define the **improper integral** of f on $[a, b]$ to be

$$\int_a^b f := \lim_{c \rightarrow b^-} \int_a^c f, \text{ should the limit exist.}$$

Improper Integrals

Question: what is $\int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} dx$?

It makes sense that the value of this integral should be $2\sqrt{x}|_0^1 = 2$. However, $\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}$ is *unbounded* on $[0, 1]$. Recall that integrable functions are *bounded* on their intervals of integration - this seems a bit restrictive. This is an example of an *improper* integral:

Definition

Suppose $f : [a, b) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a function (not necessarily bounded) that is Riemann integrable on $[a, c]$ for all $c < b$. We define the **improper integral** of f on $[a, b]$ to be

$$\int_a^b f := \lim_{c \rightarrow b^-} \int_a^c f, \text{ should the limit exist.}$$

For example, $\int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} = \lim_{b \rightarrow 0^+} \int_b^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} = \lim_{b \rightarrow 0^+} 2\sqrt{x}|_b^1 = \lim_{b \rightarrow 0^+} (2 - 2\sqrt{b}) = 2$.

The same is true for intervals of integration that are themselves unbounded, like $[a, \infty)$. These integrals *should* exist, but in order to extract as much information from them as possible we ask for them to be defined using a limit as well:

Definition

Suppose $f : [a, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a function such that f is Riemann integrable on $[a, c]$ for all $c < \infty$. We define

$$\int_a^\infty f := \lim_{c \rightarrow \infty} \int_a^c f \text{ should the limit exist.}$$


The same is true for intervals of integration that are themselves unbounded, like $[a, \infty)$. These integrals *should* exist, but in order to extract as much information from them as possible we ask for them to be defined using a limit as well:

Definition

Suppose $f : [a, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a function such that f is Riemann integrable on $[a, c]$ for all $c < \infty$. We define

$$\int_a^\infty f := \lim_{c \rightarrow \infty} \int_a^c f \text{ should the limit exist.}$$

Example: $\int_1^\infty \frac{1}{x^2} = \lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} \int_1^b \frac{1}{x^2} = \lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} -\frac{1}{x} \Big|_1^b = \lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} (1 - \frac{1}{b}) = 1.$

Using this definition we get lots of similar theorems to our integral theorems...  and some theorems that might remind us of series:


Let $f, g : [a, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be functions that are Riemann integrable on $[a, b]$ for all $b > a$. Suppose further that $|f(x)| \leq g(x)$ for all $x \geq a$.

If $\int_a^\infty g$ converges, then $\int_a^\infty f$ converges too, and $|\int_a^\infty f| \leq \int_a^\infty g$.

If $\int_a^\infty f$ diverges, then $\int_a^\infty g$ diverges.

Let $f : [a, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be integrable on $[a, b]$ for all $b > a$. Then for all $b > a$, $\int_b^\infty f$ converges iff $\int_a^\infty f$ converges, and $\int_a^\infty f = \int_a^b f + \int_b^\infty f$ (tail-ends of integrals).

Let (x_n) diverge to infinity. Then $\int_a^\infty f$ converges iff $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_a^{x_n} f$ exists, in which case $\int_a^\infty f = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_a^{x_n} f$ (think "partial sums" of integrals).

Using this definition we get lots of similar theorems to our integral theorems...  | TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY.
and some theorems that might remind us of series:

Let $f, g : [a, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be functions that are Riemann integrable on $[a, b]$ for all $b > a$. Suppose further that $|f(x)| \leq g(x)$ for all $x \geq a$.

If $\int_a^\infty g$ converges, then $\int_a^\infty f$ converges too, and $|\int_a^\infty f| \leq \int_a^\infty g$.

If $\int_a^\infty f$ diverges, then $\int_a^\infty g$ diverges.

Let $f : [a, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be integrable on $[a, b]$ for all $b > a$. Then for all $b > a$, $\int_b^\infty f$ converges iff $\int_a^\infty f$ converges, and $\int_a^\infty f = \int_a^b f + \int_b^\infty f$ (tail-ends of integrals).

Let (x_n) diverge to infinity. Then $\int_a^\infty f$ converges iff $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_a^{x_n} f$ exists, in which case $\int_a^\infty f = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_a^{x_n} f$ (think "partial sums" of integrals).

One piece connects these stories together: if an improper integral with an interval clustering toward infinity exists, its value can be thought of as a series of (proper) integrals! For example,

$$\int_0^\infty f(x) dx = \int_0^1 f(x) dx + \int_1^2 f(x) dx + \int_2^3 f(x) dx + \dots$$

Example: Show that $\int_{2\pi}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx$ converges.

Example: Show that $\int_{2\pi}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx$ converges. What would be a useful way to divide up this interval into proper integrals?

Example: Show that $\int_{2\pi}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx$ converges. What would be a useful way to divide up this interval into proper integrals? We can try using the period of sine, which is 2π , since there should be a lot of similarity between integrals of these types: $\sin(x)$ has the same behavior on each interval of integration.

$$\int_{2\pi}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx = \int_{2\pi}^{4\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx + \int_{4\pi}^{6\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx + \cdots = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \int_{2k\pi}^{2(k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx.$$

Example: Show that $\int_{2\pi}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx$ converges. What would be a useful way to divide up this interval into proper integrals? We can try using the period of sine, which is 2π , since there should be a lot of similarity between integrals of these types: $\sin(x)$ has the same behavior on each interval of integration.

$$\int_{2\pi}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx = \int_{2\pi}^{4\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx + \int_{4\pi}^{6\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx + \dots = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \int_{2k\pi}^{2(k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx.$$

We want to begin analyzing these intervals, so let's ask some questions about $[2k\pi, 2(k+1)\pi]$.

Example: Show that $\int_{2\pi}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx$ converges. What would be a useful way to divide up this interval into proper integrals? We can try using the period of sine, which is 2π , since there should be a lot of similarity between integrals of these types: $\sin(x)$ has the same behavior on each interval of integration.

$$\int_{2\pi}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx = \int_{2\pi}^{4\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx + \int_{4\pi}^{6\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx + \dots = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \int_{2k\pi}^{2(k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx.$$

We want to begin analyzing these intervals, so let's ask some questions about $[2k\pi, 2(k+1)\pi]$.

Question: where is $\sin(x)$ positive on this interval?

What's different about $\sin(x)$ on $[(2k+1)\pi, (2k+2)\pi]$?

Example: Show that $\int_{2\pi}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx$ converges. What would be a useful way to divide up this interval into proper integrals? We can try using the period of sine, which is 2π , since there should be a lot of similarity between integrals of these types: $\sin(x)$ has the same behavior on each interval of integration.

$$\int_{2\pi}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx = \int_{2\pi}^{4\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx + \int_{4\pi}^{6\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx + \dots = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \int_{2k\pi}^{2(k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx.$$

We want to begin analyzing these intervals, so let's ask some questions about $[2k\pi, 2(k+1)\pi]$.

Question: where is $\sin(x)$ positive on this interval?

Question: what is the lowest value of $\frac{1}{x}$ on the interval $[2k\pi, (2k+1)\pi]$? The highest value?

Example: Show that $\int_{2\pi}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx$ converges. What would be a useful way to divide up this interval into proper integrals? We can try using the period of sine, which is 2π , since there should be a lot of similarity between integrals of these types: $\sin(x)$ has the same behavior on each interval of integration.

$$\int_{2\pi}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx = \int_{2\pi}^{4\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx + \int_{4\pi}^{6\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx + \dots = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \int_{2k\pi}^{2(k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx.$$

We want to begin analyzing these intervals, so let's ask some questions about $[2k\pi, 2(k+1)\pi]$.

Question: where is $\sin(x)$ positive on this interval?

Question: what is the lowest value of $\frac{1}{x}$ on the interval $[2k\pi, (2k+1)\pi]$? The highest value? So we get that

$$\frac{1}{(2k+1)\pi} \leq \frac{1}{x} \leq \frac{1}{2k\pi} \Rightarrow \frac{\sin(x)}{(2k+1)\pi} \leq \frac{\sin(x)}{x} \leq \frac{\sin(x)}{2k\pi}.$$

Example: Show that $\int_{2\pi}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx$ converges. What would be a useful way to divide up this interval into proper integrals? We can try using the period of sine, which is 2π , since there should be a lot of similarity between integrals of these types: $\sin(x)$ has the same behavior on each interval of integration.

$$\int_{2\pi}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx = \int_{2\pi}^{4\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx + \int_{4\pi}^{6\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx + \dots = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \int_{2k\pi}^{2(k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx.$$

We want to begin analyzing these intervals, so let's ask some questions about $[2k\pi, 2(k+1)\pi]$.

Question: where is $\sin(x)$ positive on this interval?

Question: what is the lowest value of $\frac{1}{x}$ on the interval $[2k\pi, (2k+1)\pi]$? The highest value? So we get that

$$\frac{1}{(2k+1)\pi} \leq \frac{1}{x} \leq \frac{1}{2k\pi} \Rightarrow \frac{\sin(x)}{(2k+1)\pi} \leq \frac{\sin(x)}{x} \leq \frac{\sin(x)}{2k\pi}.$$

What's different about $\sin(x)$ on $[(2k+1)\pi, (2k+2)\pi]$?

Example: Show that $\int_{2\pi}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx$ converges. What would be a useful way to divide up this interval into proper integrals? We can try using the period of sine, which is 2π , since there should be a lot of similarity between integrals of these types: $\sin(x)$ has the same behavior on each interval of integration.

$$\int_{2\pi}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx = \int_{2\pi}^{4\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx + \int_{4\pi}^{6\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx + \cdots = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \int_{2k\pi}^{2(k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx.$$

We want to begin analyzing these intervals, so let's ask some questions about $[2k\pi, 2(k+1)\pi]$.

Question: where is $\sin(x)$ positive on this interval?

What's different about $\sin(x)$ on $[(2k+1)\pi, (2k+2)\pi]$? Then since multiplying by a negative number flips the signs, we should get

$$\frac{1}{(2k+2)\pi} \leq \frac{1}{x} \leq \frac{1}{(2k+1)\pi} \Rightarrow \frac{\sin(x)}{(2k+1)\pi} \leq \frac{\sin(x)}{x} \leq \frac{\sin(x)}{\pi(2k+2)}.$$

Note that terms like $\frac{\sin(x)}{(2k+1)\pi}$ are easy to integrate! (Why?)

$$\int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{(2k+1)\pi} \leq \int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} \leq \int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{2k\pi} \Rightarrow$$

$$\int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{(2k+1)\pi} \leq \int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} \leq \int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{2k\pi} \Rightarrow$$

$$\frac{2}{(2k+1)\pi} \leq \int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx \leq \frac{1}{k\pi}.$$

$$\int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{(2k+1)\pi} \leq \int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} \leq \int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{2k\pi} \Rightarrow$$

$$\frac{2}{(2k+1)\pi} \leq \int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx \leq \frac{1}{k\pi}.$$

$$\int_{(2k+1)\pi}^{(2k+2)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{(2k+1)\pi} \leq \int_{(2k+1)\pi}^{(2k+2)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} \leq \int_{(2k+1)\pi}^{(2k+2)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{(2k+2)\pi} \Rightarrow$$

$$\int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{(2k+1)\pi} \leq \int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} \leq \int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{2k\pi} \Rightarrow$$

$$\frac{2}{(2k+1)\pi} \leq \int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx \leq \frac{1}{k\pi}.$$

$$\frac{-2}{(2k+1)\pi} \leq \int_{(2k+1)\pi}^{(2k+2)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} \leq \frac{-1}{(k+1)\pi}.$$

$$\int_{(2k+1)\pi}^{(2k+2)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{(2k+1)\pi} \leq \int_{(2k+1)\pi}^{(2k+2)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} \leq \int_{(2k+1)\pi}^{(2k+2)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{(2k+2)\pi} \Rightarrow$$

$$\int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{(2k+1)\pi} \leq \int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} \leq \int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{2k\pi} \Rightarrow$$

$$\frac{2}{(2k+1)\pi} \leq \int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} dx \leq \frac{1}{k\pi}.$$

Added together: $0 \leq \int_{2k\pi}^{2(k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} \leq \frac{1}{k(k+1)\pi}.$

$$\frac{-2}{(2k+1)\pi} \leq \int_{(2k+1)\pi}^{(2k+2)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} \leq \frac{-1}{(k+1)\pi}.$$

$$\int_{(2k+1)\pi}^{(2k+2)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{(2k+1)\pi} \leq \int_{(2k+1)\pi}^{(2k+2)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} \leq \int_{(2k+1)\pi}^{(2k+2)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{(2k+2)\pi} \Rightarrow$$

So at the end of it all:

$$0 \leq \int_{2\pi}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \int_{2k\pi}^{2(k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} \leq \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k(k+1)\pi}.$$

So at the end of it all:

$$0 \leq \int_{2\pi}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \int_{2k\pi}^{2(k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} \leq \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k(k+1)\pi}.$$

The series on the right converges by

So at the end of it all:

$$0 \leq \int_{2\pi}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \int_{2k\pi}^{2(k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} \leq \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k(k+1)\pi}.$$

The series on the right converges by p -test!

So at the end of it all:

$$0 \leq \int_{2\pi}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \int_{2k\pi}^{2(k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} \leq \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k(k+1)\pi}.$$

The series on the right converges by p -test! So how does this show that this integral converges?

So at the end of it all:

$$0 \leq \int_{2\pi}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \int_{2k\pi}^{2(k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} \leq \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k(k+1)\pi}.$$

The series on the right converges by p -test! So how does this show that this integral converges? We have shown this series consists of purely positive terms, so this is an *increasing* sequence.

So at the end of it all:

$$0 \leq \int_{2\pi}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \int_{2k\pi}^{2(k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} \leq \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k(k+1)\pi}.$$

The series on the right converges by p -test! So how does this show that this integral converges? We have shown this series consists of purely positive terms, so this is an *increasing* sequence. Monotone Convergence Theorem says that this series converges.

So at the end of it all:

$$0 \leq \int_{2\pi}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \int_{2k\pi}^{2(k+1)\pi} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} \leq \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k(k+1)\pi}.$$

The series on the right converges by p -test! So how does this show that this integral converges? We have shown this series consists of purely positive terms, so this is an *increasing* sequence. Monotone Convergence Theorem says that this series converges.

The **sinc function** $f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin(x)}{x} & \text{if } x \neq 0 \\ 1 & \text{if } x = 0 \end{cases}$ is a very important function for *partial differential equations*, which are used in biology, biochemistry, and physics research, along other applications.

Sequences of Functions

We return to Taylor polynomials: given a smooth function f , the Taylor polynomials P_n approximate the function f on its domain.

$$P_n(x) := f(c) + f'(c)(x - c) + \frac{f''(c)}{2!}(x - c)^2 + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(c)}{n!}(x - c)^n.$$

Sequences of Functions

We return to Taylor polynomials: given a smooth function f , the Taylor polynomials P_n *approximate* the function f on its domain.

$$P_n(x) := f(c) + f'(c)(x - c) + \frac{f''(c)}{2!}(x - c)^2 + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(c)}{n!}(x - c)^n.$$

The Taylor polynomials form a **sequence of functions**: the sequence (P_1, P_2, P_3, \dots) now has *functions* as its entries rather than real numbers.

Sequences of Functions

We return to Taylor polynomials: given a smooth function f , the Taylor polynomials P_n *approximate* the function f on its domain.

$$P_n(x) := f(c) + f'(c)(x - c) + \frac{f''(c)}{2!}(x - c)^2 + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(c)}{n!}(x - c)^n.$$

The Taylor polynomials form a **sequence of functions**: the sequence (P_1, P_2, P_3, \dots) now has *functions* as its entries rather than real numbers. Historically, this machinery was developed to *approximate functions* with other more basic function types. (For example, polynomials can approximate the exponential function e^x .)

In fact, recall Taylor's Theorem:

Theorem (Taylor)

Let f possess at least $n + 1$ derivatives on an open interval I and let $c \in I$. Let $R_n(x) = f(x) - P_n(x)$, where $P_n(x)$ is the n th Taylor polynomial centered at c . Then for each $x \in I$ there exists z between x and c such that

$$R_n(x) = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n+1)!} (x - c)^{n+1}.$$

In fact, recall Taylor's Theorem:

Theorem (Taylor)

Let f possess at least $n + 1$ derivatives on an open interval I and let $c \in I$. Let $R_n(x) = f(x) - P_n(x)$, where $P_n(x)$ is the n th Taylor polynomial centered at c . Then for each $x \in I$ there exists z between x and c such that

$$R_n(x) = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n+1)!} (x - c)^{n+1}.$$

This theorem tells us that, for any function f such that $R_n(x) := f(x) - P_n(x)$ goes to zero as $n \rightarrow \infty$, $f(x) \rightarrow P_n(x)$.

In fact, recall Taylor's Theorem:

Theorem (Taylor)

Let f possess at least $n + 1$ derivatives on an open interval I and let $c \in I$. Let $R_n(x) = f(x) - P_n(x)$, where $P_n(x)$ is the n th Taylor polynomial centered at c . Then for each $x \in I$ there exists z between x and c such that

$$R_n(x) = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n+1)!} (x - c)^{n+1}.$$

This theorem tells us that, for any function f such that $R_n(x) := f(x) - P_n(x)$ goes to zero as $n \rightarrow \infty$, $f(x) \rightarrow P_n(x)$. This is called **pointwise convergence** of functions: when isolating each x -value in the domain of f , the polynomial begins looking at lot like f !

In fact, recall Taylor's Theorem:

Theorem (Taylor)

Let f possess at least $n + 1$ derivatives on an open interval I and let $c \in I$. Let $R_n(x) = f(x) - P_n(x)$, where $P_n(x)$ is the n th Taylor polynomial centered at c . Then for each $x \in I$ there exists z between x and c such that

$$R_n(x) = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n+1)!} (x - c)^{n+1}.$$

This theorem tells us that, for any function f such that $R_n(x) := f(x) - P_n(x)$ goes to zero as $n \rightarrow \infty$, $f(x) \rightarrow P_n(x)$. This is called **pointwise convergence** of functions: when isolating each x -value in the domain of f , the polynomial begins looking a lot like f !

Question: does the sequence of functions $f_n(x) := x^n$ converge pointwise to $f(x) = 0$ on the interval $[0, 1)$?

In fact, recall Taylor's Theorem:

Theorem (Taylor)

Let f possess at least $n + 1$ derivatives on an open interval I and let $c \in I$. Let $R_n(x) = f(x) - P_n(x)$, where $P_n(x)$ is the n th Taylor polynomial centered at c . Then for each $x \in I$ there exists z between x and c such that

$$R_n(x) = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n+1)!} (x - c)^{n+1}.$$

This theorem tells us that, for any function f such that $R_n(x) := f(x) - P_n(x)$ goes to zero as $n \rightarrow \infty$, $f(x) \rightarrow P_n(x)$. This is called **pointwise convergence** of functions: when isolating each x -value in the domain of f , the polynomial begins looking a lot like f ! Question: does the sequence of functions $f_n(x) := x^n$ converge pointwise to $f(x) = 0$ on the interval $[0, 1)$? **Yes.**

In fact, recall Taylor's Theorem:

Theorem (Taylor)

Let f possess at least $n + 1$ derivatives on an open interval I and let $c \in I$. Let $R_n(x) = f(x) - P_n(x)$, where $P_n(x)$ is the n th Taylor polynomial centered at c . Then for each $x \in I$ there exists z between x and c such that

$$R_n(x) = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(z)}{(n+1)!} (x - c)^{n+1}.$$

This theorem tells us that, for any function f such that $R_n(x) := f(x) - P_n(x)$ goes to zero as $n \rightarrow \infty$, $f(x) \rightarrow P_n(x)$. This is called **pointwise convergence** of functions: when isolating each x -value in the domain of f , the polynomial begins looking a lot like f !

Question: does the sequence of functions $f_n(x) := x^n$ converge pointwise to $f(x) = 0$ on the interval $[0, 1)$? **Yes.** Since $x < 1$, $x^n \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$. So $|f_n(x) - f(x)| \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$; this is the definition of pointwise convergence.

Definition

For each $n \in \mathbb{N}$, let $f_n : S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function. Let $f : S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be another function. Then we say f_n **converges pointwise** to f if, for every $x \in S$, we have $f(x) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_n(x)$.

Definition

For each $n \in \mathbb{N}$, let $f_n : S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function. Let $f : S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be another function. Then we say f_n **converges pointwise** to f if, for every $x \in S$, we have $f(x) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_n(x)$. That is, for all $x \in S$ and $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists some $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that, for $n > N$, $|f_n(x) - f(x)| < \varepsilon$.

Definition

For each $n \in \mathbb{N}$, let $f_n : S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function. Let $f : S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be another function. Then we say f_n **converges pointwise** to f if, for every $x \in S$, we have $f(x) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_n(x)$. That is, for all $x \in S$ and $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists some $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that, for $n > N$, $|f_n(x) - f(x)| < \varepsilon$.

In quantifiers, this reads like this:

$$\forall x \in S \forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N \in \mathbb{N} \ni \forall n > N, |f_n(x) - f(x)| < \varepsilon.$$

Definition

For each $n \in \mathbb{N}$, let $f_n : S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function. Let $f : S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be another function. Then we say f_n **converges pointwise** to f if, for every $x \in S$, we have $f(x) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_n(x)$. That is, for all $x \in S$ and $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists some $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that, for $n > N$, $|f_n(x) - f(x)| < \varepsilon$.

In quantifiers, this reads like this:

$$\forall x \in S \forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N \in \mathbb{N} \ni \forall n > N, |f_n(x) - f(x)| < \varepsilon.$$

We get an even stronger definition if we can rewrite the quantifiers in this way:

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N \in \mathbb{N} \ni \forall x \in S \forall n > N, |f_n(x) - f(x)| < \varepsilon$$

(like continuity vs. uniform continuity...)

Definition

For each $n \in \mathbb{N}$, let $f_n : S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function. Let $f : S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be another function. Then we say f_n **converges pointwise** to f if, for every $x \in S$, we have $f(x) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_n(x)$. That is, for all $x \in S$ and $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists some $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that, for $n > N$, $|f_n(x) - f(x)| < \varepsilon$.

In quantifiers, this reads like this:

$$\forall x \in S \forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N \in \mathbb{N} \ni \forall n > N, |f_n(x) - f(x)| < \varepsilon.$$

We get an even stronger definition if we can rewrite the quantifiers in this way:

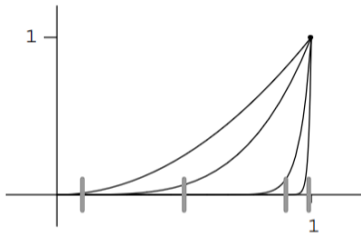
$$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N \in \mathbb{N} \ni \forall x \in S \forall n > N, |f_n(x) - f(x)| < \varepsilon$$

(like continuity vs. uniform continuity...)

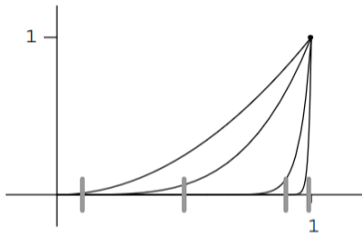
Definition

Let f_n, f be as above. We say that f_n **converges uniformly** to f if, for all $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists an $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that, for $n > N$, $|f_n(x) - f(x)| < \varepsilon$ for all $x \in S$.

Question: does the sequence of functions $f_n(x) := x^n$ converge pointwise to $f(x) = 0$ on the interval $[0, 1)$? **Yes.** Since $x < 1$, $x^n \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$. So $|f_n(x) - f(x)| \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$; this is the definition of pointwise convergence.

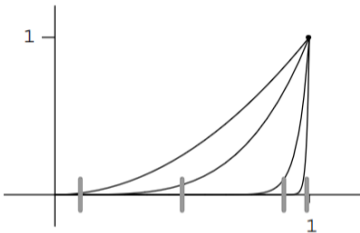


Question: does the sequence of functions $f_n(x) := x^n$ converge pointwise to $f(x) = 0$ on the interval $[0, 1)$? **Yes.** Since $x < 1$, $x^n \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$. So $|f_n(x) - f(x)| \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$; this is the definition of pointwise convergence.



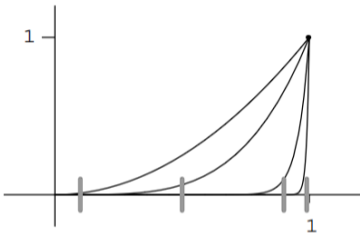
Question: does the sequence of functions $f_n(x) := x^n$ converge *uniformly* to $f(x) = 0$ on the interval $[0, 1)$?

Question: does the sequence of functions $f_n(x) := x^n$ converge pointwise to $f(x) = 0$ on the interval $[0, 1)$? **Yes.** Since $x < 1$, $x^n \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$. So $|f_n(x) - f(x)| \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$; this is the definition of pointwise convergence.



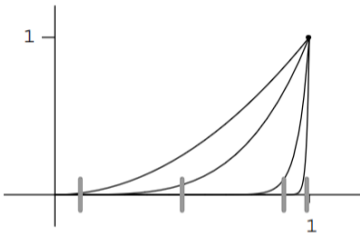
Question: does the sequence of functions $f_n(x) := x^n$ converge *uniformly* to $f(x) = 0$ on the interval $[0, 1)$? **No.**

Question: does the sequence of functions $f_n(x) := x^n$ converge pointwise to $f(x) = 0$ on the interval $[0, 1)$? **Yes.** Since $x < 1$, $x^n \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$. So $|f_n(x) - f(x)| \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$; this is the definition of pointwise convergence.



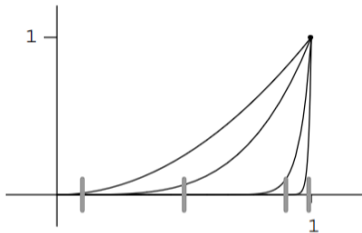
Question: does the sequence of functions $f_n(x) := x^n$ converge *uniformly* to $f(x) = 0$ on the interval $[0, 1)$? **No.** We claim there is always an x -value such that $f_n(x)$ has a value of $\frac{1}{2}$, which would be an $\varepsilon = \frac{1}{2}$ value away from the zero function at that point.

Question: does the sequence of functions $f_n(x) := x^n$ converge pointwise to $f(x) = 0$ on the interval $[0, 1)$? **Yes.** Since $x < 1$, $x^n \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$. So $|f_n(x) - f(x)| \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$; this is the definition of pointwise convergence.



Question: does the sequence of functions $f_n(x) := x^n$ converge *uniformly* to $f(x) = 0$ on the interval $[0, 1)$? **No.** We claim there is always an x -value such that $f_n(x)$ has a value of $\frac{1}{2}$, which would be an $\varepsilon = \frac{1}{2}$ value away from the zero function at that point. Indeed, $x^n = \frac{1}{2} \iff n \ln(x) = -\ln(2) \iff x = e^{-\frac{1}{n \ln(2)}}$ gives us such a value.

Question: does the sequence of functions $f_n(x) := x^n$ converge pointwise to $f(x) = 0$ on the interval $[0, 1)$? **Yes.** Since $x < 1$, $x^n \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$. So $|f_n(x) - f(x)| \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$; this is the definition of pointwise convergence.



Question: does the sequence of functions $f_n(x) := x^n$ converge *uniformly* to $f(x) = 0$ on the interval $[0, 1)$? **No.** We claim there is always an x -value such that $f_n(x)$ has a value of $\frac{1}{2}$, which would be an $\varepsilon = \frac{1}{2}$ value away from the zero function at that point. Indeed, $x^n = \frac{1}{2} \iff n \ln(x) = -\ln(2) \iff x = e^{-\frac{1}{n \ln(2)}}$ gives us such a value. Since this is true *past all cut-off points* for N , we have f_n does not converge uniformly to f .